



Legal Department

American Electric Power
1 Riverside Plaza
Columbus, OH 43215-2373
AEP.com

September 21, 2023

Ms. Tanowa Troupe, Secretary
Ohio Power Siting Board
180 East Broad Street
Columbus, Ohio 43215-3793

Hector Garcia
Senior Counsel –
Regulatory Services
(614) 716-3410 (P)
hgarcia1@aep.com

**RE: Proof of Compliance with Condition
Case No. 21-1113-Cannelville – Guernsey – Muskingham Co-Op 138kV
Transmission Line Rebuild Project**

Dear Ms. Troupe:

In satisfaction of Condition (2) of the Staff Report for this Project, Ohio Power Company submits this notice and attachment to inform you that the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System-Construction Site Stormwater General Permit has been approved for the above-referenced Project.

If you have any questions regarding this information, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Respectfully submitted,

/s/ Hector Garcia

Hector Garcia (0084517), Counsel of Record
Counsel for Ohio Power Company

cc: John Jones, Counsel OPSB Staff
Jon Pawley, OPSB Staff

AEP Crooksville - Cannelville 138kV Line Rebuild SWPPP
Table of Revisions, Addendums, Amendments, and Associated LOD Acreages
Permitted LOD Acreage (as of 02/25/2022) = 22 acres

Revision Number	Addendum Number	Amendment Number	Date Submitted to AEP	Actual Total LOD Acreage	Rounded Total LOD Acreage	Brief Description of Revisions	OEPA	Status
N/A	1	N/A	9/2/2022	21.6	22	AR-33 to Proposed Cannelville Switch was relocated and permanent work pad for Proposed Cannelville Switch was revised; increased LOD by 1.1 acres. AR-38 to Proposed STRs 36, 37, and 38 was shifted; reduced LOD by 0.08 acre. AR-39 to Proposed STRs 39 and 40 was shifted, AR-40 off of Goosecreek Road (TCE-05) was removed; reduced LOD by 0.34-acre. The work pad for Existing STR 42 was revised; reduced LOD by 0.08-acre. Net LOD change is +0.6 acre. Additionally, potential Northern Harrier habitat areas were added to Figure 2.		
						Sheets 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 23, 24, 25, 28, 29, 30, and 31 of Figure 2 have been revised per the aforementioned changes, and the remaining sheets have been revised for legend changes only.		
N/A	N/A	2	12/16/2022	26.8	27	AR-33 to Proposed Cannelville Switch was slightly shifted; increased LOD by 0.05 acre. AR-38 between Proposed STRs 36 and 37 and AR-39 between Proposed STRs 38 and 39 were removed, AR-39 was extended to Proposed STR 38; reduced LOD by 0.4 acre. Forestry access road was added between Proposed STRs 40 and 41; increased LOD by 0.3 acre. Forestry access road was added between Proposed STRs 43 and 45; increased LOD by 1.2 acres. AR-44 was adjusted to follow along the crown of hill; increased LOD by 0.1 acre. Forestry access road to Proposed STR 47 was added (associated TCE-10A was added), AR-47 was shifted to follow existing path and area for a soil stockpile was added; increased LOD by 1.1 acres. AR-50 was slightly shifted near the S052		

Revision Number	Addendum Number	Amendment Number	Date Submitted to AEP	Actual Total LOD Acreage	Rounded Total LOD Acreage	Brief Description of Revisions	OEPA Status
N/A	N/A	2	12/16/2022	26.7	27	stream crossing; reduced LOD by 0.01 acre. Forestry access road was added between Proposed STRs 50 and 51, AR-51 to pull pad was removed, new AR to Proposed STR 51 was added; increased LOD by 1.2 acres. Forestry access road was added between Proposed STRs 55 and 56; increased LOD by 0.9 acre. Forestry access road east of Proposed STR 57 was added (associated TCE-18A was added); increased LOD by 0.1 acre. Forestry access road was added between Proposed STRs 61 and 63; increased LOD by 0.8 acre. Additionally, parcel boundaries were added to Figure 2, Construction Plans for the Cannelville Switch were included in Appendix 5, and a Long-Term BMP Maintenance Plan was added in Appendix 6.	
N/A	3	N/A	01/20/2023 02/03/2023 02/08/2023 (Full SWPPP)	26.7	27	The existing gas line was revised per data provided by Tallgrass Energy on 1/16/2023 on Sheets 1 through 4. ROW blowout areas were revised on Sheets 10-11, 13-14, 26-29, and 31. AR-39 was shifted to go around the northern side of the wetland W006-PEM-CAT2 instead of the southern side; decreased LOD by 0.04 acre. A portion of forestry access road was deleted between Proposed STRs 50 and 51; decreased LOD by 0.4 acre. Forestry access road between Proposed STRs 56 and 57 was revised/added to show a preferred route and an alternate route (associated TCE-18A was shifted and TCE-18B was added); increased LOD by 0.4 acre.	

Note:

1. A **revision** is the result of project changes that occur prior to the start of construction, but after the SWPPP has been filed with the OEPA, and do not cause an increase in the permitted LOD acreage.
2. An **addendum** is the result of project changes that occur after construction has begun and do not cause an increase in the permitted LOD acreage.
3. An **amendment** is the result of project changes that occur after construction has begun and do cause an increase in the permitted LOD acreage.



Mike DeWine, Governor
Jon Husted, Lt. Governor
Laurie A. Stevenson, Director

March 3, 2022

AEP, Ohio Transmission Company, Inc.
Kelli Boren
212 E. 6th Street
Tulsa OK 74719

Re: Approval Under Ohio EPA National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) – Construction Site Stormwater General Permit – 0GC03920*AG

Dear Applicant,

Your NPDES Notice of Intent (NOI) application is approved for the following facility/site. Please use your Ohio EPA Facility Permit Number in all future correspondence.

Facility Name:	Crooksville to Cannelville 138kV Rebuild
Facility Location:	130 W. Main Street
City:	Crooksville
County:	Muskingum
Township:	Brush Creek
Ohio EPA Facility Permit Number:	0GC03920*AG
Permit Effective Date:	March 3, 2022
Permit Expiration Date:	April 22, 2023

Please read and review the permit carefully. The permit contains requirements and prohibitions with which you must comply. A copy of the general permit may be viewed or downloaded from [here](#). Coverage under this permit will remain in effect until a renewal of the permit is issued by the Ohio EPA.

If more than one operator (defined in the permit) will be engaged at the site, each operator shall seek coverage under the general permit. Additional operator(s) shall submit a Co-Permittee NOI to be covered under this permit. There is no fee associated with the Co-Permittee NOI form.

Please be aware that this letter only authorizes discharges in accordance with the above referenced General Permit. The placement to fill into regulated waters of the state may require a 401 Water Quality Certification and/or Isolated Wetlands Permit from Ohio EPA. Failure to obtain the required permits in advance is a violation of Ohio Revised Code 6111 and potentially subjects you to enforcement and civil penalties.

If you need assistance or have questions, please call (614) 644-2001 and ask for Construction Site Stormwater General Permit support or visit our website at epa.ohio.gov.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Laurie A. Stevenson". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

Laurie A. Stevenson
Director



Division of Surface Water - Notice of Intent (NOI) For Coverage Under Ohio Environmental Protection Agency General NPDES Permit

(Read accompanying instructions carefully before completing this form.)

Submission of this NOI constitutes notice that the party identified in Section I of this form intends to be authorized to discharge into state surface waters under Ohio EPA's NPDES general permit program. Becoming a permittee obligates a discharger to comply with the terms and conditions of the permit. Complete all required information as indicated by the instructions. Do not use correction fluid on this form. Forms transmitted by fax will not be accepted. A check for the proper amount must accompany this form and be made payable to "Treasurer, State of Ohio." (See the fee table in Attachment C of the NOI instructions for the appropriate processing fee.)

I. Applicant Information/Mailing Address

Company (Applicant) Name: AEP Ohio Transmission Company, Inc.

Mailing (Applicant) Address: 212 E 6th Street

City: Tulsa

State : OH

Zip Code: 74119

Country: USA

Contact Person: Kelli Boren

Phone: (918) 691-0435

Fax:

Contact E-mail Address: kdboren@aep.com

II. Facility/Site Location Information

Facility/Site Name: Crooksville Cannelsville Rebuild Addendu

Facility Address: north of Elmvile Rd./Goosecreek Rd

City: Roseville

State: OH

Zip Code: 43777

County: Perry

Township: Pike

County: Muskingum

Township: Brush Creek

County: Muskingum

Township: Clay

County: Morgan

Township: York

Facility Contact Person: Brock Welker

Phone: (740) 221-8441

Fax:

Facility Contact E-mail Address: bawelker@aep.com

Latitude: 39.765783

Longitude: -82.054921

Facility/Map Attachment Location Map
Crooksville-Cannelville SWPPP Addendum.pdf

Receiving Stream or MS4:

III. General Permit Information

General Permit Number: OHC000005

Coverage Type: New

Type of Activity: Construction Site Stormwater General Permit

SIC Code(s):

Existing NPDES Facility Permit Number: 0GC04156*AG

ODNR Coal Mining Application Number:

If Household Sewage Treatment System, is system for:

New Home Construction:

Replacement of failed existing system:

Outfall

Design Flow (MGD):

Associated Permit Effluent Table:

Receiving Water :

Latitude

Longitude

Are These Permits Required?

PTI: NO

Individual 401 Water Quality Certification: NO

Individual NPDES: NO

Isolated Wetland: NO

U.S. Army Corp Nationwide Permit: NO

Proposed Project Start Date(if applicable): January 29, 2023

Estimated Completion Date(if applicable): August 22, 2023

Total Land Disturbance (Acres): 5

MS4 Drainage Area (Sq. Miles):

SWP3 Attachment(s): <None>

IV. Payment Information	
Check #:	<div>For Ohio EPA Use Only</div> <div> Check ID(OFA): _____ ORG #: _____ </div> <div> Rev ID: _____ DOC #: _____ </div>
Check Amount:	
Date of Check:	
I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.	
Applicant Name: Kelli Boren	Title: Project Environmental Support Manager
Signature: Electronically submitted by 75001975	Date: Electronically submitted on 01/31/2023
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	
Please add any additional comments or attachments below.	



Mike DeWine, Governor
Jon Husted, Lt. Governor
Anne M. Vogel, Director

February 2, 2023

AEP Ohio Transmission Company, Inc.
Kelli Boren
212 E 6th Street
Tulsa OH 74119

Re: Approval Under Ohio EPA National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) – Construction Site Stormwater General Permit – OHC000005

Dear Applicant,

Your NPDES Notice of Intent (NOI) application is approved for the following facility/site. Please use your Ohio EPA Facility Permit Number in all future correspondence.

Facility Name:	Crooksville Cannelsville Rebuild Addendu
Facility Location:	north of Elmville Rd./Goosecreek Rd
City:	Roseville
County:	Perry
Township:	Pike
Ohio EPA Facility Permit Number:	0GC04156*AG
Permit Effective Date:	February 2, 2023
Permit Expiration Date:	April 22, 2023

Please read and review the permit carefully. The permit contains requirements and prohibitions with which you must comply. A copy of the general permit may be viewed or downloaded from [here](#). Coverage under this permit will remain in effect until a renewal of the permit is issued by the Ohio EPA.

If more than one operator (defined in the permit) will be engaged at the site, each operator shall seek coverage under the general permit. Additional operator(s) shall submit a Co-Permittee NOI to be covered under this permit. There is no fee associated with the Co-Permittee NOI form.

Please be aware that this letter only authorizes discharges in accordance with the above referenced General Permit. The placement to fill into regulated waters of the state may require a 401 Water Quality Certification and/or Isolated Wetlands Permit from Ohio EPA. Failure to obtain the required permits in advance is a violation of Ohio Revised Code 6111 and potentially subjects you to enforcement and civil penalties.

If you need assistance or have questions, please call (614) 644-2001 and ask for Construction Site Stormwater General Permit support or visit our website at epa.ohio.gov.

Sincerely,

Anne M. Vogel
Director



Division of Surface Water - Notice of Intent (NOI) For Coverage Under Ohio Environmental Protection Agency General NPDES Permit

(Read accompanying instructions carefully before completing this form.)

Submission of this NOI constitutes notice that the party identified in Section I of this form intends to be authorized to discharge into state surface waters under Ohio EPA's NPDES general permit program. Becoming a permittee obligates a discharger to comply with the terms and conditions of the permit. Complete all required information as indicated by the instructions. Do not use correction fluid on this form. Forms transmitted by fax will not be accepted. A check for the proper amount must accompany this form and be made payable to "Treasurer, State of Ohio." (See the fee table in Attachment C of the NOI instructions for the appropriate processing fee.)

I. Applicant Information/Mailing Address

Company (Applicant) Name: AEP, Ohio Transmission Company, Inc.

Mailing (Applicant) Address: 212 E. 6th Street

City: Tulsa

State : OK

Zip Code: 74719

Country: USA

Contact Person: Kelli Boren

Phone: (918) 691-0435

Fax:

Contact E-mail Address: kdboren@aep.com

II. Facility/Site Location Information

Facility/Site Name: Crooksville to Cannelville 138kV Rebuild

Facility Address: 130 W. Main Street

City: Crooksville

State: OH

Zip Code: 43731

County: Perry

Township: Harrison

County: Muskingum

Township: Brush Creek

County: Muskingum

Township: Clay

County: Morgan

Township: York

Facility Contact Person: Ron Davis

Phone: (740) 517-8967

Fax:

Facility Contact E-mail Address: rddavis@aep.com

Latitude: 39.765783

Longitude: -82.054921

Facility/Map Attachment Canelville to
Crooksville Location map.pdf

Receiving Stream or MS4:

III. General Permit Information

General Permit Number: 3GC12817*AG

Initial Coverage: Y **Renewal Coverage:** N

Type of Activity: Construction Site Stormwater General Permit

SIC Code(s):

Existing NPDES Facility Permit Number: 0GC03920*AG

ODNR Coal Mining Application Number:

If Household Sewage Treatment System, is system for:

New Home Construction:

**Replacement of failed existing
system:**

Outfall

**Design Flow
(MGD):**

Associated Permit Effluent Table:

Receiving Water :

Latitude

Longitude

Are These Permits Required?

PTI: NO

Individual 401 Water Quality Certification: NO

Individual NPDES: NO

Isolated Wetland: NO

U.S. Army Corp Nationwide Permit: NO

Proposed Project Start Date(if applicable): March 20, 2022

Estimated Completion Date(if applicable): August 30, 2023

Total Land Disturbance (Acres): 22

MS4 Drainage Area (Sq. Miles):

SWP3 Attachment(s): <None>

IV. Payment Information	
Check #:	<div>For Ohio EPA Use Only</div> <div>Check ID(OFA): _____ ORG #: _____</div> <div>Rev ID: _____ DOC #: _____</div>
Check Amount:	
Date of Check:	
<i>I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.</i>	
Applicant Name: Kelli Boren	Title: Project Environmental Support Manager
Signature: Electronically submitted by 75001975	Date: Electronically submitted on 03/01/2022
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	
<i>Please add any additional comments or attachments below.</i>	

CROOKSVILLE - CANNELVILLE 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT

LAT/LONG: 39.785642, -82.021388

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3)



Prepared for:

AEP Ohio Transmission Company, Inc.
8600 Smith's Mill Road
New Albany, OH 43054

Prepared by:

GAI Consultants, Inc.
385 East Waterfront Drive
Homestead, PA 15120

Site Contact: Scott McManus
Phone: 740-279-0224
E-mail: samcmanus@aep.com

February 2022
Revised December 2022 and February 2023

Project Start Date: April 2022
Project End Date: August 2023

CROOKSVILLE - CANNELVILLE 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT

CERTIFICATION

"I certify under penalty of law this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Name: Kelli Boren

Title: Project Environmental Support Manager

Signature: *Kelli Boren*

Date: 2/28/2022

CROOKSVILLE - CANNELVILLE 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT

ADDENDUMS 1 AND 2

CERTIFICATION

"I certify under penalty of law this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Name:

Kelli Boren

Title:

Project Environmental Support Manager

Signature:

Kelli Boren

Date:

1/20/2023

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I.	Site Description	1
A.	Description of Construction Activity	1
B.	Disturbed Area	1
C.	Impervious Area	1
D.	Storm Water Calculations	1
E.	Existing Soil Data	2
F.	Prior Land Uses	4
G.	On-site Streams and Receiving Streams and Surface Waters	4
1.	On-Site Waterbodies	4
2.	Receiving Waters	6
H.	Implementation Schedule	6
I.	Subdivided Development Drawing	7
J.	Dedicated Asphalt and Concrete Plant Discharges	7
K.	Log of Grading and Stabilization Activities	7
L.	Site Map	7
M.	Permit Requirements	7
II.	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan	7
A.	SWP3 Availability	7
B.	Amendments	7
C.	Duty to Inform Contractors	8
D.	Controls	8
1.	Preservation Methods	8
2.	Erosion, Sediment, and Runoff Controls	8
a.	Stabilization and Seeding	8
b.	Sediment Barriers and Diversions	9
c.	Wetland and Stream Crossings	9
d.	Temporary Construction Entrances	9
3.	Surface Water Protection	9
4.	Other Controls	9
a.	Non-sediment Pollutant Controls	9
b.	Off-site Traffic and Dust Control	10
c.	Concrete Washouts	10
d.	Wash Water	10
e.	Compliance with Other Requirements	10
f.	Trench and Groundwater Control and Dewatering	10
g.	Contaminated Sediment	10
5.	Post-Construction Storm Water Management Requirements	11
6.	Maintenance and Inspections Requirements	11
III.	Approved State or Local Plans	12
IV.	Exceptions	12

- APPENDIX 1** – Ohio EPA General Permit No. OHC000005
- APPENDIX 2** – ***Project Location Map, BMP Detail Tables, Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, ODNR Rainwater and Land Development Manual Details, USDA Soils Map, and Watershed (HUC 12) Map***
- APPENDIX 3** – SWP3 Inspection Form and SWP3 Amendments, Grading, and Stabilization Log
- APPENDIX 4** – Duty to Inform Contractors and Subcontractors Signature Form
- APPENDIX 5** – Construction Plans and Storm Water Calculations Report
- APPENDIX 6** – Long-Term BMP Maintenance Plan

I. Site Description

A. Description of Construction Activity

The Crooksville – Cannelville 138kV Transmission Line Rebuild Project (Project) involves the rebuild of approximately 6.6 miles of existing 138 kilovolt (kV) transmission line between the proposed Cannelville Switch and proposed Structure 64N. Both the existing and proposed right-of-way (ROW) are 100 feet wide, but the proposed ROW has several wider blowout areas. The **192**-acre Project is in Brush Creek and Clay Townships, Muskingum County; York Township, Morgan County; and Harrison Township and the Village of Crooksville, Perry County, Ohio. Construction of the Project will involve the removal of 39 existing structures and the installation of 34 steel monopole structures with concrete foundations. The Project will involve the construction of approximately 6.0 miles of proposed access roads to facilitate construction activities, which includes a 954-foot-long permanent gravel access road to the new Cannelville Switch, with the remainder of the proposed access roads being temporary. A permanent 75-foot by 75-foot gravel pad for the new Cannelville Switch will also be constructed as part of the Project. The total Project area is estimated at **192** acres and the maximum area of disturbed soil is approximately 27 acres.

B. Disturbed Area

Total Area of the Site – **192** acres

Total Disturbed Area – 27 acres

Table 1: Disturbed Area

County	Township/Village/City	Disturbance Acreage
Muskingum	Brush Creek Township	10
	Clay Township	10
Morgan	York Township	5
Perry	Village of Crooksville	1
	Harrison Township	1

C. Impervious Area

The proposed Project will result in 0.5-acre of additional impervious surface. As a result of the minor change in impervious area, post-construction best management practices (BMPs) are not warranted. See Section II.D.5 of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) for post-construction stormwater management requirements.

D. Storm Water Calculations

Pre- and post-development runoff coefficients have been calculated on the pre- and post-estimates for impervious surfaces. The Project does not include the addition of impermeable materials such as concrete, asphalt, or other hard surfaces (except for the concrete foundation structures). A measure of the impervious areas and percent imperviousness created by the construction activity can be found in the water quality volume calculations included in Appendix 5. The drainage area in which the proposed permanent improvements fall within is 410 acres. Therefore, the addition of the 0.5-acre of impervious gravel within the drainage area is insignificant, and the resulting increase in overall impermeability and runoff volume due to the Project is negligible, as demonstrated by the calculations in Appendix 5, which indicate the Project results in no increase of water quality volume. Therefore, post-construction BMPs are not warranted.

Pre-development runoff coefficient – 0.25

Post-development runoff coefficient – 0.25

E. Existing Soil Data

The United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) Web Soil Survey was used to determine soil types within the Project area. A copy of the web-based soil map is included in Appendix 2. Soils in the Project area are shown in Table 2.

Table 2: Soil Types

Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Description	Drainage Class	Hydric Soil?
AaC2	Aaron silt loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes, eroded	Moderately Well Drained	No
AfC	Alford silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes	Well Drained	No
AfC2	Alford silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes, eroded	Well Drained	No
BeD2	Berks channery silt loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes, eroded	Well Drained	No
BeE	Berks channery silt loam, 25 to 35 percent slopes	Well Drained	No
BeF	Berks-Westmoreland complex, 35 to 70 percent slopes	Well Drained	No
BfF	Berks-Westmoreland complex, 40 to 70 percent slopes	Well Drained	No
Bhk4D	Bethesda channery silt loam, 8 to 25 percent slopes, unreclaimed, highwall	Well drained	No ¹
Bhk4F	Bethesda channery silt loam, 25 to 70 percent slopes, unreclaimed, highwall	Well Drained	No
Bhs4F	Bethesda channery silt loam, 25 to 70 percent slopes, unreclaimed	Well Drained	No
Bhv1B	Bethesda silt loam, 0 to 8 percent slopes, reclaimed	Well drained	No ¹
BkF	Berks-Westmoreland complex, 40 to 70 percent slopes	Well Drained	No
CsD	Coshocton silt loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes	Moderately Well Drained	No
CtE	Coshocton-Westmoreland silt loams, 25 to 40 percent slopes	Moderately Well Drained	No
GdC2	Gilpin silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes	Well Drained	No
GfC2	Glenford silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes	Moderately Well Drained	No
GhD2	Gilpin-Upshur complex, 12 to 20 percent slopes, eroded	Well Drained	No
GnB	Glenford silt loam, 1 to 8 percent slopes	Moderately Well Drained	No ¹
GtC2	Guernsey-Upshur silty clay loams, 6 to 15 percent slopes, eroded	Moderately Well Drained	No
GtD2	Guernsey-Upshur silty clay loams, 15 to 25 percent slopes, eroded	Moderately Well Drained	No

Table 2: Soil Types

Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Description	Drainage Class	Hydric Soil?
GwD	Guernsey-Westmoreland silt loams, 15 to 25 percent slopes	Moderately Well Drained	No
GwE	Guernsey-Westmoreland silt loams, 25 to 40 percent slopes	Moderately Well Drained	No
Lk	Lindside silt loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes, occasionally flooded	Moderately Well Drained	No ¹
Lm	Lobdell loam, channery substratum, occasionally flooded	Moderately Well Drained	No ¹
Me	Melvin silt loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes, frequently flooded	Poorly Drained	Yes
Omu1C1	Omulga silt loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes	Moderately Well Drained	No
WeB	Wellston silt loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes	Well Drained	No
WfB	Westgate silt loam, 2 to 6 percent slopes	Moderately Well Drained	No
WfC2	Westgate silt loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes, eroded	Moderately Well Drained	No
WgD2	Westmoreland-Guernsey complex, 12 to 20 percent slopes, eroded	Well Drained	No
WgE2	Westmoreland-Guernsey complex, 20 to 35 percent slopes, eroded	Well Drained	No
WgF	Westmoreland-Guernsey complex, 35 to 70 percent slopes	Well Drained	No
WhB	Wellston silt loam, 1 to 8 percent slopes	Well Drained	No
WhD2	Westmoreland-Guernsey silt loams, 15 to 25 percent slopes, eroded	Well Drained	No
WhE2	Westmoreland-Guernsey silt loams, 25 to 40 percent slopes, eroded	Well Drained	No
WmC2	Westgate silt loam, 6 to 15 percent slopes, eroded	Moderately Well Drained	No
WnC2	Westgate silt loam, 6 to 15 percent slopes, eroded	Moderately Well Drained	No
WsF	Westmoreland-Guernsey silt loams, 40 to 70 percent slopes	Well Drained	No
WuD2	Westmoreland-Guernsey silt loams, 15 to 25 percent slopes, eroded	Well Drained	No
WuE2	Westmoreland-Guernsey silt loams, 25 to 40 percent slopes, eroded	Well Drained	No
WyC2	Woodsfield silt loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes	Well Drained	No
ZnC2	Zanesville silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes	Moderately Well Drained	No

¹ Contains hydric inclusions.

F. Prior Land Uses

The Project corridor contains the Crooksville – Cannelville 138 kV transmission line ROW, which consists of residential areas, grasslands, agricultural lands, and areas of undeveloped woody vegetation.

G. On-site Streams and Receiving Streams and Surface Waters

1. On-Site Waterbodies

Table 3: Delineated Streams

Stream ID	Stream Name	Flow Regime	Ohio EPA 401 Permitting Eligibility	Stream Stability
S001	UNT to Brush Creek	Perennial	Eligible	Stable
S002	UNT to Brush Creek	Perennial	Eligible	Stable
S003	UNT to Brush Creek	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S004	UNT to Brush Creek	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S005	Brush Creek	Perennial	Eligible	Stable
S006	UNT to Goose Creek	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S007	UNT to Goose Creek	Perennial	Eligible	Stable
S008	UNT to Goose Creek	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S009	UNT to Goose Creek	Perennial	Eligible	Stable
S010	UNT to Goose Creek	Perennial	Eligible	Stable
S011	UNT to Goose Creek	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S012	UNT to Goose Creek	Ephemeral	Eligible	Unstable
S013	UNT to Goose Creek	Ephemeral	Eligible	Unstable
S014	UNT to Goose Creek	Ephemeral	Eligible	Unstable
S015	UNT to Goose Creek	Ephemeral	Eligible	Unstable
S016	UNT to Goose Creek	Perennial	Eligible	Stable
S017	UNT to Goose Creek	Perennial	Eligible	Stable
S018	UNT to Goose Creek	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S019	UNT to Goose Creek	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S020	UNT to Goose Creek	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S021	UNT to Goose Creek	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S022	UNT to Goose Creek	Ephemeral	Eligible	Unstable
S023	UNT to Goose Creek	Perennial	Eligible	Stable
S024	UNT to Goose Creek	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S025	UNT to Brush Creek	Perennial	Eligible	Stable
S026	UNT to Brush Creek	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S027	UNT to Brush Creek	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S028	UNT to Brush Creek	Perennial	Eligible	Stable

Table 3: Delineated Streams

Stream ID	Stream Name	Flow Regime	Ohio EPA 401 Permitting Eligibility	Stream Stability
S029	UNT to Brush Creek	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S030	UNT to Brush Creek	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S031	UNT to Brush Creek	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S032	UNT to Brush Creek	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S033	UNT to Elk Run	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S034	UNT to Elk Run	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S035	UNT to Elk Run	Perennial	Eligible	Stable
S036	UNT to Elk Run	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S037	UNT to Elk Run	Perennial	Eligible	Stable
S038	UNT to Elk Run	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S039	UNT to Dry Run	Perennial	Eligible	Stable
S040	UNT to Dry Run	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S041	UNT to Dry Run	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S042	UNT to Dry Run	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S043	UNT to Dry Run	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S044	UNT to Dry Run	Perennial	Eligible	Stable
S045	UNT to Dry Run	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S046	UNT to Moxahala Creek	Ephemeral	Eligible	Unstable
S047	UNT to Moxahala Creek	Intermittent	Eligible	Stable
S048	UNT to Goose Creek	Perennial	Eligible	Stable
S049	UNT to Goose Creek	Ephemeral	Eligible	Unstable
S050	UNT to Brush Creek	Ephemeral	Eligible	Unstable
S051	UNT to Brush Creek	Perennial	Eligible	Stable
S052	UNT to Brush Creek	Perennial	Eligible	Stable
S053	UNT to Goose Creek	Perennial	Eligible	Stable
S054	UNT to Brush Creek	Intermittent	Eligible	Unstable

Table 4: Delineated Wetlands and Ponds

Wetland ID	Cowardin Classification	ORAM Category
W001-PEM-CAT2	PEM	2
W002-PEM-CATMOD2	PEM	Modified 2
W003-PSS-CATMOD2	PSS	Modified 2
W004-PEM-CAT2	PEM	2

Table 4: Delineated Wetlands and Ponds

Wetland ID	Cowardin Classification	ORAM Category
W005-PEM-CAT2	PEM	2
W006-PEM-CAT2	PEM	2
W007-PUB-CATMOD2	PUB	Modified 2
W007-PEM-CATMOD2	PEM	Modified 2
W008-PUB-CATMOD2	PUB	Modified 2
W009-PEM-CATMOD2	PEM	Modified 2
W010-PFO-CAT2	PFO	2
W011-PEM-CATMOD2	PEM	Modified 2
W012-PEM-CATMOD2	PEM	Modified 2
W013-PEM-CATMOD2	PEM	Modified 2
W014-PEM-CATMOD2	PEM	Modified 2
W015-PEM-CAT2	PEM	2
W016-PUB-CAT2	PUB	2
W017-PEM-CATMOD2	PEM	Modified 2
W018-PEM-CAT2	PEM	2
P001	N/A	N/A

2. Receiving Waters

The Project is located in the Black Fork Watershed (HUC-12: 050400040501), Middle Moxahala Creek Watershed (HUC-12: 050400040503), and Brush Creek Watershed (HUC-12: 050400040801), which drains to the Muskingum River. The receiving streams may include Brush Creek, Goose Creek, Elk Run, Dry Run, and Moxahala Creek.

H. Implementation Schedule

A construction log will be maintained at the Project site to record major dates of grading and stabilization. The general order of construction is provided in Table 5 below and will begin in April 2022 and is estimated to end in August 2023.

Table 5: Implementation Schedule

Task	Date
Identify environmental avoidance areas in the field (wetlands, 50-foot stream buffers, other environmental commitments)	April 2022
Mobilize construction equipment	April 2022
Forestry clearing/grubbing to begin	April 2022
Install filter sock, timber matting, and temporary construction entrances, as needed	April 2022
Excavate foundations for new poles, install new poles	April 2022 – August 2023
Install temporary seed and mulch, as needed, during Project activities	April 2022 – Autumn 2023

Table 5: Implementation Schedule

Task	Date
Grade pole locations to pre-existing conditions	April 2022 – August 2023
Install permanent seed and mulch	April 2022 – Autumn 2023
Remove matting and temporary BMPs	April 2022 – Autumn 2023
Repair/restore all remaining disturbed areas	April 2022 – Autumn 2023
Seed and mulch all remaining disturbed areas	April 2022 – Autumn 2023
Construction demobilization	August 2023
Inspection with AEP and SWP3 contractor	August 2023 – Autumn 2023

I. Subdivided Development Drawing

Not applicable.

J. Dedicated Asphalt and Concrete Plant Discharges

Not applicable.

K. Log of Grading and Stabilization Activities

A log for documenting grading and stabilization activities and amendments to the SWP3 is included in Appendix 3.

L. Site Map

A vicinity of the Project area is included in Appendix 2, with the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan and details. The Erosion and Sediment Control Plan shows the Project boundaries and contours, the limits of construction, and the locations of the erosion and sediment control features.

M. Permit Requirements

The permit requirements can be reviewed in the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) General Permit No. OHC000005 which has been included as Appendix 1.

II. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

The SWP3 was developed to meet the objectives in Part II. Non-numeric Effluent Limitations and Part III. SWP3 of Ohio EPA General Permit No. OHC000005.

A. SWP3 Availability

This Plan, a copy of the Notice Of Intent, and the Ohio EPA authorization shall be made available on-site upon request of the director or authorized representative during working hours. Per Ohio EPA, an electronic copy is an acceptable format for on-site availability and review.

B. Amendments

The SWP3 is a living document to be updated as needed. The SWP3 shall be amended when there is a change in design, construction, operation or maintenance, or if the SWP3 proves to be ineffective in controlling pollutants in storm water discharges associated with construction activity. A log for documenting amendments is included in Appendix 3.

AEP Environmental Services shall be notified prior to significant modifications to the SWP3, such as changes to the access roads, disturbance acreage, and culvert installations to ensure the Project remains in compliance with Ohio EPA General Permit No. OHC000005.

C. Duty to Inform Contractors

All contractors and subcontractors who will be involved in implementation of the SWP3 shall review and understand the conditions and responsibilities of the SWP3 and document their acknowledgement by signing the form included in Appendix 4.

D. Controls

Timing: Temporary erosion and sediment control measures shall be installed prior to earth-disturbing activity. Temporary control measures will not be removed until final site stabilization, in the form of permanent gravel cover or perennial vegetative cover with a density of at least 70 percent, is achieved.

The locations of the control methods are shown on the Erosion and Sediment Control Plans in Appendix 2. Maintenance and inspections requirements for these controls can be found in Section II.D.6 of this SWP3. The control measures for this Project include the following:

1. Preservation Methods

Existing natural conditions shall be preserved as much as feasible. Such practices may include preserving existing vegetation, vegetative buffer strips, and existing soil profile and topsoil; minimizing soil compaction; minimizing disturbance of steep slopes; phasing of construction operations to minimize the amount of disturbed land at one time; and protective clearing or grubbing practices. For all construction activity adjacent to surface waters of the state, a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer will be maintained as measured from the ordinary high water mark (OHWM).

2. Erosion, Sediment, and Runoff Controls

a. *Stabilization and Seeding*

Disturbed areas will be stabilized as specified in Tables 6 and 7 below per the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan and BMP detail sheets in Appendix 2. Mulch shall be applied to all exposed soil that has been seeded to facilitate seed germination and development.

Table 6: Permanent Stabilization

Area Requiring Permanent Stabilization	Time Frame to Apply Erosion Controls
Areas that will lie dormant for one year or more.	Within seven calendar days of the most recent disturbance.
Areas within 50 feet of a surface water of the state and at final grade.	Within two calendar days of reaching final grade.
Other areas at final grade.	Within seven calendar days of reaching final grade within that area.

Table 7: Temporary Stabilization

Area Requiring Temporary Stabilization	Time Frame to Apply Erosion Controls
Disturbed areas within 50 feet of a surface water of the state and not at final grade.	Within two calendar days of the most recent disturbance if the area will remain idle for more than 14 calendar days.
Disturbed areas that will be dormant for more than 14 calendar days but less than one year, and not within 50 feet of a surface water of the state.	Within seven calendar days of the most recent disturbance within the area. For residential subdivisions, disturbed areas must be stabilized at least seven days prior to transfer of permit coverage for the individual lot(s).
Disturbed areas that will be idle over winter.	Prior to the onset of winter weather.

b. Sediment Barriers and Diversions

Filter sock will be installed to encompass the site at all appropriate locations to filter sediment from site runoff. Orange barrier fencing will be used as needed and to protect wetland areas and 50-foot natural stream buffers. After Project completion, the posts, fencing, and ties shall be removed from the Project site and removed to an appropriate off-site disposal facility.

c. Wetland and Stream Crossings

Stream and wetland crossings shall be avoided where possible by accessing pole locations from either side of the surface waters. Temporary wetland crossings for this Project are limited to wetlands as shown on the Plans in Appendix 2 and shall consist of geotextile fabric and prefabricated wood matting lined with filter sock and orange barrier fence. Timber mat or span bridge stream crossings are limited to streams shown on the Plans in Appendix 2 and shall not be placed below the OHWM. Timber matting/span bridges shall span the stream(s) from bank to bank. No fording of the stream is permitted.

After construction is completed, the wood mats and geotextile fabric shall be removed, and the area seeded with a wetland seed mix (see enclosed seed mix in Appendix 2).

d. Temporary Construction Entrances

Construction entrances of a stabilized pad of aggregate will be installed where construction vehicles leave active construction areas and enter public roadways to reduce the amount of sediment tracked offsite. Temporary construction entrance locations and details are provided in Appendix 2.

3. Surface Water Protection

No direct discharge to surface waters is proposed for this Project. Surface waters will be protected through the erosion and sediment controls outlined in the sections above.

4. Other Controls

a. Non-sediment Pollutant Controls

Waste disposal containers shall be provided for proper collection of all waste material including sanitary garbage, petroleum products and materials used onsite (excluding inert waste/materials such as construction debris that would not be expected to contribute pollution to storm water). Containers shall be covered and not leaking. No construction waste materials shall be buried on-site. All waste materials shall be

disposed of as specified by local or state regulations or by the manufacturer. No solid or liquid wastes will be discharged in storm water runoff.

b. Off-site Traffic and Dust Control

Paved roads adjacent to the site entrance shall be swept to remove excess mud, dirt, or rock tracked from the site, as necessary. Dump trucks hauling materials to or from the site shall be covered with a tarpaulin. Dust control shall be observed on and off the site for the duration of the Project. Dust and sedimentation will be minimized by limiting earth-moving activities, site traffic, and soil and vegetation disturbances throughout the site. Chemical stabilizers and adhesives will not be used unless written permission is received from AEP Environmental Representative. Dust control details can be found in Appendix 2.

c. Concrete Washouts

Concrete washouts will be in upland areas outside of wetlands or flood zones. Concrete trucks will not wash out into a drainage channel, storm sewer or surface water.

d. Wash Water

Water from vehicle washing, wheel washing, and other wash waters will be treated appropriately prior to discharge to minimize pollutants. Spills and leaks will be prevented and responded to as necessary.

e. Compliance with Other Requirements

This SWP3 is consistent with state and/or local waste disposal, sanitary sewer or septic system regulations including provisions prohibiting waste disposal by open burning. Spill response, disposal of suspect contaminated soils and clean-up activities are initiated by calling the AEP Regional Environmental Coordinator (REC).

f. Trench and Groundwater Control and Dewatering

Trench dewatering and groundwater control is not likely since this is an overhead line and necessary trenching will be relatively shallow and short in duration. Dewatering may be needed if surface or subsurface water creates conditions where pole or foundation placement is prevented or hindered and removing the water has the potential to contribute sediment to surface waters. If dewatering is needed, water shall be pumped directly into a dewatering device such as a tube or bag sized according to the flow rate of the dewatering pump and the predominant sediment size (woven for sand, non-woven for silt and clay). Upon construction completion, accumulated sediment shall be removed from the dewatering device and placed in an upland part of the site where it shall be seeded and mulched or shall be removed to an appropriate off-site disposal facility.

g. Contaminated Sediment

Contaminated soils are not expected to be encountered on this Project. However, if they should exist within the limits of construction, they will be disposed of properly per direction of the AEP Regional Environmental Coordinator (REC).

5. Post-Construction Storm Water Management Requirements

New impervious area will be limited to the addition of a permanent 75-foot by 75-foot gravel pad for the new Cannelville Switch and a permanent 954-foot-long gravel access road for the new Cannelville Switch. The gravel pad and permanent access road are anticipated to add approximately 0.5-acre of impervious area. Since the addition of the permanent gravel pad and access road does not result in an increase in water quality runoff volume, as indicated in the water quality calculations in Appendix 5, there will be a negligible change from pre- to post-construction runoff, and post-construction storm water management is not required per Part III.G.2.e of Ohio EPA General Permit No. OHC000005.

6. Maintenance and Inspections Requirements

*All temporary and permanent control practices shall be maintained and repaired as needed to ensure continued performance of their intended function. All erosion and sediment control measures shall be inspected:

- Once every seven calendar days.
- After storm events greater than one-half inch of rain per 24-hour period by the end of the next calendar day, excluding weekends and holidays unless work is scheduled.

An inspection report shall be made after each inspection. The SWP3 Inspection Form is included in Appendix 3.

*The Contractor shall select at least two qualified individuals responsible for inspections, maintenance, and repair activities, and filling out the SWP3 Inspection Form and SWP3 Amendments, Grading, and Stabilization Log in Appendix 3. Personnel selected for these responsibilities shall be knowledgeable and experienced in all inspection and maintenance practices necessary for keeping the erosion and sediment controls in working order.

*If an inspection reveals a control needs repair or maintenance, except for a sediment settling pond, it shall be repaired or maintained within three calendar days of the inspection. Sediment ponds will be repaired or maintained within 10 calendar days of the inspection. If an inspection reveals a control fails to perform its intended function and another, more appropriate control is required, the SWP3 shall be amended, and the new control shall be installed within 10 calendar days of the inspection. If an inspection reveals a control has been installed inappropriately or incorrectly, the control will be replaced or modified for site conditions.

*When controls are modified, the erosion control drawings associated with the SWP3 will be updated to reflect the modifications, and the changes will be reflected using the SWP3 Amendments, Grading, and Stabilization Log in Appendix 3.

- Filter sock shall be inspected for depth of sediment, tears, and to ensure the anchor posts are firmly in the ground. Filter sock shall be inspected to ensure they are maintained in the appropriate positions per the plans in Appendix 2. Built up sediment shall be removed from the filter sock when it has reached one-third the height of the sock.
- Orange barrier fence shall be inspected to ensure the fence is erect and functioning as intended per the plans in Appendix 2.
- Temporary and permanent seeding shall be inspected for bare spots, washouts, and healthy growth. If seed does not germinate in an area on which it was placed, the area will either be re-seeded, or an alternate erosion control method will be employed.

- Locations where vehicles and equipment enter or exit the site shall be inspected for evidence of off-site tracking of sediment. Sediment tracked onto off-site roadways shall be promptly cleaned.
- Excess concrete should be removed when the washout system reaches 50 percent of the design capacity. Use of the system should be discontinued until appropriate measures can be initiated to clean out the structure. Prefabricated systems should utilize this criterion unless the manufacturer has alternative specifications.

*The permittee shall maintain the SWP3 Inspection Forms for three years following the submittal of a notice of termination (NOT) form. The Inspection Forms shall be signed in accordance with Part V.G of Ohio EPA General Permit No. OHC000005.

III. Approved State or Local Plans

The erosion and sediment control plans were prepared in accordance with Ohio EPA Permit No. OHC000005.

IV. Exceptions

There are no exceptions to the erosion and sediment control practices contained in the Ohio EPA General Permit No. OHC000005.

APPENDIX 1

Ohio EPA General Permit No. OHC000005

Issuance Date: April 23, 2018
Effective Date: April 23, 2018
Expiration Date: April 22, 2023

Ohio EPA APR 23 '18
Entered Directors Journal

OHIO ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

**GENERAL PERMIT AUTHORIZATION FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED
WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY UNDER THE NATIONAL POLLUTANT
DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM**

In compliance with the provisions of the federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. Section 1251 et. seq. hereafter referred to as "the Act") and the Ohio Water Pollution Control Act [Ohio Revised Code ("ORC") Chapter 6111], dischargers of storm water from sites where construction activity is being conducted, as defined in Part I.B of this permit, are authorized by the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency, hereafter referred to as "Ohio EPA," to discharge from the outfalls at the sites and to the receiving surface waters of the state identified in their Notice of Intent ("NOI") application form on file with Ohio EPA in accordance with the conditions specified in Parts I through VII of this permit.

It has been determined that a lowering of water quality of various waters of the state associated with granting coverage under this permit is necessary to accommodate important social and economic development in the state of Ohio. In accordance with OAC 3745-1-05, this decision was reached only after examining a series of technical alternatives, reviewing social and economic issues related to the degradation, and considering all public and intergovernmental comments received concerning the proposal.

This permit is conditioned upon payment of applicable fees, submittal of a complete NOI application form, development (and submittal, if applicable) of a complete Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) and written approval of coverage from the director of Ohio EPA in accordance with Ohio Administrative Code ("OAC") Rule 3745-38-02.



Craig W. Butler
Director

Total Pages: 60

I certify this to be a true and accurate copy of the
official documents as filed in the records of the Ohio
Environmental Protection Agency.

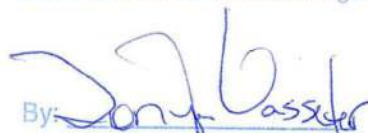
By:  Date: 4-23-18

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I. COVERAGE UNDER THIS PERMIT

- A. Permit Area
- B. Eligibility
- C. Requiring an individual NPDES permit or an alternative general NPDES permit
- D. Permit requirements when portions of a site are sold
- E. Authorization
- F. Notice of Intent Requirements

PART II. NON-NUMERIC EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS

- A. Erosion and Sediment Controls
- B. Soil Stabilization
- C. Dewatering
- D. Pollution Prevention Measures
- E. Prohibited Discharges
- F. Surface Outlets
- G. Post-Construction Storm Water Management Controls

PART III. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3)

- A. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans
- B. Timing
- C. SWP3 Signature and Review
- D. Amendments
- E. Duty to inform contractors and subcontractors
- F. Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) allocations
- G. SWP3 Requirements

PART IV. NOTICE OF TERMINATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Failure to notify
- B. When to submit an NOT
- C. How to submit an NOT

PART V. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS

- A. Duty to comply
- B. Continuation of an expired general permit
- C. Need to halt or reduce activity not a defense
- D. Duty to mitigate
- E. Duty to provide information
- F. Other information
- G. Signatory requirements
- H. Certification
- I. Oil and hazardous substance liability
- J. Property rights
- K. Severability
- L. Transfers
- M. Environmental laws
- N. Proper operation and maintenance
- O. Inspection and entry
- P. Duty to Reapply
- Q. Permit Actions
- R. Bypass
- S. Upset
- U. Reporting Requirements

PART VI. REOPENER CLAUSE

PART VII. DEFINITIONS

APPENDICES

- A. Big Darby Creek Watershed
- B. Portions of the Olentangy Watershed
- C. Intensity for Calculation of Water Quality Flow (WQF)

PART I. COVERAGE UNDER THIS PERMIT

A. Permit Area.

This permit covers the entire State of Ohio. Appendices A and B of this permit contain additional watershed specific requirements for construction activities located partially or fully within the Big Darby Creek Watershed and portions of the Olentangy River Watershed. Projects within portions of the Olentangy River watershed shall seek coverage under this permit following the expiration of OHCO00002 (May 31, 2019).

B. Eligibility.

1. Construction activities covered. Except for storm water discharges identified under Part I.B.2, this permit may cover all new and existing discharges composed entirely of storm water discharges associated with construction activity that enter surface waters of the state or a storm drain leading to surface waters of the state.

For the purposes of this permit, construction activities include any clearing, grading, excavating, grubbing and/or filling activities that disturb one or more acres. Discharges from trench dewatering are also covered by this permit as long as the dewatering activity is carried out in accordance with the practices outlined in Part III.G.2.g.iv of this permit.

Construction activities disturbing one or more acres of total land, or will disturb less than one acre of land but are part of a larger common plan of development or sale that will ultimately disturb one or more acres of land are eligible for coverage under this permit. The threshold acreage includes the entire area disturbed in the larger common plan of development or sale.

This permit also authorizes storm water discharges from support activities (e.g., concrete or asphalt batch plants, equipment staging yards, material storage areas, excavated material disposal areas, borrow areas) provided:

- a. The support activity is directly related to a construction site that is required to have NPDES permit coverage for discharges of storm water associated with construction activity;
 - b. The support activity is not a commercial operation serving multiple unrelated construction projects and does not operate beyond the completion of the construction activity at the site it supports;
 - c. Appropriate controls and measures are identified in a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWP3) covering the discharges from the support activity; and
 - d. The support activity is on or contiguous with the property defined in the NOI (offsite borrow pits and soil disposal areas, which serve only one project, do not have to be contiguous with the construction site).
2. Limitations on coverage. The following storm water discharges associated with construction activity are not covered by this permit:

- a. Storm water discharges that originate from the site after construction activities have ceased, including any temporary support activity, and the site has achieved final stabilization. Industrial post-construction storm water discharges may need to be covered by an NPDES permit;
 - b. Storm water discharges associated with construction activity that the director has shown to be or may reasonably expect to be contributing to a violation of a water quality standard; and
 - c. Storm water discharges authorized by an individual NPDES permit or another NPDES general permit;
3. Waivers. After March 10, 2003, sites whose larger common plan of development or sale have at least one, but less than five acres of land disturbance, which would otherwise require permit coverage for storm water discharges associated with construction activities, may request that the director waive their permit requirement. Entities wishing to request such a waiver must certify in writing that the construction activity meets one of the two waiver conditions:
- a. Rainfall Erosivity Waiver. For a construction site to qualify for the rainfall erosivity waiver, the cumulative rainfall erosivity over the project duration must be five or less and the site must be stabilized with a least a 70 percent vegetative cover or other permanent, non-erosive cover. The rainfall erosivity must be calculated according to the method in U.S. EPA Fact Sheet 3.1 Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver dated January 2001 and be found at: http://epa.ohio.gov/portals/35/permits/USEPAfact3-1_s.pdf. If it is determined that a construction activity will take place during a time period where the rainfall erosivity factor is less than five, a written waiver certification must be submitted to Ohio EPA at least 21 days before construction activity is scheduled to begin. If the construction activity will extend beyond the dates specified in the waiver certification, the operator must either: (a) recalculate the waiver using the original start date with the new ending date (if the R factor is still less than five, a new waiver certification must be submitted) or (b) submit an NOI application form and fee for coverage under this general permit at least seven days prior to the end of the waiver period; or
 - b. TMDL (Total Maximum Daily Load) Waiver. Storm water controls are not needed based on a TMDL approved or established by U.S. EPA that addresses the pollutant(s) of concern or, for non-impaired waters that do not require TMDLs, and equivalent analysis that determines allocations for small construction sites for the pollutant(s) of concern or that determines that such allocations are not needed to protect water quality based on consideration of existing in-stream concentrations, expected growth in pollutant contributions from all sources, and a margin of safety. The pollutant(s) of concern include sediment or a parameter that addresses sediment (such as total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation) and any other pollutant that has been identified as a cause of impairment of any water body that will receive a discharge from the construction activity. The operator must certify to the director of Ohio EPA that the construction activity will take place, and storm water discharges will occur, within the drainage area addressed by the TMDL or equivalent analysis. A written waiver certification must be submitted to Ohio EPA at least 21 days before the construction activity is scheduled to begin.

4. Prohibition on non-storm water discharges. All discharges covered by this permit must be composed entirely of storm water with the exception of the following: discharges from firefighting activities; fire hydrant flushings; potable water sources including waterline flushings; irrigation drainage; lawn watering; routine external building washdown which does not use detergents; pavement washwaters where spills or leaks of toxic or hazardous materials have not occurred (unless all spilled material has been removed) and where detergents are not used; air conditioning condensate; springs; uncontaminated ground water from trench or well point dewatering and foundation or footing drains where flows are not contaminated with process materials such as solvents. Dewatering activities must be done in compliance with Part II.C and Part III.G.2.g.iv of this permit. Discharges of material other than storm water or the authorized non-storm water discharges listed above must comply with an individual NPDES permit or an alternative NPDES general permit issued for the discharge.

Except for flows from firefighting activities, sources of non-storm water listed above that are combined with storm water discharges associated with construction activity must be identified in the SWP3. The SWP3 must identify and ensure the implementation of appropriate pollution prevention measures for the non-storm water component(s) of the discharge.

5. Spills and unintended releases (Releases in excess of Reportable Quantities). This permit does not relieve the permittee of the reporting requirements of Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations ("CFR") Part 117 and 40 CFR Part 302. In the event of a spill or other unintended release, the discharge of hazardous substances in the storm water discharge(s) from a construction site must be minimized in accordance with the applicable storm water pollution prevention plan for the construction activity and in no case, during any 24-hour period, may the discharge(s) contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities.

40 CFR Part 117 sets forth a determination of the reportable quantity for each substance designated as hazardous in 40 CFR Part 116. The regulation applies to quantities of designated substances equal to or greater than the reportable quantities, when discharged to surface waters of the state. 40 CFR Part 302 designates under section 102(a) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, those substances in the statutes referred to in section 101(14), identifies reportable quantities for these substances and sets forth the notification requirements for releases of these substances. This regulation also sets forth reportable quantities for hazardous substances designated under section 311(b)(2)(A) of the Clean Water Act (CWA).

C. Requiring an individual NPDES permit or an alternative NPDES general permit.

1. The director may require an alternative permit. The director may require any operator eligible for this permit to apply for and obtain either an individual NPDES permit or coverage under an alternative NPDES general permit in accordance with OAC Rule 3745-38-02. Any interested person may petition the director to take action under this paragraph.

The director will send written notification that an alternative NPDES permit is required. This notice shall include a brief statement of the reasons for this decision, an application form and a statement setting a deadline for the operator to file the application. If an operator fails to submit an application in a timely manner as required by the director under this paragraph, then coverage, if in effect, under this permit is automatically terminated at the end of the day specified for application submittal.

2. Operators may request an individual NPDES permit. Any owner or operator eligible for this permit may request to be excluded from the coverage of this permit by applying for an individual permit. The owner or operator shall submit an individual application with reasons supporting the request to the director in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 122.26. If the reasons adequately support the request, the director shall grant it by issuing an individual NPDES permit.
3. When an individual NPDES permit is issued to an owner or operator otherwise subject to this permit or the owner or operator is approved for coverage under an alternative NPDES general permit, the applicability of this permit to the individual NPDES permittee is automatically terminated on the effective date of the individual permit or the date of approval for coverage under the alternative general permit, whichever the case may be.

D. Permit requirements when portions of a site are sold

If an operator obtains a permit for a development, and then the operator (permittee) sells off lots or parcels within that development, permit coverage must be continued on those lots until a Notice of Termination (NOT) in accordance with Part IV.B is submitted. For developments which require the use of centralized sediment and erosion controls (i.e., controls that address storm water runoff from one or more lots) for which the current permittee intends to terminate responsibilities under this permit for a lot after sale of the lot to a new owner and such termination will either prevent or impair the implementation of the controls and therefore jeopardize compliance with the terms and conditions of this permit, the permittee will be required to maintain responsibility for the implementation of those controls. For developments where this is not the case, it is the permittee's responsibility to temporarily stabilize all lots sold to individual lot owners unless an exception is approved in accordance with Part III.G.4. In cases where permit responsibilities for individual lot(s) will be terminated after sale of the lot, the permittee shall inform the individual lot owner of the obligations under this permit and ensure that the Individual Lot NOI application is submitted to Ohio EPA.

E. Authorization

1. Obtaining authorization to discharge. Operators that discharge storm water associated with construction activity must submit an NOI application form and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) if located within the Big Darby Creek watershed or portions of the Olentangy watershed in accordance with the requirements of Part I.F of this permit to obtain authorization to discharge under this general permit. As required under OAC Rule 3745-38-06(E), the director, in response to the NOI submission, will notify the applicant in writing that he/she has or has not been granted general permit coverage to discharge storm water associated with construction activity under the terms and conditions of this permit or that the applicant must apply for an individual NPDES permit or coverage under an alternate general NPDES permit as described in Part I.C.1.

2. No release from other requirements. No condition of this permit shall release the permittee from any responsibility or requirements under other environmental statutes or regulations. Other permit requirements commonly associated with construction activities include, but are not limited to, section 401 water quality certifications, isolated wetland permits, permits to install sanitary sewers or other devices that discharge or convey polluted water, permits to install drinking water lines, single lot sanitary system permits and disturbance of land which was used to operate a solid or hazardous waste facility (i.e., coverage under this NPDES general permit does not satisfy the requirements of OAC Rule 3745-27-13 or ORC Section 3734.02(H)). The issuance of this permit is subject to resolution of an antidegradation review. This permit does not relieve the permittee of other responsibilities associated with construction activities such as contacting the Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Water, to ensure proper well installation and abandonment of wells.

F. Notice of Intent Requirements

1. Deadlines for notification.
 - a. Initial coverage: Operators who intend to obtain initial coverage for a storm water discharge associated with construction activity under this general permit must submit a complete and accurate NOI application form, a completed Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) for projects within the Big Darby Creek and portions of the Olentangy river watersheds and appropriate fee at least 21 days (or 45 days in the Big Darby Creek watershed and portions of the Olentangy watershed) prior to the commencement of construction activity. If more than one operator, as defined in Part VII of this general permit, will be engaged at a site, each operator shall seek coverage under this general permit prior to engaging in construction activities. Coverage under this permit is not effective until an approval letter granting coverage from the director of Ohio EPA is received by the applicant. Where one operator has already submitted an NOI prior to other operator(s) being identified, the additional operator shall request modification of coverage to become a co-permittee. In such instances, the co-permittees shall be covered under the same facility permit number. No additional permit fee is required.
 - b. Individual lot transfer of coverage: Operators must each submit an individual lot notice of intent (Individual Lot NOI) application form (no fee required) to Ohio EPA at least seven days prior to the date that they intend to accept responsibility for permit requirements for their portion of the original permitted development from the previous permittee. Transfer of permit coverage is not granted until an approval letter from the director of Ohio EPA is received by the applicant.
2. Failure to notify. Operators who fail to notify the director of their intent to be covered and who discharge pollutants to surface waters of the state without an NPDES permit are in violation of ORC Chapter 6111. In such instances, Ohio EPA may bring an enforcement action for any discharges of storm water associated with construction activity.
3. How to submit an NOI. Operators seeking coverage under this permit must submit a complete and accurate Notice of Intent (NOI) application using Ohio EPA's electronic application form which is available through the Ohio EPA eBusiness Center at: <https://ebiz.epa.ohio.gov/>. Submission through the Ohio EPA eBusiness Center will

require establishing an Ohio EPA eBusiness Center account and obtaining a unique Personal Identification Number (PIN) for final submission of the NOI. Existing eBusiness Center account holders can access the NOI form through their existing account and submit using their existing PIN. Please see the following link for guidance:

<http://epa.ohio.gov/dsw/ebs.aspx#170669803-streams-guidance>. Alternatively, if you are unable to access the NOI form through the agency eBusiness Center due to a demonstrated hardship, the NOI may be submitted on a paper NOI form provided by Ohio EPA. NOI information shall be typed on the form. Please contact Ohio EPA, Division of Surface Water at (614) 644-2001 if you wish to receive a paper NOI form.

4. Additional notification. NOIs and SWP3s are considered public documents and shall be made available to the public in accordance with Part III.C.2. The permittee shall make NOIs and SWP3s available upon request of the director of Ohio EPA, local agencies approving sediment and erosion control plans, grading plans or storm water management plans, local governmental officials, or operators of municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s) receiving drainage from the permitted site. Each operator that discharges to an NPDES permitted MS4 shall provide a copy of its Ohio EPA NOI submission to the MS4 in accordance with the MS4's requirements, if applicable.
5. Re-notification. Existing permittees having coverage under the previous generations of this general permit shall have continuing coverage under OHC000005 with the submittal of a timely renewal application. Within 180 days from the effective date of this permit, existing permittees shall submit the completed renewal application expressing their intent for continued coverage. In accordance with Ohio Administrative Code (OAC) 3745-38-02(E)(2)(a)(i), a renewal application fee will only apply to existing permittees having general permit coverage for 5 or more years as of the effective date of this general permit. Permit coverage will be terminated if Ohio EPA does not receive the renewal application within this 180-day period.

Part II. NON-NUMERIC EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS

You shall comply with the following non-numeric effluent limitations for discharges from your site and/or from construction support activities. Part III of this permit contains the specific design criteria to meet the objectives of the following non-numeric effluent limitations. You shall develop and implement the SWP3 in accordance with Part III of this permit to satisfy these non-numeric effluent limitations.

- A. **Erosion and Sediment Controls.** You shall design, install and maintain effective erosion controls and sediment controls to minimize the discharge of pollutants. At a minimum, such controls shall be designed, installed and maintained to:
 1. Control storm water volume and velocity within the site to minimize soil and stream erosion;
 2. Control storm water discharges, including both peak flowrates and total storm water volume, to minimize erosion at outlets and to minimize downstream channel and streambank erosion;
 3. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;

4. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
 5. Minimize sediment discharges from the site. The design, installation and maintenance of erosion and sediment controls shall address factors such as the amount, frequency, intensity and duration of precipitation, the nature of resulting storm water runoff, and soil characteristics, including the range of soil particle sizes expected to be present on the site;
 6. If feasible, provide and maintain a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer around surface waters of the state, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration. If it is infeasible to provide and maintain an undisturbed 50-foot natural buffer, you shall comply with the stabilization requirements found in Part II.B for areas within 50 feet of a surface water; and
 7. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.
- B. Soil Stabilization.** Stabilization of disturbed areas shall, at a minimum, be initiated in accordance with the time frames specified in the following tables.

Table 1: Permanent Stabilization

Area requiring permanent stabilization	Time frame to apply erosion controls
Any areas that will lie dormant for one year or more	Within seven days of the most recent disturbance
Any areas within 50 feet of a surface water of the state and at final grade	Within two days of reaching final grade
Other areas at final grade	Within seven days of reaching final grade within that area

Table 2: Temporary Stabilization

Area requiring temporary stabilization	Time frame to apply erosion controls
Any disturbed areas within 50 feet of a surface water of the state and not at final grade	Within two days of the most recent disturbance if the area will remain idle for more than 14 days
Any disturbed areas that will be dormant for more than 14 days but less than one year, and not within 50 feet of a surface water of the state	Within seven days of the most recent disturbance within the area For residential subdivisions, disturbed areas must be stabilized at least seven days prior to transfer of permit coverage for the individual lot(s).
Disturbed areas that will be idle over winter	Prior to the onset of winter weather

Where vegetative stabilization techniques may cause structural instability or are otherwise unobtainable, alternative stabilization techniques must be employed. Permanent and temporary stabilization are defined in Part VII.

- C. Dewatering.** Discharges from dewatering activities, including discharges from dewatering of trenches and excavations, are prohibited unless managed by appropriate controls.
- D. Pollution Prevention Measures.** Design, install, implement and maintain effective pollution prevention measures to minimize the discharge of pollutants. At a minimum, such measures must be designed, installed, implemented and maintained to:
1. Minimize the discharge of pollutants from equipment and vehicle washing, wheel wash water, and other wash waters. Wash waters shall be treated in a sediment basin or alternative control that provides equivalent or better treatment prior to discharge;
 2. Minimize the exposure of construction materials, products, and wastes; landscape materials, fertilizers, pesticides, and herbicides; detergents, sanitary waste and other materials present on the site to precipitation and to storm water; and
 3. Minimize the discharge of pollutants from spills and leaks and implement chemical spill and leak prevention and response procedures.
- E. Prohibited Discharges.** The following discharges are prohibited:
1. Wastewater from washout of concrete, unless managed by an appropriate control;
 2. Wastewater from washout and cleanout of stucco, paint, form release oils, curing compounds and other construction materials;
 3. Fuels, oils, or other pollutants used in vehicle and equipment operation and maintenance; and
 4. Soaps or solvents used in vehicle and equipment washing or all other waste water streams which could be subject to an individual NPDES permit (Part III.G.2.g).
- F. Surface Outlets.** When discharging from sediment basins utilize outlet structures that withdraw water from the surface, unless infeasible. (Note: Ohio EPA believes that the circumstances in which it is infeasible to design outlet structures in this manner are rare. Exceptions may include time periods with extended cold weather during winter months. If you have determined that it is infeasible to meet this requirement, you shall provide documentation in your SWP3 to support your determination.)
- G. Post-Construction Storm Water Management Controls.** So that receiving stream's physical, chemical and biological characteristics are protected, and stream functions are maintained, post-construction storm water practices shall provide long-term management of runoff quality and quantity.

PART III. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3)

A. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans.

A SWP3 shall be developed for each site covered by this permit. For a multi-phase construction project, a separate NOI shall be submitted when a separate SWP3 will be prepared for

subsequent phases. SWP3s shall be prepared in accordance with sound engineering and/or conservation practices by a professional experienced in the design and implementation of standard erosion and sediment controls and storm water management practices addressing all phases of construction. The SWP3 shall clearly identify all activities which are required to be authorized under Section 401 and subject to an antidegradation review. The SWP3 shall identify potential sources of pollution which may reasonably be expected to affect the quality of storm water discharges associated with construction activities. The SWP3 shall be a comprehensive, stand-alone document, which is not complete unless it contains the information required by Part III.G of this permit. In addition, the SWP3 shall describe and ensure the implementation of best management practices (BMPs) that reduce the pollutants and impact of storm water discharges during construction and pollutants associated with the post-construction land use to ensure compliance with ORC Section 6111.04, OAC Chapter 3745-1 and the terms and conditions of this permit.

B. Timing

An acceptable SWP3 shall be completed and submitted to the applicable regulated MS4 entity (for projects constructed entirely within a regulated MS4 area) prior to the timely submittal of an NOI. Projects within the Big Darby Creek and portions of the Olentangy watersheds must submit a SWP3 with the NOI. The SWP3 shall be updated in accordance with Part III.D. Submission of a SWP3 does not constitute review and approval on the part of Ohio EPA. Upon request and good cause shown, the director may waive the requirement to have a SWP3 completed at the time of NOI submission. If a waiver has been granted, the SWP3 must be completed prior to the initiation of construction activities. The SWP3 must be implemented upon initiation of construction activities.

In order to continue coverage from the previous generations of this permit, the permittee shall review and update the SWP3 to ensure that this permit's requirements are addressed within 180 days after the effective date of this permit. If it is infeasible for you to comply with a specific requirement in this permit because (1) the provision was not part of the permit you were previously covered under, and (2) because you are prevented from compliance due to the nature or location of earth disturbances that commenced prior to the effective date of this permit, you shall include documentation within your SWP3 of the reasons why it is infeasible for you to meet the specific requirement.

Examples of OHC000005 permit conditions that would be infeasible for permittees renewing coverage to comply with include:

- OHC000005 post-construction requirements, for projects that obtained NPDES construction storm water coverage and started construction activities prior to the effective date of this permit;
- OHC000005 post-construction requirements, for multi-phase development projects with an existing regional post-construction BMP issued under previous NPDES post-construction requirements. This only applies to construction sites authorized under Ohio EPA's Construction Storm Water Permits issued after April 20, 2003;
- OHC000005 post-construction requirements, for renewing or initial coverage and you have a SWP3 approved locally and you will start construction within 180 days of the effective date of this permit;

- Sediment settling pond design requirements, if the general permit coverage was obtained prior to April 21, 2013 and the sediment settling pond has been installed; or
- Case-by-case situations approved by the Director.

C. SWP3 Signature and Review.

1. Plan Signature and Retention On-Site. The SWP3 shall include the certification in Part V.H, be signed in accordance with Part V.G., and be retained on site during working hours.
2. Plan Availability
 - a. On-site: The plan shall be made available immediately upon request of the director or his authorized representative and MS4 operators or their authorized representative during working hours. A copy of the NOI and letter granting permit coverage under this general permit also shall be made available at the site.
 - b. By written request: The permittee must provide the most recent copy of the SWP3 within 7 days upon written request by any of the following:
 - i. The director or the director's authorized representative;
 - ii. A local agency approving sediment and erosion plans, grading plans or storm water management plans; or
 - iii. In the case of a storm water discharge associated with construction activity which discharges through a municipal separate storm sewer system with an NPDES permit, to the operator of the system.
 - c. To the public: All NOIs, general permit approval for coverage letters, and SWP3s are considered reports that shall be available to the public in accordance with the Ohio Public Records law. The permittee shall make documents available to the public upon request or provide a copy at public expense, at cost, in a timely manner. However, the permittee may claim to Ohio EPA any portion of an SWP3 as confidential in accordance with Ohio law.
3. Plan Revision. The director or authorized representative may notify the permittee at any time that the SWP3 does not meet one or more of the minimum requirements of this part. Within 10 days after such notification from the director or authorized representative (or as otherwise provided in the notification), the permittee shall make the required changes to the SWP3 and shall submit to Ohio EPA the revised SWP3 or a written certification that the requested changes have been made.

D. Amendments

The permittee shall amend the SWP3 whenever there is a change in design, construction, operation or maintenance, which has a significant effect on the potential for the discharge of pollutants to surface waters of the state or if the SWP3 proves to be ineffective in achieving the

general objectives of controlling pollutants in storm water discharges associated with construction activity. Amendments to the SWP3 may be reviewed by Ohio EPA in the same manner as Part III.C.

E. Duty to inform contractors and subcontractors

The permittee shall inform all contractors and subcontractors not otherwise defined as “operators” in Part VII of this general permit who will be involved in the implementation of the SWP3 of the terms and conditions of this general permit. The permittee shall maintain a written document containing the signatures of all contractors and subcontractors involved in the implementation of the SWP3 as proof acknowledging that they reviewed and understand the conditions and responsibilities of the SWP3. The written document shall be created, and signatures shall be obtained prior to commencement of earth disturbing activity on the construction site.

F. Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) allocations

If a TMDL is approved for any waterbody into which the permittee’s site discharges and requires specific BMPs for construction sites, the director may require the permittee to revise his/her SWP3. Specific conditions have been provided in Appendix A (for the Big Darby Creek Watershed) and Appendix B (for portions of the Olentangy river watershed).

G. SWP3 Requirements

Operations that discharge storm water from construction activities are subject to the following requirements and the SWP3 shall include the following items:

1. Site description. Each SWP3 shall provide:
 - a. A description of the nature and type of the construction activity (e.g., low density residential, shopping mall, highway, etc.);
 - b. Total area of the site and the area of the site that is expected to be disturbed (i.e., grubbing, clearing, excavation, filling or grading, including off-site borrow areas);
 - c. A measure of the impervious area and percent imperviousness created by the construction activity (existing, new and total impervious area after construction);
 - d. Storm water calculations, including the volumetric runoff coefficients for both the pre-construction and post- construction site conditions, and resulting water quality volume; design details for post-construction storm water facilities and pretreatment practices such as contributing drainage areas, capacities, elevations, outlet details and drain times shall be included in the SWP3; and if applicable, explanation of the use of existing post-construction facilities. Ohio EPA recommends the use of data sheets (see Ohio’s Rainwater and Land Development manual and Ohio EPA resources for examples);
 - e. Existing data describing the soil and, if available, the quality of any discharge from the site;

- f. A description of prior land uses at the site;
- g. A description of the condition of any on-site streams (e.g. prior channelization, bed instability or headcuts, channels on public maintenance, or natural channels);
- h. An implementation schedule which describes the sequence of major construction operations (i.e., designation of vegetative preservation areas, grubbing, excavating, grading, utilities, infrastructure installation and others) and the implementation of erosion, sediment and storm water management practices or facilities to be employed during each operation of the sequence;
- i. The name and/or location of the immediate receiving stream or surface water(s) and the first subsequent named receiving water(s) and the areal extent and description of wetlands or other special aquatic sites at or near the site which will be disturbed, or which will receive discharges from disturbed areas of the project. For discharges to an MS4, the point of discharge to the MS4 and the location where the MS4 ultimately discharges to a stream or surface water of the state shall be indicated;
- j. For subdivided developments, a detail drawing of individual parcels with their erosion, sediment or storm water control practices and/or a typical individual lot showing standard individual lot erosion and sediment control practices.

A typical individual lot drawing does not remove the responsibility to designate specific erosion and sediment control practices in the SWP3 for critical areas such as steep slopes, stream banks, drainage ways and riparian zones;
- k. Location and description of any storm water discharges associated with dedicated asphalt and dedicated concrete plants covered by this permit and the best management practices to address pollutants in these storm water discharges;
- l. A cover page or title identifying the name and location of the site, the name and contact information of all construction site operators, the name and contact information for the person responsible for authorizing and amending the SWP3, preparation date, and the estimated dates that construction will start and be complete;
- m. A log documenting grading and stabilization activities as well as amendments to the SWP3, which occur after construction activities commence; and
- n. Site map showing:
 - i. Limits of earth-disturbing activity of the site including associated off-site borrow or spoil areas that are not addressed by a separate NOI and associated SWP3;
 - ii. Soils types for all areas of the site, including locations of unstable or highly erodible and/or known contaminated soils;

- iii. Existing and proposed contours. A delineation of drainage watersheds expected during and after major grading activities as well as the size of each drainage watershed, in acres;
- iv. The location of any delineated boundary for required riparian setbacks;
- v. Conservation easements or areas designated as open space, preserved vegetation or otherwise protected from earth disturbing activities. A description of any associated temporary or permanent fencing or signage;
- vi. Surface water locations including springs, wetlands, streams, lakes, water wells, etc., on or within 200 feet of the site, including the boundaries of wetlands or stream channels and first subsequent named receiving water(s) the permittee intends to fill or relocate for which the permittee is seeking approval from the Army Corps of Engineers and/or Ohio EPA;
- vii. Existing and planned locations of buildings, roads, parking facilities and utilities;
- viii. The location of all erosion and sediment control practices, including the location of areas likely to require temporary stabilization during site development;
- ix. Sediment traps and basins noting their sediment storage and dewatering (detention) volume and contributing drainage area. Ohio EPA recommends the use of data sheets (see Ohio EPA's Rainwater and Land Development manual and website for examples) to provide data for all sediment traps and basins noting important inputs to design and resulting parameters such as their contributing drainage area, disturbed area, detention volume, sedimentation volume, practice surface area, dewatering time, outlet type and dimensions;
- x. The location of permanent storm water management practices (new and existing) including pretreatment practices to be used to control pollutants in storm water after construction operations have been completed along with the location of existing and planned drainage features including catch basins, culverts, ditches, swales, surface inlets and outlet structures;
- xi. Areas designated for the storage or disposal of solid, sanitary and toxic wastes, including dumpster areas, areas designated for cement truck washout, and vehicle fueling;
- xii. The location of designated construction entrances where the vehicles will access the construction site; and
- xiii. The location of any areas of proposed floodplain fill, floodplain excavation, stream restoration or known temporary or permanent stream crossings.

2. Controls. In accordance with Part II.A, the SWP3 shall contain a description of the controls appropriate for each construction operation covered by this permit and the operator(s) shall implement such controls. The SWP3 shall clearly describe for each major construction activity identified in Part III.G.1.h: (a) appropriate control measures and the general timing (or sequence) during the construction process that the measures will be implemented; and (b) which contractor is responsible for implementation (e.g., contractor A will clear land and install perimeter controls and contractor B will maintain perimeter controls until final stabilization). The SWP3 shall identify the subcontractors engaged in activities that could impact storm water runoff. The SWP3 shall contain signatures from all of the identified subcontractors indicating that they have been informed and understand their roles and responsibilities in complying with the SWP3. Ohio EPA recommends that the primary site operator review the SWP3 with the primary contractor prior to commencement of construction activities and keep a SWP3 training log to demonstrate that this review has occurred.

Ohio EPA recommends that the erosion, sediment, and storm water management practices used to satisfy the conditions of this permit should meet the standards and specifications in the most current edition of Ohio's Rainwater and Land Development (see definitions) manual or other standards acceptable to Ohio EPA. The controls shall include the following minimum components:

- a. Preservation Methods. The SWP3 shall make use of practices which preserve the existing natural condition as much as feasible. Such practices may include: preserving existing vegetation, vegetative buffer strips, and existing soil profile and topsoil; phasing of construction operations to minimize the amount of disturbed land at any one time; and designation of tree preservation areas or other protective clearing or grubbing practices. For all construction activities immediately adjacent to surface waters of the state, the permittee shall comply with the buffer non-numeric effluent limitation in Part II.A.6, as measured from the ordinary high water mark of the surface water.
- b. Erosion Control Practices. The SWP3 shall make use of erosion controls that provide cover over disturbed soils unless an exception is approved in accordance with Part III.G.4. A description of control practices designed to re-establish vegetation or suitable cover on disturbed areas after grading shall be included in the SWP3. The SWP3 shall provide specifications for stabilization of all disturbed areas of the site and provide guidance as to which method of stabilization will be employed for any time of the year. Such practices may include: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, matting, sod stabilization, vegetative buffer strips, phasing of construction operations, use of construction entrances and the use of alternative ground cover.
- i. **Stabilization.** Disturbed areas shall be stabilized in accordance with Table 1 (Permanent Stabilization) and Table 2 (Temporary Stabilization) in Part II.B of this permit.
- ii. **Permanent stabilization of conveyance channels.** Operators shall undertake special measures to stabilize channels and outfalls and prevent erosive flows. Measures may include seeding, dormant seeding (as defined in the most current edition of the Rainwater and Land

Development manual), mulching, erosion control matting, sodding, riprap, natural channel design with bioengineering techniques or rock check dams.

- c. Runoff Control Practices. The SWP3 shall incorporate measures which control the flow of runoff from disturbed areas so as to prevent erosion from occurring. Such practices may include rock check dams, pipe slope drains, diversions to direct flow away from exposed soils and protective grading practices. These practices shall divert runoff away from disturbed areas and steep slopes where practicable. Velocity dissipation devices shall be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel to provide non-erosive flow velocity from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected.
- d. Sediment Control Practices. The plan shall include a description of structural practices that shall store runoff allowing sediments to settle and/or divert flows away from exposed soils or otherwise limit runoff from exposed areas. Structural practices shall be used to control erosion and trap sediment from a site remaining disturbed for more than 14 days. Such practices may include, among others: sediment settling ponds, sediment barriers, earth diversion dikes or channels which direct runoff to a sediment settling pond and storm drain inlet protection. All sediment control practices must be capable of ponding runoff in order to be considered functional. Earth diversion dikes or channels alone are not considered a sediment control practice unless those are used in conjunction with a sediment settling pond.

The SWP3 shall contain detail drawings for all structural practices.

- i. **Timing.** Sediment control structures shall be functional throughout the course of earth disturbing activity. Sediment basins and perimeter sediment barriers shall be implemented prior to grading and within seven days from the start of grubbing. They shall continue to function until the upslope development area is stabilized with permanent cover. As construction progresses and the topography is altered, appropriate controls shall be constructed, or existing controls altered to address the changing drainage patterns.
- ii. **Sediment settling ponds.** A sediment settling pond is required for any one of the following conditions:
- Concentrated or collected storm water runoff (e.g., storm sewer or ditch);
 - Runoff from drainage areas, which exceed the design capacity of silt fence or other sediment barriers; or
 - Runoff from drainage areas that exceed the design capacity of inlet protection;

The permittee may request approval from Ohio EPA to use alternative controls if the permittee can demonstrate the alternative controls are equivalent in effectiveness to a sediment settling pond.

In accordance with Part II.F, if feasible, sediment settling ponds shall be dewatered at the pond surface using a skimmer or equivalent device. The sediment settling pond volume consists of both a dewatering zone and a sediment storage zone. The volume of the dewatering zone shall be a minimum of 1800 cubic feet (ft³) per acre of drainage (67 yd³/acre) with a minimum 48-hour drain time. The volume of the sediment storage zone shall be calculated by one of the following methods:

Method 1: The volume of the sediment storage zone shall be 1000 ft³ per disturbed acre within the watershed of the basin. OR

Method 2: The volume of the sediment storage zone shall be the volume necessary to store the sediment as calculated with RUSLE or a similar generally accepted erosion prediction model.

Accumulated sediment shall be removed from the sediment storage zone once it exceeds 50 percent of the minimum required sediment storage design capacity and prior to the conversion to the post-construction practice unless suitable storage is demonstrated based upon over-design. When determining the total contributing drainage area, off-site areas and areas which remain undisturbed by construction activity shall be included unless runoff from these areas is diverted away from the sediment settling pond and is not co-mingled with sediment-laden runoff. The depth of the dewatering zone shall be less than or equal to five feet. The configuration between inlets and the outlet of the basin shall provide at least two units of length for each one unit of width ($\geq 2:1$ length:width ratio); however, a length to width ratio of 4:1 is recommended. When designing sediment settling ponds, the permittee shall consider public safety, especially as it relates to children, as a design factor for the sediment basin and alternative sediment controls shall be used where site limitations would preclude a safe design. Combining multiple sediment and erosion control measures in order to maximize pollutant removal is encouraged.

- iii. **Sediment Barriers and Diversions.** Sheet flow runoff from denuded areas shall be intercepted by sediment barriers or diversions to protect adjacent properties and water resources from sediment transported via sheet flow. Where intended to provide sediment control, silt fence shall be placed on a level contour downslope of the disturbed area. For most applications, standard silt fence may be substituted with a 12-inch diameter sediment barrier. The relationship between the maximum drainage area to sediment barrier for a particular slope range is shown in the following table:

Table 3 Sediment Barrier Maximum Drainage Area Based on Slope

Maximum drainage area (in acres) to 100 linear feet of sediment barrier	Range of slope for a particular drainage area (in percent)
0.5	< 2%
0.25	$\geq 2\%$ but < 20%
0.125	$\geq 20\%$ but < 50%

Placing sediment barriers in a parallel series does not extend the size of the drainage area. Storm water diversion practices shall be used to keep runoff away from disturbed areas and steep slopes where practicable. Diversion practices, which include swales, dikes or berms, may receive storm water runoff from areas up to 10 acres.

- iv. **Inlet Protection.** Other erosion and sediment control practices shall minimize sediment laden water entering active storm drain systems. All inlets receiving runoff from drainage areas of one or more acres will require a sediment settling pond.
- v. **Surface Waters of the State Protection.** If construction activities disturb areas adjacent to surface waters of the state, structural practices shall be designed and implemented on site to protect all adjacent surface waters of the state from the impacts of sediment runoff. No structural sediment controls (e.g., the installation of silt fence or a sediment settling pond) shall be used in a surface water of the state. For all construction activities immediately adjacent to surface waters of the state, the permittee shall comply with the buffer non-numeric effluent limitation in Part II.A.6, as measured from the ordinary high water mark of the surface water. Where impacts within this buffer area are unavoidable, due to the nature of the construction (e.g., stream crossings for roads or utilities), the project shall be designed such that the number of stream crossings and the width of the disturbance within the buffer area are minimized.
- vi. **Modifying Controls.** If periodic inspections or other information indicates a control has been used inappropriately or incorrectly, the permittee shall replace or modify the control for site conditions.
- e. Post-Construction Storm Water Management Requirements. So that receiving stream's physical, chemical and biological characteristics are protected, and stream functions are maintained, post-construction storm water practices shall provide long-term management of runoff quality and quantity. To meet the post-construction requirements of this permit, the SWP3 shall contain a description of the post-construction BMPs that will be installed during construction for the site and the rationale for their selection. The rationale shall address the anticipated impacts on the channel and floodplain morphology, hydrology, and water quality. Post-construction BMPs cannot be installed within a surface water of the state (e.g., wetland or stream) unless it is authorized by a CWA 401 water quality certification, CWA 404 permit, or Ohio EPA non-jurisdictional wetland/stream program approval. Note: local jurisdictions may have more stringent post-construction requirements.

Detail drawings and maintenance plans shall be provided for all post-construction BMPs in the SWP3. Maintenance plans shall be provided by the permittee to the post-construction operator of the site (including homeowner associations) upon completion of construction activities (prior to termination of permit coverage). Maintenance plans shall ensure that pollutants collected within structural post-construction practices are disposed of in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations. To ensure that storm water management systems function as

designed and constructed, the post-construction operation and maintenance plan shall be a stand-alone document which contains: (1) a designated entity for storm water inspection and maintenance responsibilities; (2) the routine and non-routine maintenance tasks to be undertaken; (3) a schedule for inspection and maintenance; (4) any necessary legally binding maintenance easements and agreements; (5) construction drawings or excerpts showing the plan view, profile and details of the outlet(s); and (6) a map showing all access and maintenance easements (7) for table 4a practices, provide relevant elevations and associated volumes that dictate when removal of accumulated sediments must occur. Permittees are responsible for assuring all post-construction practices meet plan specifications and intended post-construction conditions have been met (e.g., sediment removed from, and sediment storage restored to, permanent pools, sediment control outlets removed and replaced with permanent post-construction discharge structures, and all slopes and drainageways permanently stabilized), but are not responsible under this permit for operation and maintenance of post-construction practices once coverage under this permit is terminated.

Post-construction storm water BMPs that discharge pollutants from point sources once construction is completed, may in themselves, need authorization under a separate NPDES permit (one example is storm water discharges from regulated industrial sites).

Construction activities that do not include the installation of any impervious surface (e.g., park lands), abandoned mine land reclamation activities regulated by the Ohio Department of Natural Resources, stream and wetland restoration activities, and wetland mitigation activities are not required to comply with the conditions of Part III.G.2.e of this permit. Linear construction projects, (e.g., pipeline or utility line installation), which do not result in the installation of additional impervious surface, are not required to comply with the conditions of Part III.G.2.e of this permit. However, linear construction projects shall be designed to minimize the number of stream crossings and the width of disturbance and achieve final stabilization of the disturbed area as defined in Part VII.M.1.

For all construction activities that will disturb two or more acres of land, or will disturb less than two acres, that are a part of a larger common plan of development or sale which will disturb two or more acres of land, the post construction BMP(s) chosen shall be able to manage storm water runoff for protection of stream channels, stream stability, and water quality. The BMP(s) chosen must be compatible with site and soil conditions. Structural post-construction storm water treatment practices shall be incorporated into the permanent drainage system for the site. The BMP(s) chosen must be sized to treat the water quality volume (WQ_v) and ensure compliance with Ohio's Water Quality Standards in OAC Chapter 3745-1. The WQ_v shall be equivalent to the volume of runoff from a 0.90-inch rainfall and shall be determined using the following equations:

$$WQ_v = R_v * P * A / 12 \quad (\text{Equation 1})$$

where:

WQ_v = water quality volume in acre-feet

R_v = the volumetric runoff coefficient calculated using equation 2

P = 0.90 inch precipitation depth

A = area draining into the BMP in acres

$$R_v = 0.05 + 0.9i \quad (\text{Equation 2})$$

where i = fraction of post-construction impervious surface)

An additional volume equal to 20 percent of the WQ_v shall be incorporated into the BMP for sediment storage. Ohio EPA recommends BMPs be designed according to the methodology described in the most current edition of the Rainwater and Land Development manual or in another design manual acceptable for use by Ohio EPA.

The BMPs listed in Tables 4a and 4b below are considered standard BMPs approved for general use. However, communities with a regulated MS4 may limit the use of some of these BMPs. BMPs shall be designed such that the drain time is long enough to provide treatment, but short enough to provide storage for successive rainfall events and avoid the creation of nuisance conditions. The outlet structure for the post-construction BMP shall not discharge more than the first half of the WQ_v in less than one-third of the drain time. The WQ_v is the volume of storm water runoff that must be detained by a post-construction practice as specified by the most recent edition of the Rainwater and Land Development manual.

Post-construction practices shall be sized to treat 100% of the WQ_v associated with their contributing drainage area. If there is an existing post-construction BMP that treats runoff from the disturbed area, and the BMP meets the post-construction requirements of this permit, no additional post-construction BMP will be required. A regional storm water BMP may be used to meet the post-construction requirement if 1) the BMP meets the design requirements for treating the WQ_v , and 2) a legal agreement is established through which the regional BMP owner or operator agrees to provide this service in the long term. Design information for such facilities such as contributing drainage areas, capacities, elevations, outlet details and drain times shall be included in the SWP3.

Table 4a Extended Detention Post-Construction Practices with Minimum Drain Times

Extended Detention Practices	Minimum Drain Time of WQ_v
Wet Extended Detention Basin ^{1,2}	24 hours
Constructed Extended Detention Wetland ^{1,2}	24 hours
Dry Extended Detention Basin ^{1,3}	48 hours
Permeable Pavement – Extended Detention ¹	24 hours
Underground Storage – Extended Detention ^{1,4}	24 hours
Sand & Other Media Filtration - Extended Detention ^{1,5}	24 hours

Notes:

1. The outlet structure shall not discharge more than the first half of the WQv in less than one-third of the drain time.
2. Provide a permanent pool with a minimum volume equal to the WQv and an extended detention volume above the permanent pool equal to 1.0 x WQv.
3. Dry basins must include a forebay and a micropool each sized at a minimum of 0.1 x WQv and a protected outlet, or include acceptable pretreatment and a protected outlet.
4. Underground storage must have pretreatment for removal of suspended sediments included in the design and documented in the SWP3. This pretreatment shall concentrate sediment in a location where it can be readily removed. For non-infiltrating, underground extended detention systems, pretreatment shall be 50% effective at capturing total suspended solids according to the testing protocol established in the Alternative Post-Construction BMP Testing Protocol.
5. The WQv ponding area shall completely empty between 24 and 72 hours.

Table 4b Infiltration Post-Construction Practices with Maximum Drain Times

Infiltration Practices	Maximum Drain Time of WQv
Bioretention Area/Cell ^{1,2}	24 hours
Infiltration Basin	24 hours
Infiltration Trench ²	48 hours
Permeable Pavement – Infiltration ³	48 hours
Underground Storage – Infiltration ^{3,4}	48 hours

Notes:

1. Bioretention soil media shall have a permeability of approximately 1 – 4 in/hr. Meeting the soil media specifications in the Rainwater and Land Development manual is considered compliant with this requirement. Bioretention cells must have underdrains unless in-situ conditions allow for the WQv (surface ponding) plus the bioretention soil (to a depth of 24 inches) to drain completely within 48 hours.
2. Infiltrating practices with the WQv stored aboveground (bioretention, infiltration basin) shall fully drain the WQv within 24 hours to minimize nuisance effects of standing water and to promote vigorous communities of appropriate vegetation.
3. Subsurface practices designed to fully infiltrate the WQv (infiltration trench, permeable pavement with infiltration, underground storage with infiltration) shall empty within 48 hours to recover storage for subsequent storm events.
4. Underground storage systems with infiltration must have adequate pretreatment of suspended sediments included in the design and documented in the SWP3 in order to minimize clogging of the infiltrating surface. Pretreatment shall concentrate sediment in a location where it can be readily removed. Examples include media filters situated upstream of the storage or other suitable alternative approved by Ohio EPA. For infiltrating underground systems, pretreatment shall be 80% effective at capturing total suspended solids according to the testing protocol established in the Alternative Post-Construction BMP Testing Protocol.

Small Construction Activities. For all construction activities authorized under this permit which result in a disturbance less than 2 acres, a post-construction practice shall be used to treat storm water runoff for pollutants and to reduce adverse impacts on receiving waters. The applicant must provide a justification in the SWP3 why the use of table 4a and 4b practices are not feasible. The justification must address limiting factors which would prohibit the project going forward should table 4a and 4b practices be required. Please note that additional practices selected will require approval from the regulated MS4. The use of green infrastructure BMPs such as runoff reducing practices is also encouraged.

Transportation Projects. The construction of new roads and roadway improvement projects by public entities (i.e., the state, counties, townships, cities, or villages) may implement post-construction BMPs in compliance with the current version (as of the effective date of this permit) of the Ohio Department of Transportation's "Location and Design Manual, Volume Two Drainage Design" that has been accepted by Ohio EPA as an alternative to the conditions of this permit.

Offsite Mitigation of Post-Construction. Ohio EPA may authorize the offsite mitigation of the post-construction requirements of Part III.G.2.e of this permit on a case by case basis provided the permittee clearly demonstrates the BMPs listed in Tables 4a and 4b are not feasible and the following criteria are met: (1) a maintenance agreement or policy is established to ensure operations and treatment long-term; (2) the offsite location discharges to the same HUC-12 watershed unit; and (3) the mitigation ratio of the WQv is 1.5 to 1 or the WQv at the point of retrofit, whichever is greater. Requests for offsite mitigation must be received prior to receipt of the NOI application.

Previously Developed Areas - Ohio EPA encourages the redevelopment of previously graded, paved or built upon sites through a reduction of the WQv treatment requirement. For a previously developed area, one or a combination of the following two conditions shall be met:

- A 20 percent net reduction of the site's volumetric runoff coefficient through impervious area reduction with soil restoration or replacing impervious roof area with green roof area (for these purposes green roofs shall be considered pervious surface) or
- Treatment of 20 percent of the WQv for the previously developed area using a practice meeting Table 4a/5b criteria.

Where there is a combination of redeveloped areas and new development, a weighted approach shall be used with the following equation:

$$WQv = P * A * [(Rv*0.2) + (Rv2 - Rv1)] / 12 \quad (\text{Equation 3})$$

Where

P = 0.90 inches

A = Area draining into the BMP in acres

Rv1 = volumetric runoff coefficient for existing conditions (current site impervious area)

Rv2 = volumetric runoff coefficient for proposed conditions (post-construction site impervious area)

Post-construction practices shall be located to treat impervious areas most likely to generate the highest pollutant load, such as parking lots or roadways, rather than areas predicted to be cleaner such as rooftops.

Runoff Reduction Practices. The size of structural post-construction practices used to capture and treat the WQv can be reduced by incorporating runoff

reducing practices into the design of the site's drainage system. The approach to calculate and document runoff reduction is detailed in the Rainwater and Land Development Manual. BMP-specific runoff reduction volumes are set by specifications in the Rainwater and Land Development Manual for the following practices:

- Impervious surface disconnection
- Rainwater harvesting
- Bioretention
- Infiltration basin
- Infiltration trench
- Permeable pavement with infiltration
- Underground storage with infiltration
- Grass swale
- Sheet flow to filter strip
- Sheet flow to conservation area

A runoff reduction approach may be used to meet the groundwater recharge requirements in the Big Darby Creek Watershed; the runoff reduction practices used for groundwater recharge may be used to reduce the WQv requirement, see appendix A for details on groundwater recharge requirements.

In order to promote the implementation of green infrastructure, the Director may consider the use of runoff reducing practices to demonstrate compliance with Part III.G.2.e of this permit for areas of the site not draining into a common drainage system of the site, e.g., sheet flow from perimeter areas such as the rear yards of residential lots, low density development scenarios, or where the permittee can demonstrate that the intent of pollutant removal and stream protection, as required in Part III.G.2.e of this permit is being addressed through non-structural post-construction BMPs based upon review and approval by Ohio EPA.

Use of Alternative Post-Construction BMPs. This permit does not preclude the use of innovative or experimental post-construction storm water management technologies. Alternative post-construction BMPs shall previously have been tested to confirm storm water treatment efficacy equivalent to those BMPs listed in Tables 4a and 4b using the protocol described in this section. BMP testing may include laboratory testing, field testing, or both.

Permittees shall request approval from Ohio EPA to use alternative post-construction BMPs on a case-by-case basis. To use an alternative post-construction BMP, the permittee must demonstrate that a BMP listed in Tables 4a and 4b is not feasible and the proposed alternative post-construction BMP meets the minimum treatment criteria as described in this section. The permittee shall submit an application to Ohio EPA for any proposed alternative post-construction BMP. Where the development project is located within a regulated municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) community, the use of an alternative practice requires pre-approval by the MS4 before submittal of the Ohio EPA permit application. Ohio EPA requires that approvals for alternative

post-construction BMPs are finalized before permittees submit an NOI for permit coverage.

In addition to meeting sediment removal criteria, the discharge rate from the proposed alternative practice shall be reduced to prevent stream bed erosion and protect the physical and biological stream integrity unless there will be negligible hydrological impact to the receiving surface water of the state. Discharge rate is considered to have a negligible impact if the permittee can demonstrate that one of the following three conditions exist:

- i. The entire WQv is recharged to groundwater;
- ii. The larger common plan of development or sale will create less than one acre of impervious surface;
- iii. The storm water drainage system of the development discharges directly into a large river with drainage area equal to 100 square miles or larger upstream of the development site or to a lake where the development area is less than 5 percent of the watershed area, unless a TMDL has identified water quality problems into the receiving surface waters of the state.

If the conditions above that minimize the potential for hydrological impact to the receiving surface water of the state do not exist, then the alternative post-construction BMP must prevent stream erosion by reducing the flow rate from the WQv. In such cases, discharge of the WQv must be controlled. A second storm water BMP that provides extended detention of the WQv may be needed to meet the post-construction criteria.

Alternative Post-Construction BMP Testing Protocol. For laboratory testing, the alternative BMP shall be tested using sediment with a specific gravity of 2.65, a particle size distribution closely matching the distribution shown in Table 5, and total suspended sediment (TSS) concentrations within 10% of 200 mg/L (180 mg/L – 220 mg/L TSS). For an alternative BMP to be acceptable, the test results must demonstrate that the minimum treatment rate is 80% TSS removal at the design flow rate for the tested BMP.

Table 5 Particle Size Distribution for Testing Alternative Post-Construction BMPs

Particle Size (microns)	Percent Finer (%)
1,000	100
500	95
250	90
150	75
100	60
75	50
50	45
20	35
8	20
5	10
2	5

- For field testing, the alternative BMP shall be tested using storm water runoff from the field, not altered by adding aggregate, or subjecting to unusually high

sediment loads such as those from unstabilized construction disturbance. The storm water runoff used for field testing shall be representative of runoff from the proposed installation site for the alternative BMP after all construction activities have ceased and the ground has been stabilized. The influent and effluent TSS concentrations of storm water runoff must be collected in the field. For an alternative BMP to be acceptable, the test results must demonstrate the minimum treatment rate is 80% TSS removal for influent concentrations equal to or greater than 100 mg/L TSS. If the influent concentration to the proposed alternative BMP is less than 100 mg/L TSS in the field, then the BMP must achieve an average effluent concentration less than or equal to 20 mg/L TSS.

- Testing of alternative post-construction BMPs shall be performed or overseen by a qualified independent, third-party testing organization.
- Testing shall demonstrate the maximum flow rate at which the alternative post-construction BMP can achieve the necessary treatment efficacy, including consideration for the potential of sediment resuspension.
- Testing shall demonstrate the maximum volume of sediment and floatables that can be collected in the alternative post-construction BMP before pollutants must be removed to maintain 80% treatment efficacy.
- Testing shall indicate the recommended maintenance frequency and maintenance protocol to ensure ongoing performance of the alternative post-construction BMP.

The alternative post-construction BMP testing protocol described in this section is similar to testing requirements specified by the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (NJDEP) for storm water Manufactured Treatment Devices (MTD) and therefore testing results certified by NJDEP shall be accepted by Ohio EPA. For examples of BMPs that have been tested using New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection's procedures, see the website: www.njstormwater.org.

Another nationally recognized storm water product testing procedure is the Technology Assessment Protocol – Ecology (TAPE) administered by the State of Washington, Department of Ecology. The TAPE testing procedure describes testing to achieve 80% TSS removal using a sediment mix with a particle size distribution with approximately 75% of the mass of the aggregate with particle diameters less than 45 microns. Overall, this particle size distribution is finer than the distribution in Table 6. Therefore, if TAPE testing results are available for a proposed alternative post-construction BMP, those results shall be accepted by Ohio EPA. The State of Washington, Department of Ecology website is www.ecy.wa.gov.

Alternative BMPs that utilize treatment processes such as filtering or centrifugal separation, rather than a detention and settling volume, must be designed to ensure treatment of 90 percent of the average annual runoff volume. For the design of these BMPs, the water quality flow rate (WQF)

considered equivalent to the Water Quality Volume (WQv) shall be determined utilizing the Rational Method (Equation 4) with an intensity (i) appropriate for the water quality precipitation event. This intensity shall be calculated using the table given in Appendix C.

$$WQF = C * i * A \quad \text{(Equation 4)}$$

Where

WQF = Water Quality Flow Rate in cubic feet per second (cfs)
C = Rational Method Coefficient of Runoff
i = Intensity (in/hr)
A = Area draining to the BMP (acres)

Alternative post-construction BMPs may include, but are not limited to: vegetated swales, vegetated filter strips, hydrodynamic separators, high-flow media filters, cartridge filters, membrane filters, subsurface flow wetlands, multi-chamber treatment trains, road shoulder media filter drains, wetland channels, rain barrels, green roofs, and rain gardens. The Director may also consider non-structural post-construction approaches.

- f. Surface Water Protection. If the project site contains any streams, rivers, lakes, wetlands or other surface waters, certain construction activities at the site may be regulated under the CWA and/or state isolated wetland permit requirements. Sections 404 and 401 of the Act regulate the discharge of dredged or fill material into surface waters and the impacts of such activities on water quality, respectively. Construction activities in surface waters which may be subject to CWA regulation and/or state isolated wetland permit requirements include, but are not limited to: sewer line crossings, grading, backfilling or culverting streams, filling wetlands, road and utility line construction, bridge installation and installation of flow control structures. If the project contains streams, rivers, lakes or wetlands or possible wetlands, the permittee shall contact the appropriate U.S. Army Corps of Engineers District Office. (CAUTION: Any area of seasonally wet hydric soil is a potential wetland - please consult the Soil Survey and list of hydric soils for your County, available at your county's Soil and Water Conservation District. If you have any questions about Section 401 water quality certification, please contact the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency, Section 401 Coordinator.)

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Section 404 regulation):

- Huntington, WV District (304) 399-5210 (Muskingum River, Hocking River, Scioto River, Little Miami River, and Great Miami River Basins)
- Buffalo, NY District (716) 879-4330 (Lake Erie Basin)
- Pittsburgh, PA District (412) 395-7155 (Mahoning River Basin)
- Louisville, KY District (502) 315-6686 (Ohio River)

Ohio EPA 401/404 and non-jurisdictional stream/wetland coordinator can be contacted at (614) 644-2001 (all of Ohio)

Concentrated storm water runoff from BMPs to natural wetlands shall be converted to diffuse flow before the runoff enters the wetlands. The flow should be released such that no erosion occurs downslope. Level spreaders may need to be placed in series, particularly on steep sloped sites, to ensure non-erosive velocities. Other structural BMPs may be used between storm water features and natural wetlands, in order to protect the natural hydrology, hydroperiod, and wetland flora. If the applicant proposes to discharge to natural wetlands, a hydrologic analysis shall be performed. The applicant shall attempt to match the pre-development hydroperiods and hydrodynamics that support the wetland. The applicant shall assess whether their construction activity will adversely impact the hydrologic flora and fauna of the wetland. Practices such as vegetative buffers, infiltration basins, conservation of forest cover, and the preservation of intermittent streams, depressions, and drainage corridors may be used to maintain wetland hydrology.

g. Other controls.

- i. **Non-Sediment Pollutant Controls.** In accordance with Part II.E, no solid (other than sediment) or liquid waste, including building materials, shall be discharged in storm water runoff. The permittee must implement all necessary BMPs to prevent the discharge of non-sediment pollutants to the drainage system of the site or surface waters of the state or an MS4. Under no circumstance shall wastewater from the washout of concrete trucks, stucco, paint, form release oils, curing compounds, and other construction materials be discharged directly into a drainage channel, storm sewer or surface waters of the state. Also, no pollutants from vehicle fuel, oils, or other vehicle fluids can be discharged to surface waters of the state. No exposure of storm water to waste materials is recommended. The SWP3 must include methods to minimize the exposure of building materials, building products, construction wastes, trash, landscape materials, fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides, detergents, and sanitary waste to precipitation, storm water runoff, and snow melt. In accordance with Part II.D.3, the SWP3 shall include measures to prevent and respond to chemical spills and leaks. You may also reference the existence of other plans (i.e., Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) plans, spill control programs, Safety Response Plans, etc.) provided that such plan addresses conditions of this permit condition and a copy of such plan is maintained on site.
- ii. **Off-site traffic.** Off-site vehicle tracking of sediments and dust generation shall be minimized. In accordance with Part II.D.1, the SWP3 shall include methods to minimize the discharge of pollutants from equipment and vehicle washing, wheel wash water, and other wash waters. No detergents may be used to wash vehicles. Wash waters shall be treated in a sediment basin or alternative control that provides equivalent treatment prior to discharge.
- iii. **Compliance with other requirements.** The SWP3 shall be consistent with applicable State and/or local waste disposal, sanitary sewer or septic system regulations, including provisions prohibiting waste disposal by

open burning and shall provide for the proper disposal of contaminated soils to the extent these are located within the permitted area.

- iv. **Trench and ground water control.** In accordance with Part II.C, there shall be no turbid discharges to surface waters of the state resulting from dewatering activities. If trench or ground water contains sediment, it shall pass through a sediment settling pond or other equally effective sediment control device, prior to being discharged from the construction site. Alternatively, sediment may be removed by settling in place or by dewatering into a sump pit, filter bag or comparable practice. Ground water which does not contain sediment or other pollutants is not required to be treated prior to discharge. However, care must be taken when discharging ground water to ensure that it does not become pollutant-laden by traversing over disturbed soils or other pollutant sources.
- v. **Contaminated Sediment.** Where construction activities are to occur on sites with contamination from previous activities, operators shall be aware that concentrations of materials that meet other criteria (is not considered a Hazardous Waste, meeting VAP standards, etc.) may still result in storm water discharges in excess of Ohio Water Quality Standards. Such discharges are not authorized by this permit. Appropriate BMPs include, but are not limited to:
- The use of berms, trenches, and pits to collect contaminated runoff and prevent discharges;
 - Pumping runoff into a sanitary sewer (with prior approval of the sanitary sewer operator) or into a container for transport to an appropriate treatment/disposal facility; and
 - Covering areas of contamination with tarps or other methods that prevent storm water from coming into contact with the material.

Operators should consult with Ohio EPA Division of Surface Water prior to seeking permit coverage.

- h. Maintenance. All temporary and permanent control practices shall be maintained and repaired as needed to ensure continued performance of their intended function. All sediment control practices must be maintained in a functional condition until all up-slope areas they control are permanently stabilized. The SWP3 shall be designed to minimize maintenance requirements. The applicant shall provide a description of maintenance procedures needed to ensure the continued performance of control practices.
- i. Inspections. The permittee shall assign "qualified inspection personnel" to conduct inspections to ensure that the control practices are functional and to evaluate whether the SWP3 is adequate and properly implemented in accordance with the schedule proposed in Part III.G.1.g of this permit or whether additional control measures are required. At a minimum, procedures in a SWP3 shall provide that all controls on the site are inspected:

- after any storm event greater than one-half inch of rain per 24-hour period by the end of the next calendar day, excluding weekends and holidays unless work is scheduled; and
- once every seven calendar days.

The inspection frequency may be reduced to at least once every month for dormant sites if:

- the entire site is temporarily stabilized or
- runoff is unlikely due to weather conditions for extended periods of time (e.g., site is covered with snow, ice, or the ground is frozen).

The beginning and ending dates of any reduced inspection frequency shall be documented in the SWP3.

Once a definable area has achieved final stabilization, the area may be marked on the SWP3 and no further inspection requirements shall apply to that portion of the site.

Following each inspection, a checklist must be completed and signed by the qualified inspection personnel representative. At a minimum, the inspection report shall include:

- i. the inspection date;
- ii. names, titles, and qualifications of personnel making the inspection;
- iii. weather information for the period since the last inspection (or since commencement of construction activity if the first inspection) including a best estimate of the beginning of each storm event, duration of each storm event, approximate amount of rainfall for each storm event (in inches), and whether any discharges occurred;
- iv. weather information and a description of any discharges occurring at the time of the inspection;
- v. location(s) of discharges of sediment or other pollutants from the site;
- vi. location(s) of BMPs that need to be maintained;
- vii. location(s) of BMPs that failed to operate as designed or proved inadequate for a particular location;
- viii. location(s) where additional BMPs are needed that did not exist at the time of inspection; and
- ix. corrective action required including any changes to the SWP3 necessary and implementation dates.

Disturbed areas and areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation shall be inspected for evidence of or the potential for pollutants entering the drainage system. Erosion and sediment control measures identified in the SWP3 shall be observed to ensure that those are operating correctly. Discharge locations shall be inspected to ascertain whether erosion and sediment control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to the receiving waters. Locations where vehicles enter or exit the site shall be inspected for evidence of off-site vehicle tracking.

The permittee shall maintain for three years following the submittal of a notice of termination form, a record summarizing the results of the inspection, names(s) and qualifications of personnel making the inspection, the date(s) of the inspection, major observations relating to the implementation of the SWP3 and a certification as to whether the facility is in compliance with the SWP3 and the permit and identify any incidents of non-compliance. The record and certification shall be signed in accordance with Part V.G. of this permit.

- i. **When practices require repair or maintenance.** If the inspection reveals that a control practice is in need of repair or maintenance, with the exception of a sediment settling pond, it shall be repaired or maintained within 3 days of the inspection. Sediment settling ponds shall be repaired or maintained within 10 days of the inspection.
 - ii. **When practices fail to provide their intended function.** If the inspection reveals that a control practice fails to perform its intended function and that another, more appropriate control practice is required, the SWP3 shall be amended and the new control practice shall be installed within 10 days of the inspection.
 - iii. **When practices depicted on the SWP3 are not installed.** If the inspection reveals that a control practice has not been implemented in accordance with the schedule contained in Part III.G.1.h of this permit, the control practice shall be implemented within 10 days from the date of the inspection. If the inspection reveals that the planned control practice is not needed, the record shall contain a statement of explanation as to why the control practice is not needed.
3. Approved State or local plans. All dischargers regulated under this general permit must comply, except those exempted under state law, with the lawful requirements of municipalities, counties and other local agencies regarding discharges of storm water from construction activities. All erosion and sediment control plans and storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be retained with the SWP3 prepared in accordance with this permit. Applicable requirements for erosion and sediment control and storm water management approved by local officials are, upon submittal of a NOI form, incorporated by reference and enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in an SWP3 required under this permit. When the project is located within the jurisdiction of a regulated municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4), the permittee shall certify that the SWP3 complies with the requirements of the storm water management program of the MS4 operator.
4. Exceptions. If specific site conditions prohibit the implementation of any of the erosion and sediment control practices contained in this permit or site-specific conditions are such that implementation of any erosion and sediment control practices contained in this permit will result in no environmental benefit, then the permittee shall provide justification for rejecting each practice based on site conditions. Exceptions from implementing the erosion and sediment control standards contained in this permit will be approved or denied on a case-by-case basis.

The permittee may request approval from Ohio EPA to use alternative methods to satisfy conditions in this permit if the permittee can demonstrate that the alternative methods are sufficient to protect the overall integrity of receiving streams and the watershed. Alternative methods will be approved or denied on a case-by-case basis.

PART IV. NOTICE OF TERMINATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Failure to notify.

The terms and conditions of this permit shall remain in effect until a signed Notice of Termination (NOT) form is submitted. Failure to submit an NOT constitutes a violation of this permit and may affect the ability of the permittee to obtain general permit coverage in the future.

B. When to submit an NOT.

1. Permittees wishing to terminate coverage under this permit shall submit an NOT form in accordance with Part V.G. of this permit. Compliance with this permit is required until an NOT form is submitted. The permittee's authorization to discharge under this permit terminates at midnight of the day the NOT form is submitted. Prior to submitting the NOT form, the permittee shall conduct a site inspection in accordance with Part III.G.2.i of this permit and have a maintenance plan in place to ensure all post-construction BMPs will be maintained in perpetuity.
2. All permittees shall submit an NOT form within 45 days of completing all permit requirements. Enforcement actions may be taken if a permittee submits an NOT form without meeting one or more of the following conditions:
 - a. Final stabilization (see definition in Part VII) has been achieved on all portions of the site for which the permittee is responsible (including, if applicable, returning agricultural land to its pre-construction agricultural use);
 - b. Another operator(s) has assumed control over all areas of the site that have not been finally stabilized;
 - c. A maintenance plan is in place to ensure all post construction BMPs are adequately maintained in the long-term;
 - d. For non-residential developments, all elements of the storm water pollution prevention plan have been completed, the disturbed soil at the identified facility have been stabilized and temporary erosion and sediment control measures have been removed at the appropriate time, or all storm water discharges associated with construction activity from the identified facility that are authorized by the above referenced NPDES general permit have otherwise been eliminated. (i) For residential developments only, temporary stabilization has been completed and the lot, which includes a home, has been transferred to the homeowner; (ii) final stabilization has been completed and the lot, which does not include a home, has been transferred to the property owner; (iii) no stabilization has been implemented on a lot, which includes a home, and the lot has been transferred to the homeowner; or

- e. An exception has been granted under Part III.G.4.

C. How to submit an NOT.

To terminate permit coverage, the permittee shall submit a complete and accurate Notice of Termination (NOT) form using Ohio EPA's electronic application form which is available through the Ohio EPA eBusiness Center at: <https://ebiz.epa.ohio.gov/>. Submission through the Ohio EPA eBusiness Center will require establishing an Ohio EPA eBusiness Center account and obtaining a unique Personal Identification Number (PIN) for final submission of the NOT. Existing eBusiness Center account holders can access the NOT form through their existing account and submit using their existing PIN. Please see the following link for guidance: <http://epa.ohio.gov/dsw/ebs.aspx#170669803-streams-guidance>. Alternatively, if you are unable to access the NOT form through the agency eBusiness Center due to a demonstrated hardship, the NOT may be submitted on paper NOT forms provided by Ohio EPA. NOT information shall be typed on the form. Please contact Ohio EPA, Division of Surface Water at (614) 644-2001 if you wish to receive a paper NOT form.

PART V. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS.

A. Duty to comply.

The permittee shall comply with all conditions of this permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of ORC Chapter 6111 and is grounds for enforcement action.

Ohio law imposes penalties and fines for persons who knowingly make false statements or knowingly swear or affirm the truth of a false statement previously made.

B. Continuation of an expired general permit.

An expired general permit continues in force and effect until a new general permit is issued.

C. Need to halt or reduce activity not a defense.

It shall not be a defense for a permittee in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this permit.

D. Duty to mitigate.

The permittee shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of this permit which has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.

E. Duty to provide information.

The permittee shall furnish to the director, within 10 days of written request, any information which the director may request to determine whether cause exists for modifying, revoking and reissuing, or terminating this permit or to determine compliance with this permit. The permittee

shall also furnish to the director upon request copies of records required to be kept by this permit.

F. Other information.

When the permittee becomes aware that he or she failed to submit any relevant facts or submitted incorrect information in the NOI, SWP3, NOT or in any other report to the director, he or she shall promptly submit such facts or information.

G. Signatory requirements.

All NOIs, NOTs, SWP3s, reports, certifications or information either submitted to the director or that this permit requires to be maintained by the permittee, shall be signed.

1. These items shall be signed as follows:
 - a. For a corporation: By a responsible corporate officer. For the purpose of this section, a responsible corporate officer means:
 - i. A president, secretary, treasurer or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation; or
 - ii. The manager of one or more manufacturing, production or operating facilities, provided, the manager is authorized to make management decisions that govern the operation of the regulated facility including having the explicit or implicit duty of making major capital investment recommendations and initiating and directing other comprehensive measures to assure long-term environmental compliance with environmental laws and regulations; the manager can ensure that the necessary systems are established or actions taken to gather complete and accurate information for permit application requirements; and where authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures;
 - b. For a partnership or sole proprietorship: By a general partner or the proprietor, respectively; or
 - c. For a municipality, State, Federal or other public agency: By either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official. For purposes of this section, a principal executive officer of a Federal agency includes (1) the chief executive officer of the agency or (2) a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., Regional Administrators of U.S. EPA).
2. All reports required by the permits and other information requested by the director shall be signed by a person described in Part V.G.1 of this permit or by a duly authorized representative of that person. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

- a. The authorization is made in writing by a person described in Part V.G.1 of this permit and submitted to the director;
 - b. The authorization specifies either an individual or a position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity, such as the position of manager, operator of a well or well field, superintendent, position of equivalent responsibility or an individual or position having overall responsibility for environmental matters for the company. (A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named individual or any individual occupying a named position); and
 - c. The written authorization is submitted to the director.
3. Changes to authorization. If an authorization under Part V.G.2 of this permit is no longer accurate because a different individual or position has responsibility for the overall operation of the facility, a new authorization satisfying the requirements of Part V.G.2 of this permit must be submitted to the director prior to or together with any reports, information or applications to be signed by an authorized representative.

H. Certification.

Any person signing documents under this section shall make the following certification:

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

I. Oil and hazardous substance liability.

Nothing in this permit shall be construed to preclude the institution of any legal action or relieve the permittee from any responsibilities, liabilities or penalties to which the permittee is or may be subject under section 311 of the CWA or 40 CFR Part 112. 40 CFR Part 112 establishes procedures, methods and equipment and other requirements for equipment to prevent the discharge of oil from non-transportation-related onshore and offshore facilities into or upon the navigable surface waters of the state or adjoining shorelines.

J. Property rights.

The issuance of this permit does not convey any property rights of any sort, nor any exclusive privileges, nor does it authorize any injury to private property nor any invasion of personal rights, nor any infringement of Federal, State or local laws or regulations.

K. Severability.

The provisions of this permit are severable and if any provision of this permit or the application of any provision of this permit to any circumstance is held invalid, the application of such provision to other circumstances and the remainder of this permit shall not be affected thereby.

L. Transfers.

Ohio NPDES general permit coverage is transferable. Ohio EPA must be notified in writing sixty days prior to any proposed transfer of coverage under an Ohio NPDES general permit. The transferee must inform Ohio EPA it will assume the responsibilities of the original permittee transferor.

M. Environmental laws.

No condition of this permit shall release the permittee from any responsibility or requirements under other environmental statutes or regulations.

N. Proper operation and maintenance.

The permittee shall at all times properly operate and maintain all facilities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) which are installed or used by the permittee to achieve compliance with the conditions of this permit and with the requirements of SWP3s. Proper operation and maintenance requires the operation of backup or auxiliary facilities or similar systems, installed by a permittee only when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of the permit.

O. Inspection and entry.

The permittee shall allow the director or an authorized representative of Ohio EPA, upon the presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, to:

1. Enter upon the permittee's premises where a regulated facility or activity is located or conducted or where records must be kept under the conditions of this permit;
2. Have access to and copy at reasonable times, any records that must be kept under the conditions of this permit;
3. Inspect at reasonable times any facilities or equipment (including monitoring and control equipment); and
4. Sample or monitor at reasonable times, for the purposes of assuring permit compliance or as otherwise authorized by the Clean Water Act, any substances or parameters at any location.

P. Duty to Reapply

If the permittee wishes to continue an activity regulated by this permit after the expiration date of this permit, the permittee must apply for and obtain a new permit.

Q. Permit Actions

This permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause. The filing of a request by the permittee for a permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any permit condition.

R. Bypass

The provisions of 40 CFR Section 122.41(m), relating to "Bypass," are specifically incorporated herein by reference in their entirety. For definition of "Bypass," see Part VII.C.

S. Upset

The provisions of 40 CFR Section 122.41(n), relating to "Upset," are specifically incorporated herein by reference in their entirety. For definition of "Upset," see Part VII.GG.

T. Monitoring and Records

The provisions of 40 CFR Section 122.41(j), relating to "Monitoring and Records," are specifically incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

U. Reporting Requirements

The provisions of 40 CFR Section 122.41(l), relating to "Reporting Requirements," are specifically incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

PART VI. REOPENER CLAUSE

If there is evidence indicating potential or realized impacts on water quality due to any storm water discharge associated with construction activity covered by this permit, the permittee of such discharge may be required to obtain coverage under an individual permit or an alternative general permit in accordance with Part I.C of this permit or the permit may be modified to include different limitations and/or requirements.

Permit modification or revocation will be conducted according to ORC Chapter 6111.

PART VII. DEFINITIONS

- A. "Act" means Clean Water Act (formerly referred to as the Federal Water Pollution Control Act or Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1972) Pub. L. 92-500, as amended Pub. L. 95-217, Pub. L. 95-576, Pub. L. 96-483, Pub. L. 97-117 and Pub. L. 100-4, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et. seq.
- B. "Bankfull channel" means a channel flowing at channel capacity and conveying the bankfull discharge. Delineated by the highest water level that has been maintained for a sufficient period of time to leave evidence on the landscape, such as the point where the natural vegetation changes from predominantly aquatic to predominantly terrestrial or

the point at which the clearly scoured substrate of the stream ends and terrestrial vegetation begins.

- C. "Bankfull discharge" means the streamflow that fills the main channel and just begins to spill onto the floodplain; it is the discharge most effective at moving sediment and forming the channel.
- D. "Best management practices (BMPs)" means schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures and other management practices (both structural and non-structural) to prevent or reduce the pollution of surface waters of the state. BMP's also include treatment requirements, operating procedures and practices to control plant and/or construction site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal or drainage from raw material storage.
- E. "Bypass" means the intentional diversion of waste streams from any portion of a treatment facility.
- F. "Channelized stream" means the definition set forth in Section 6111.01 (M) of the ORC.
- G. "Commencement of construction" means the initial disturbance of soils associated with clearing, grubbing, grading, placement of fill, or excavating activities or other construction activities.
- H. "Concentrated storm water runoff" means any storm water runoff which flows through a drainage pipe, ditch, diversion or other discrete conveyance channel.
- I. "Director" means the director of the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency.
- J. "Discharge" means the addition of any pollutant to the surface waters of the state from a point source.
- K. "Disturbance" means any clearing, grading, excavating, filling, or other alteration of land surface where natural or man-made cover is destroyed in a manner that exposes the underlying soils.
- L. "Drainage watershed" means for purposes of this permit the total contributing drainage area to a BMP, i.e., the "watershed" directed to the practice. This would also include any off-site drainage.
- M. "Final stabilization" means that either:
 - 1. All soil disturbing activities at the site are complete and a uniform perennial vegetative cover (e.g., evenly distributed, without large bare areas) with a density of at least 70 percent cover for the area has been established on all unpaved areas and areas not covered by permanent structures or equivalent stabilization measures (such as the use of mulches, rip-rap, gabions or geotextiles) have been employed. In addition, all temporary erosion and sediment control practices are removed and disposed of and all trapped sediment is permanently stabilized to prevent further erosion; or

2. For individual lots in residential construction by either:
 - a. The homebuilder completing final stabilization as specified above or
 - b. The homebuilder establishing temporary stabilization including perimeter controls for an individual lot prior to occupation of the home by the homeowner and informing the homeowner of the need for and benefits of, final stabilization. (Homeowners typically have an incentive to put in the landscaping functionally equivalent to final stabilization as quick as possible to keep mud out of their homes and off sidewalks and driveways.); or
 3. For construction projects on land used for agricultural purposes (e.g., pipelines across crop or range land), final stabilization may be accomplished by returning the disturbed land to its pre-construction agricultural use. Areas disturbed that were previously used for agricultural activities, such as buffer strips immediately adjacent to surface waters of the state and which are not being returned to their pre-construction agricultural use, must meet the final stabilization criteria in (1) or (2) above.
- N. "General contractor" – for the purposes of this permit, the primary individual or company solely accountable to perform a contract. The general contractor typically supervises activities, coordinates the use of subcontractors, and is authorized to direct workers at a site to carry out activities required by the permit.
- O. "Individual Lot NOI" means a Notice of Intent for an individual lot to be covered by this permit (see Part I of this permit).
- P. "Larger common plan of development or sale"- means a contiguous area where multiple separate and distinct construction activities may be taking place at different times on different schedules under one plan.
- Q. "MS4" means municipal separate storm sewer system which means a conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels or storm drains) that are:
1. Owned or operated by the federal government, state, municipality, township, county, district(s) or other public body (created by or pursuant to state or federal law) including special district under state law such as a sewer district, flood control district or drainage districts or similar entity or a designated and approved management agency under section 208 of the act that discharges into surface waters of the state; and
 2. Designed or used for collecting or conveying solely storm water,
 3. Which is not a combined sewer and
 4. Which is not a part of a publicly owned treatment works.
- R. "National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)" means the national program for issuing, modifying, revoking and reissuing, terminating, monitoring and enforcing permits and enforcing pretreatment requirements, under sections 307, 402, 318 and 405 of the CWA. The term includes an "approved program."

- S. "Natural channel design" means an engineering technique that uses knowledge of the natural process of a stream to create a stable stream that will maintain its form and function over time.
- T. "NOI" means notice of intent to be covered by this permit.
- U. "NOT" means notice of termination.
- V. "Operator" means any party associated with a construction project that meets either of the following two criteria:
1. The party has day-to-day operational control all activities at a project which are necessary to ensure compliance with a SWP3 for the site and all permit conditions including the ability to authorize modifications to the SWP3, construction plans and site specification to ensure compliance with the General Permit, or
 2. Property owner meets the definition of operator should the party which has day to day operational control require additional authorization from the owner for modifications to the SWP3, construction plans, and/or site specification to ensure compliance with the permit or refuses to accept all responsibilities as listed above (Part VII.V.1).
- Subcontractors generally are not considered operators for the purposes of this permit. As set forth in Part I.F.1, there can be more than one operator at a site and under these circumstances, the operators shall be co-permittees.
- W. "Ordinary high water mark" means that line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics such as clear, natural line impressed on the bank, shelving, changes in the character of soil, destruction of terrestrial vegetation, the presence of litter and debris, or other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas.
- X. "Owner or operator" means the owner or operator of any "facility or activity" subject to regulation under the NPDES program.
- Y. "Permanent stabilization" means the establishment of permanent vegetation, decorative landscape mulching, matting, sod, rip rap and landscaping techniques to provide permanent erosion control on areas where construction operations are complete or where no further disturbance is expected for at least one year.
- Z. "Percent imperviousness" means the impervious area created divided by the total area of the project site.
- AA. "Point source" means any discernible, confined and discrete conveyance, including but not limited to, any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, rolling stock, concentrated animal feeding operation, landfill leachate collection system, vessel or the floating craft from which pollutants are or may be discharged. This term does not include return flows from irrigated agriculture or agricultural storm water runoff.

- BB. “Qualified inspection personnel” means a person knowledgeable in the principles and practice of erosion and sediment controls, who possesses the skills to assess all conditions at the construction site that could impact storm water quality and to assess the effectiveness of any sediment and erosion control measures selected to control the quality of storm water discharges from the construction activity.
- CC. “Rainwater and Land Development” is a manual describing construction and post-construction best management practices and associated specifications. A copy of the manual may be obtained by contacting the Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Soil & Water Conservation.
- DD. “Riparian area” means the transition area between flowing water and terrestrial (land) ecosystems composed of trees, shrubs and surrounding vegetation which serve to stabilize erodible soil, improve both surface and ground water quality, increase stream shading and enhance wildlife habitat.
- EE. “Runoff coefficient” means the fraction of total rainfall that will appear at the conveyance as runoff.
- FF. “Sediment settling pond” means a sediment trap, sediment basin or permanent basin that has been temporarily modified for sediment control, as described in the latest edition of the Rainwater and Land Development manual.
- GG. “State isolated wetland permit requirements” means the requirements set forth in Sections 6111.02 through 6111.029 of the ORC.
- HH. “Storm water” means storm water runoff, snow melt and surface runoff and drainage.
- II. “Steep slopes” means slopes that are 15 percent or greater in grade. Where a local government or industry technical manual has defined what is to be considered a “steep slope,” this permit’s definition automatically adopts that definition.
- JJ. “Stream edge” means the ordinary high water mark.
- KK. “Subcontractor” – for the purposes of this permit, an individual or company that takes a portion of a contract from the general contractor or from another subcontractor.
- LL. “Surface waters of the state” or “water bodies” means all streams, lakes, reservoirs, ponds, marshes, wetlands or other waterways which are situated wholly or partially within the boundaries of the state, except those private waters which do not combine or effect a junction with natural surface or underground waters. Waters defined as sewerage systems, treatment works or disposal systems in Section 6111.01 of the ORC are not included.
- MM. “SWP3” means storm water pollution prevention plan.
- NN. “Upset” means an exceptional incident in which there is unintentional and temporary noncompliance with technology based permit effluent limitations because of factors beyond the reasonable control of the permittee. An upset does not include noncompliance to the extent caused by operational error, improperly designed treatment

facilities, inadequate treatment facilities, lack of preventive maintenance, or careless or improper operation.

- OO. “Temporary stabilization” means the establishment of temporary vegetation, mulching, geotextiles, sod, preservation of existing vegetation and other techniques capable of quickly establishing cover over disturbed areas to provide erosion control between construction operations.
- PP. “Water Quality Volume (WQ_v)” means the volume of storm water runoff which must be captured and treated prior to discharge from the developed site after construction is complete.

Appendix A
Big Darby Creek Watershed

CONTENTS OF THIS APPENDIX

- A.1 Permit Area
- A.2 TMDL Conditions
- A.3 Sediment Settling Ponds and Sampling
- A.4 Riparian Setback Requirements
- A.5 Riparian Setback Mitigation
- A.6 Groundwater Recharge Requirements
- A.7 Groundwater Recharge mitigation

Attachment A-A: Big Darby Creek Watershed Map

Attachment A-B: Stream Assessment and Restoration

- A.1** Permit Area. This appendix to Permit OHC00005 applies to the entire Big Darby Creek Watershed located within the State of Ohio. Please see Attachment A for permit area boundaries.
- A.2** This general permit requires control measures/BMPs for construction sites that reflect recommendations set forth in the U.S. EPA approved Big Darby Creek TMDL.
- A.3** Sediment settling ponds additional conditions. The sediment settling pond shall be sized to provide a minimum sediment storage volume of 134 cubic yards of effective sediment storage per acre of drainage and maintain a target discharge performance standard of 45 mg/l Total Suspended Solids (TSS) up to a 0.75-inch rainfall event within a 24-hour period. Unless infeasible, sediment settling ponds must be dewatered at the pond surface using a skimmer or equivalent device. The depth of the sediment settling pond must be less than or equal to five feet. Sediment must be removed from the sediment settling pond when the design capacity has been reduced by 40 percent (This is typically reached when sediment occupies one-half of the basin depth).

Silt Fence and Diversions. For sites five or more acres in size, the use of sediment barriers as a primary sediment control is prohibited. Centralized sediment basins shall be used for sites 5 or more acres in size. Diversions shall direct all storm water runoff from the disturbed areas to the impoundment intended for sediment control. The sediment basins and associated diversions shall be implemented prior to the major earth disturbing activity.

The permittee shall sample in accordance with sampling procedures outlined in 40 CFR 136. Sampling shall occur as follows:

- i. Occur at the outfall of each sediment settling pond associated with the site. Each associated outfall shall be identified by a three-digit number (001, 002, etc.);
- ii. The applicable rainfall event for sampling to occur shall be a rainfall event of 0.25-inch to a 0.75-inch rainfall event to occur within a 24-hour period. Grab sampling shall be initiated at a site within 14 days, or the first applicable rainfall event

thereafter, once upslope disturbance of each sampling location is initiated and shall continue on a quarterly basis. Quarterly periods shall be represented as January - March, April - June, July - September and October - December. Sampling results shall be retained on site and available for inspection.

If any sample is greater than the performance standard of 45 mg/l TSS, the permittee shall modify the SWP3 and install/implement new control practice(s) within 10 days to ensure the TSS performance standard is maintained. Within 3 days of improvement(s), or the first applicable rainfall event thereafter, the permittee shall resample to ensure SWP3 modifications maintain the TSS performance standard target.

For each sample taken, the permittee shall record the following information:

- the outfall and date of sampling;
- the person(s) who performed the sampling;
- the date the analyses were performed on those samples;
- the person(s) who performed the analyses;
- the analytical techniques or methods used; and
- the results of all analyses.

Both quarterly and sampling results following a discharge target exceedance shall be retained on site and available for inspection.

A.4 Riparian Setback Requirements.

The SWP3 shall clearly delineate the boundary of required stream setback distances. No construction activity shall occur, without appropriate mitigation, within the delineated setback boundary except activities associated with restoration or recovery of natural floodplain and channel form characteristics as described in Attachment B, storm water conveyances from permanent treatment practices and approvable utility crossings. Such conveyances must be designed to minimize the width of disturbance. If intrusion within the delineated setback boundary is necessary to accomplish the purposes of a project, then mitigation shall be required in accordance with Appendix A.5 of this permit. Streams requiring protection under this section are defined as perennial, intermittent or ephemeral streams with a defined bed, bank or channel. National Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) soil survey maps should be used as one reference and the presence of a stream requiring protection should also be confirmed in the field. Any required setback distances shall be clearly displayed in the field prior to any construction related activity.

Riparian setbacks distance shall be delineated based upon one of the following two methods:

- i. The setback distance shall be sized as the greater of the following:
 1. The regulatory 100-year floodplain based on FEMA mapping;
 2. A minimum of 100 feet from the top of the streambank on each side; or

3. A distance calculated using the following equation:

$$W = 133DA^{0.43} \quad (\text{Equation 1, Appendix A})$$

where:

DA = drainage area (mi²)

W = total width of riparian setback (ft)

W shall be centered over the meander pattern of the stream such that a line representing the setback width would evenly intersect equal elevation lines on either side of the stream.

If the DA remains relatively constant throughout the stretch of interest, then the DA of the downstream edge of the stretch should be used. Where there is a significant increase in the DA from the upstream edge to The downstream edge of the area of interest, the setback width shall increase accordingly.

- ii. **Stream Restoration with 100 feet (each side) Riparian Setback.** Each stream segment within the proposed site boundaries can be assessed in accordance with Attachment B, Part 1. In the event the stream segment is classified as a "Previously Modified Low Gradient Headwater Stream", the permittee has the option to restore the stream segment in accordance with Attachment B and include a 100-foot water quality setback distance from the top of the streambank on each side. In the event the stream segment exceeds the minimum criteria in Attachment B to be classified as a "Previously Modified Low Gradient Headwater Stream," this Part III.G.2.b.ii may be considered on a case-by-case basis.

No structural sediment controls (e.g., the installation of sediment barriers or a sediment settling pond) or structural post-construction controls shall be used in a surface water of the State or the delineated setback corridor.

Previously developed projects (as defined in Part III.G.2.e.) located within the delineated setback boundary are exempt from Riparian Setback Mitigation (A.5) provided the proposed project does not further intrude into the delineated setback boundary.

Linear transportation projects which are caused solely by correcting safety related issues, mandates of modern design requirements and/or resulting from other mitigation activities are exempt from Riparian Setback Mitigation (Part III.G.2.c. A.5) if less than one acre of total new right-of-way is associated with the project.

A.5 Riparian Setback Mitigation.

The mitigation required for intrusion into the riparian setback shall be determined by the horizontal distance the intrusion is from the stream. Up to three zones will be used in determining the required mitigation. Zone 1 extends from 0 to 25 feet from the stream edge. Zone 2 extends from 25 to 100 feet from the stream edge, and Zone 3 extends from 100 feet to the outer edge of the setback corridor. Intrusion into these zones will require the following mitigation within the same Watershed Assessment Unit (12-digit HUC scale):

- i. Four times the total area disturbed in the stream and within Zone 1 of the site being developed shall be mitigated within Zone 1 of the mitigation location.
- ii. Three times the area disturbed within Zone 2 of the site being developed shall be mitigated within Zones 1 and/or 2 of the mitigation location.
- iii. Two times the area disturbed within Zone 3 of the site being developed shall be mitigated within any zone of the mitigation location.

In lieu of mitigation ratios found within in this section, linear transportation projects which result in total new right-of-way greater than one acre and less than two acres, which are caused solely by correcting safety related issues, mandates of modern design requirements and/or resulting from other mitigation activities, shall provide Riparian Setback Mitigation at a ratio of 1.5 to 1.

All mitigation shall, at a minimum, include conserved or restored setback zone and should be designed to maximize the ecological function of the mitigation. Including mitigation at the stream edge along with associated setback areas is one way to maximize ecological function. Mitigation shall be protected in perpetuity by binding conservation easements or environmental covenants which must be recorded within 6 months of receiving permit authorization. Granting of binding conservation easements or environmental covenants protected in perpetuity for land outside of disturbed area but within a required riparian setback counts towards required mitigation.

Mitigation may also be satisfied by approved pooled mitigation areas and in-lieu fee sponsored mitigation areas. Mitigation resulting from State or Federal environmental regulations may be adjusted in recognition of these requirements.

A.6 Groundwater Recharge Requirements.

The SWP3 shall ensure that the overall site post-development groundwater recharge equals or exceeds the pre-development groundwater recharge. The SWP3 shall describe the conservation development strategies, BMPs and other practices deemed necessary by the permittee to maintain or improve pre-development rates of groundwater recharge. Pre-development and post-development groundwater recharge shall be calculated using the following equation:

i. $Vre_x = A_x * Dre_x / 12$ (Equation 2, Appendix A)

where:

- X = Represents a land use and hydrologic soil group pair
 Vre_x = Volume of total annual recharge from land use-soil group X (in acre-ft)
 Dre_x = Depth of total annual recharge associated with land use-soil group X from Tables 1 or 2 (in inches)
 A_x = Area of land use-soil group X (in acres)

Table 1 values should be used for land where the underlying geology indicates a potential for downward migration of groundwater. Table 1 values represent the combined total groundwater recharge potential including groundwater contribution to stream baseflow and to the underlying bedrock aquifer. The potential for downward migration can be determined from a comparison of the potentiometric maps for the glacial and bedrock aquifers. Use Table 2 when this potential is unlikely to exist. Detailed potentiometric maps for the Franklin county portion of the Darby watershed, and coarse potentiometric maps for the Darby watershed outside of Franklin County and hydrologic soil group data are available at:

http://www.epa.state.oh.us/dsw/permits/GP_ConstructionSiteStormWater_Darby.aspx.

Table A-1 (Appendix A) Annual Average Expected Total Groundwater Recharge³

Land Use	Density (DU ¹ /acre)	% Impervious	Recharge (inches) by Hydrologic Soil Group ²			
			A	B	C	D
Woods / Forest	-	-	17.0	16.6	15.6	14.6
Brush	-	-	17.0	16.6	15.6	14.6
Meadow	-	-	17.0	16.5	15.4	14.4
Managed Wood	-	-	16.9	16.0	14.7	13.4
Pasture	-	-	16.5	15.9	14.4	13.0
Row Crop	-	-	15.8	14.2	11.9	8.1
Urban Grasses	-	-	15.7	15.7	14.2	12.7
Low Density Residential	0.5	12%	15.7	15.7	14.2	12.7
Low Density Residential	1	20%	14.8	14.8	13.7	12.2
Medium Density Residential	2	25%	11.5	11.5	11.5	11.5
Medium Density Residential	3	30%	11.2	11.2	11.2	11.2
Medium Density Residential	4	38%	9.6	9.6	9.6	9.6
High Density Residential	≥5	65%	7.3	7.3	7.3	7.3
Commercial & Road Right-of-Way ⁴	-	90%	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3

¹ DU = Dwelling Units

² Hydrologic soil group designations of A/D, B/D, and C/D should be considered as D soils for this application

³ These values apply when recharge of the aquifer is expected; recharge to the bedrock aquifer can be expected when the potentiometric head of the glacial aquifer is greater than the bedrock aquifer.

⁴ The 4.3 infiltration value may only be used for an area as a whole (includes impervious and pervious areas) which includes a minimum of 10 percent pervious area. If all land uses (pervious and impervious) are tabulated separately, then impervious areas have 0 inches of recharge.

Table A-2 (Appendix A) Annual Average Expected Baseflow Recharge³

Land Use	Density (DU ¹ /acre)	% Impervious	Recharge (inches) by Hydrologic Soil Group ²			
			A	B	C	D
Woods / Forest	-	-	11.8	11.4	10.7	9.9
Brush	-	-	11.7	11.4	10.7	9.9
Meadow	-	-	11.8	11.3	10.6	9.8
Managed Wood	-	-	11.7	11.0	10.0	9.1
Pasture	-	-	11.3	11.0	9.9	8.9
Row Crop	-	-	11.1	10.1	9.0	6.2
Urban Grasses	-	-	11.2	11.2	10.3	9.3
Low Density Residential	0.5	12%	11.2	11.2	10.3	9.3
Low Density Residential	1	20%	9.5	9.5	9.0	8.6
Medium Density Residential	2	25%	7.8	7.8	7.8	7.8
Medium Density Residential	3	30%	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6
Medium Density Residential	4	38%	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5
High Density Residential	≥5	65%	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0
Commercial & Road Right-of-Way ⁴	-	90%	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9

¹ DU = Dwelling Units

² Hydrologic soil group designations of A/D, B/D, and C/D should be considered as D soils for this application

³ These values apply when no recharge of the aquifer is expected.

⁴ The 2.9 infiltration value may only be used for an area as a whole (includes impervious and pervious areas) which includes a minimum of 10 percent pervious area. If all land uses (pervious and impervious) are tabulated separately, then impervious areas have 0 inches of recharge.

Table A-3 (Appendix A) Land Use Definitions

Land Use	Definition
Woods / Forest	Areas dominated by trees. Woods are protected from grazing and litter and brush adequately cover the soil.
Brush	Brush, weeds, grass mixture where brush is the major element and more than 75% of the ground is covered.
Meadow	Continuous grass, protected from grazing, generally mowed for hay.
Managed Wood	Orchards, tree farms, and other areas planted or maintained for the production of fruits, nuts, berries, or ornamentals.
Pasture	Pasture, grassland, or range where at least 50% of the ground is covered and the area is not heavily grazed.
Row Crop	Areas used to produce crops, such as corn, soybeans, vegetables, tobacco, and cotton.
Urban Grasses	Vegetation (primarily grasses) planted in developed settings for recreation, erosion control, or aesthetic purposes. Examples include parks, lawns, golf courses, airport grasses, and industrial site grasses.
Residential	Areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation; the average % imperviousness and number of dwelling units per acre to determine the appropriate density is specified.
Commercial	Includes infrastructure (e.g. roads, railroads, etc.) and all highly developed areas not classified as High Intensity Residential.

- ii. The pre-development ground water recharge volume shall be calculated by determining the area of each land use-soil type pairing on the site of interest. The recharge associated with each such pairing multiplied by the area will give the pre-development volume of total groundwater

recharge. The same shall be done for the post-development land use-soil type pairings.

Any activity that is expected to produce storm water runoff with elevated concentrations of carcinogens, hydrocarbons, metals, or toxics is prohibited from infiltrating untreated storm water from the area affected by the activity. The groundwater recharge mitigation requirement for areas affected by such activities must be met by methods which do not present a risk of groundwater contamination. The following land uses and activities are typically deemed storm water hotspots:

Vehicle salvage yards and recycling facilities

- vehicle service and maintenance facilities (i.e. truck stops, gas stations)
- fleet storage areas (i.e. bus, truck)
- industrial sites subject to industrial storm water permitting requirements
- bulk terminals
- marinas
- facilities that generate or store hazardous materials
- other land uses and activities as designated by individual review

The following land uses and activities are not normally considered hotspots:

- residential streets and rural highways
- residential development
- institutional development
- commercial and office developments
- non-industrial rooftops
- pervious areas, except golf courses and nurseries

The applicant may use structural BMPs within drinking water source protection areas for community public water systems only to the extent that the structural BMP(s) does not cause contaminants in the recharge waters to impact the ground water quality at levels that would cause an exceedance of the drinking water Maximum Contaminant Levels (OAC Section 3745-81 and 3745-82). To obtain a map of drinking water source protection areas for community public water systems contact Ohio EPA's Division of Drinking and Ground Waters at (614) 644-2752.

Linear transportation projects which are caused solely by correcting safety related issues, mandates of modern design requirements and/or resulting from other mitigation activities are exempt from Groundwater Recharge Mitigation (Part III.G.2.e) if less than one acre of total new right-of-way is associated with the project.

Protection of open space (infiltration areas) shall be by binding conservation easements that identify a third-party management agency, such as a homeowners' association/condominium association, political jurisdiction or third-party land trust.

A.7 Groundwater Recharge Mitigation.

If the post-development recharge volume is less than the pre-development recharge volume, then mitigation will be required. Two options are available for most applications:

- i. The preferred method is to convert additional land to land use with higher recharge potential. The difference in groundwater recharge between the existing and converted land use recharge is the amount which can be used as recharge credit. Off-site Groundwater Recharge Mitigation shall occur within the same Watershed Assessment Unit (12-digit HUC scale) as the permitted site and preferably up-gradient and within a 2-mile radius.

Mitigation shall be protected in perpetuity by binding conservation easements or environmental covenants which must be recorded within 6 months of receiving permit authorization. Granting of binding conservation easements or environmental covenants protected in perpetuity for land outside of the disturbed area, but within a required riparian setback counts towards required mitigation.

Mitigation may also be satisfied by approved pooled mitigation areas and in-lieu fee sponsored mitigation areas.

- ii. On-site structural and non-structural practices may also be used to achieve groundwater mitigation requirements by retaining and infiltrating on-site a minimum volume of storm water runoff based on the area and hydrologic soil grouping of disturbed soils. If these infiltrating practices are incorporated upstream of the water quality volume treatment practice, the volume of groundwater being infiltrated may be subtracted from the water quality volume for purpose of meeting post-construction requirements. The on-site retention requirement is determined by the following formula:

$$V_{\text{retention}} = A_{\text{HSG-A}} * 0.90 \text{ in} + A_{\text{HSG-B}} * 0.75 \text{ in} + A_{\text{HSG-C}} * 0.50 \text{ in} + A_{\text{HSG-D}} * 0.25 \text{ in}$$

(Equation 3, Appendix A)

Where,

$V_{\text{retention}}$ = Volume of runoff retained onsite using an approved infiltration practice

$A_{\text{HSG-x}}$ = area of each hydrologic soil group within the disturbed area

Table A-4: Hydrologic Soil Groups and On-site Retention Depth per Acre

Hydrologic Soil Group	HSG A	HSG B	HSG C & D	HSG D
Retention Depth (inches)	0.90	0.75	0.50	0.25

Retention volume ($V_{\text{retention}}$) provided by selected practices shall be determined using the runoff reduction method criteria as outlined in Part III.G.2.e, Ohio EPA's Runoff Reduction spreadsheet and supporting documentation in the Rainwater and Land Development manual. Hydrologic soil group (HSG) areas are to be determined by using the current version of SURRGO or Web Soil Survey soils information.

Appendix A Attachment A: Big Darby Creek Watershed



A more detailed map can be viewed at:

http://www.epa.state.oh.us/dsw/permits/GP_ConstructionSiteStormWater_Darby.aspx

Appendix A Attachment B

Part 1 Stream Assessment

This assessment will determine if a stream is considered a previously channelized, low-gradient headwater stream (a drainage ditch) which would be applicable for stream restoration in lieu of protecting a setback as per Appendix A. A.4.i and ii.

In the event the assessment of the stream, meets all the criteria listed below, restoration (provided 401/404 permits are authorized) as depicted in Part 2 of this attachment, may be a means of reducing the setback distance required by A.4.i. (Appendix A).

Previously Channelized Low-Gradient Headwater Streams (drainage ditches) shall for the purposes of this permit be defined as having all of the following characteristics:

- Less than 10 square miles of drainage area
- Low gradient and low stream power such that despite their straightened and entrenched condition incision (down-cutting) is not evident
- Entrenched, entrenchment ratio < 2.2
- Straight, sinuosity of the bankfull channel < 1.02

Part 2 Restoration

Restoration shall be accomplished by any natural channel design approach that will lead to a self-maintaining reach able to provide both local habitat and watershed services (e.g. self-purification and valley floodwater storage).

- a. Construction of a floodplain, channel and habitat via natural channel design
- b. Floodplain excavation necessary to promote interaction between stream and floodplain
- c. Include a water quality setback of 100 feet from top of the streambank on each side.

The primary target regardless of design approach shall be the frequently flooded width, which shall be maximized, at 10 times the channel's self-forming width. Five times the self-forming channel width may still be acceptable particularly on portions of the site if greater widths are achieved elsewhere.

Appendix B Olentangy River Watershed

CONTENTS OF THIS APPENDIX

- B.1 Permit Area
- B.2 TMDL Conditions
- B.3 Riparian Setback Requirements
- B.4 Riparian Setback Mitigation

Attachment A: Area of Applicability for the Olentangy Watershed (Map)

Attachment B: Stream Assessment and Restoration

B.1 Permit Area.

This appendix to Permit OHC00005 applies to specific portions of the Olentangy River Watershed located within the State of Ohio. The permit area includes the following 12-digit Hydrologic Unit Codes (HUC-12) within the Olentangy River Watershed:

12-Digit Hydrologic Unit Codes

12-Digit Hydrologic Unit Codes (HUC)	Narrative Description of Sub-Watershed
05060001 09 01	Shaw Creek
05060001 09 02	Headwaters Whetstone Creek
05060001 09 03	Claypool Run-Whetstone Creek
05060001 10 07	Delaware Run-Olentangy River
05060001 11 01	Deep Run-Olentangy River
05060001 11 02 (Only portion as depicted in Attachment A)	Rush Run-Olentangy River

Please see Attachment A (Appendix B) for permit area boundaries. An electronic version of Attachment A can be viewed at

http://epa.ohio.gov/dsw/permits/GP_ConstructionSiteStormWater_Olentangy.aspx

- B.2** This general permit requires control measures/BMPs for construction sites that reflect recommendations set forth in the U.S. EPA approved Olentangy TMDL.

B.3 Riparian Setback Requirements.

The permittee shall comply with the riparian setback requirements of this permit or alternative riparian setback requirements established by a regulated MS4 and approved by Ohio EPA. The SWP3 shall clearly delineate the boundary of required stream setback distances. The stream setback shall consist of a streamside buffer and an outer buffer. No construction activity shall occur, without appropriate mitigation, within the streamside buffer except activities associated with storm water conveyances from permanent treatment practices, approvable utility crossings and restoration or recovery of floodplain and channel form characteristics as described in Attachment B. Storm water conveyances must be designed to minimize the width of disturbance. Construction activities requiring mitigation for intrusions within the outer buffer for the Olentangy River mainstem and perennial streams are described in Appendix B.4

If intrusion within the delineated setback boundary is necessary to accomplish the purposes of a project, then mitigation shall be required in accordance with Appendix B.3. of this permit. Streams requiring protection under this section have a defined bed and bank or channel and are defined as follows:

- The Olentangy River mainstem;
- Perennial streams have continuous flow on either the surface of the stream bed or under the surface of the stream bed;
- Intermittent streams flow for extended periods of time seasonally of a typical climate year; and
- Ephemeral streams are normally dry and only flow during and after precipitation runoff (episodic flow).

National Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) soil survey maps should be used as one reference and the presence of a stream requiring protection should also be confirmed in the field. Any required setback distances shall be clearly displayed in the field prior to any construction related activity.

Riparian setbacks shall be delineated based upon one of the following two methods:

- i. The required setback distances shall vary with stream type as follows:
 - a. The setback distances associated with the mainstem of the Olentangy River shall consist of:
 - (1) A streamside buffer width of 100 feet as measured horizontally from the ordinary high water mark per side; and
 - (2) An outer buffer width sized to the regulatory 100-year floodplain based on FEMA mapping. No impervious surfaces shall be constructed without appropriate mitigation and moderate to substantial fill activities with no impervious surface may require appropriate mitigation pending an individual approval by Ohio EPA.
 - b. The setback distance associated with perennial streams, other than the Olentangy mainstem, shall consist of:
 - (1) A streamside buffer width of 80 feet per side measured horizontally from the ordinary high water mark; and
 - (2) An outer buffer width sized to the regulatory 100-year floodplain based on FEMA mapping. In the event the regulatory 100-year floodplain is not established, the outer buffer width shall be calculated using the following equation and measured horizontally from the ordinary high water mark. No impervious surfaces, structure, fill, or activity that would impair the floodplain or stream stabilizing ability of the outer buffer shall occur without appropriate mitigation:

$$W = 143DA^{0.41}$$

(Equation 1 Appendix B)

where:

DA = drainage area (mi²)

W = total width of riparian setback (ft)

W shall be centered over the meander pattern of the stream such that a line representing the setback width would evenly intersect equal elevation lines on either side of the stream.

If the DA remains relatively constant throughout the stretch of interest, then the DA of the downstream edge of the stretch should be used. Where there is a significant increase in the DA from the upstream edge to the downstream edge of the area of interest, the setback width shall increase accordingly.

b. The setback distance associated with intermittent streams and ephemeral streams shall be a streamside buffer width of 30 feet per side measured horizontally from the centerline of the stream. No outer buffer is required for intermittent and ephemeral streams.

- ii. Stream Restoration with 100 feet (each side) Riparian Setback. Each stream segment within the proposed site boundaries can be assessed in accordance with Attachment B. In the event the stream segment is classified as a "Previously Modified Low Gradient Headwater Stream", the permittee has the option to restore the stream segment in accordance with Attachment B and include a 100 feet water quality setback distance from the top of the streambank on each side. In the event the stream segment exceeds the minimum criteria in Attachment B to be classified as a "Previously Modified Low Gradient Headwater Stream", this may be considered on a case-by-case basis.

No structural sediment controls (e.g., the installation of sediment barriers or a sediment settling pond) or structural post-construction controls shall be used in a stream or the streamside buffer. Activities and controls that would not impair the floodplain or stream stabilizing ability of the outer buffer can be considered.

Redevelopment projects (i.e., developments on previously developed property) located within the delineated setback boundary is exempt from Riparian Setback Mitigation (B.3) provided the proposed project does not further intrude the delineated setback boundary.

B.4 Riparian Setback Mitigation.

The mitigation required for intrusion into the riparian setback of the **Olentangy River mainstem or perennial streams** shall be determined by the horizontal distance the intrusion is from the stream. Up to three zones will be used in determining the required mitigation. Zone 1 extends from 0 to 30 feet from the stream edge. Zone 2 extends from 30 feet to the outer edge of the streamside buffer. Zone 3 extends from the outer edge of the streamside buffer to the outer edge of the outer buffer. Intrusion into these zones will require the following mitigation within the same Watershed Assessment Unit

(12-digit HUC scale). Alternative mitigation, within the permit area, may be considered on a case-by-case basis:

1. Four (4) times the total area disturbed in the stream within Zone 1 of the site being developed shall be mitigated; or, two (2) times the total area disturbed in the stream within Zone 1 shall be mitigated within the watershed of the immediate receiving stream, and the entire required setback of the site shall be protected by binding conservation easements or environmental covenants.
2. Three (3) times the area disturbed within Zone 2 of the site being developed shall be mitigated within Zones 1 and/or 2 of the mitigation location; or, one and one-half (1.5) times the total area disturbed within Zone 2 shall be mitigated within the watershed of the immediate receiving stream, and the entire required setback of the site shall be protected in perpetuity by binding conservation easements or environmental covenants.
3. Two (2) times the area to be mitigated within Zone 3 of the site being developed shall be mitigated within any Zone of the mitigation location; or, one (1) times the total area to be mitigated within any zone shall be mitigated within the watershed of the immediate receiving stream, and the entire required setback of the site shall be protected in perpetuity by binding conservation easements or environmental covenants.

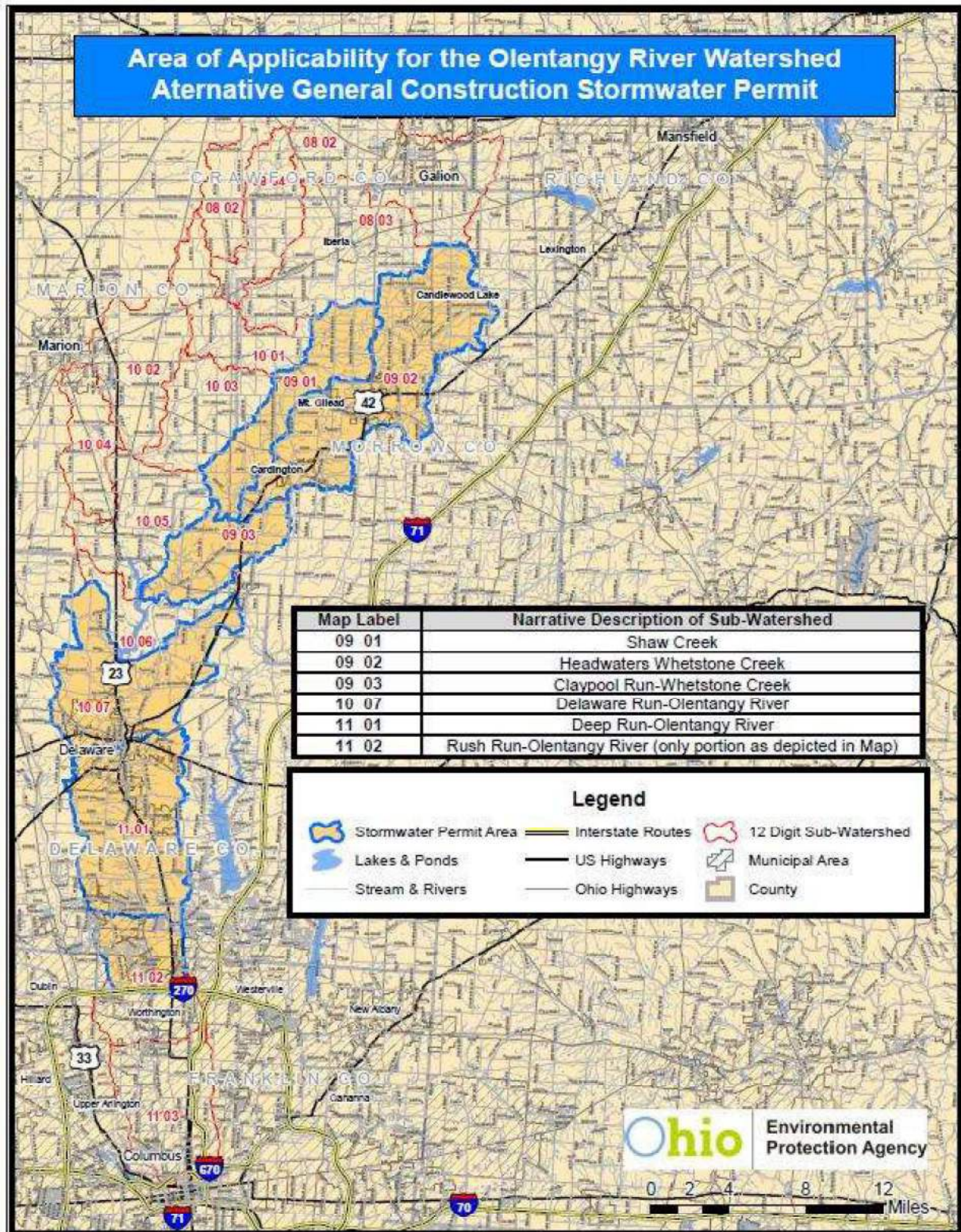
The mitigation required for intrusion into the riparian setback of an **intermittent stream** shall be four (4) times the total area disturbed within the riparian setback of the site being developed shall be mitigated; or two (2) times the total area disturbed within the riparian setback shall be mitigated within the watershed of the immediate receiving stream, and the entire required setback of the site shall be protected in perpetuity by binding conservation easements or environmental covenants.

The mitigation required for intrusion into the streamside buffer of an **ephemeral stream** shall be two (2) times the total area disturbed within the riparian setback of the site being developed shall be mitigated; or one (1) times the total area disturbed within the riparian setback shall be mitigated within the watershed of the immediate receiving stream, and the entire required setback of the site shall be protected in perpetuity by binding conservation easements or environmental covenants.

All mitigation shall, at a minimum, include conserved or restored setback zone, and should be designed to maximize the ecological function of the mitigation. Including mitigation at the stream edge along with associated setback areas is one way to maximize ecological function. Mitigation shall be protected in perpetuity by binding conservation easements or environmental covenants which must be recorded within 6 months of permit authorization. Granting of binding conservation easements or environmental covenants protected for land outside of disturbed area, but within a required riparian setback counts towards required mitigation.

Mitigation may also be satisfied by approved pooled mitigation areas and in-lieu fee sponsored mitigation areas. Mitigation resulting from State or Federal environmental regulations may be adjusted in recognition of these requirements.

Appendix B Attachment A Applicable Portions of the Olentangy Watershed



A more detailed map can be viewed at:
http://epa.ohio.gov/dsw/permits/GP_ConstructionSiteStormWater_Olentangy.aspx

Appendix B Attachment B

Part 1 Stream Assessment

This assessment will determine if a stream is considered a previously channelized, low-gradient headwater stream (a drainage ditch) which would be applicable for stream restoration in lieu of protecting an outer 'no build' setback as per Appendix B B.2i. and ii.

In the event the assessment of the stream meets all the criteria listed below, restoration as depicted in Part 2 of this attachment or natural channel design could be performed, provided 401/404 permits are authorized, and may be a means of reducing the setback distance required by B.2.i. (Appendix B).

Previously Modified, Low-Gradient Headwater Streams shall, for the purposes of this permit, be defined as having all of the following characteristics:

- Less than 10 square miles of drainage area;
- Low gradient and low stream power such that incision (down-cutting) is not evident;
- Entrenched such that the ratio of the frequently flooded width to the bankfull width is less than 2.2; and
- Straight with little or no sinuosity present such that the ratio of the bankfull channel length to the straight-line distance between two points is less than 1.02.

Part 2 Restoration

Restoration shall be accomplished by any natural channel design approach that will lead to a self-maintaining reach able to provide both local habitat and watershed services (e.g. self-purification and valley floodwater storage).

- a. Construction of a floodplain, channel and habitat via natural channel design
- b. Floodplain excavation necessary to promote interaction between stream and floodplain
- c. Include a water quality setback of 100 feet from top of the streambank on each side.

The primary target shall be a frequently flooded width of 10 times the channel's self-forming width. Five times the self-forming channel width may be acceptable if sufficient elements of natural channel design are included in the restoration project.

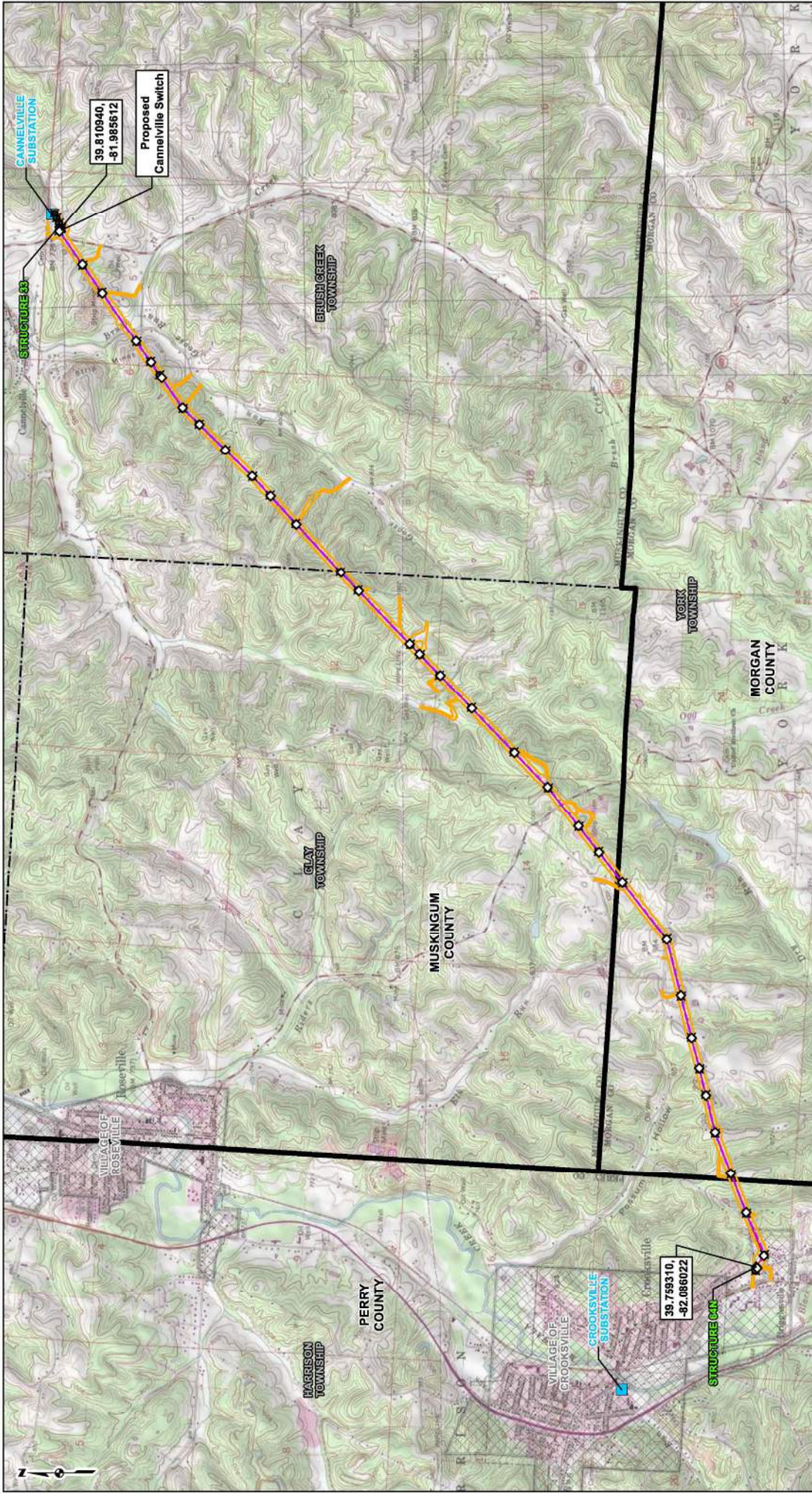
Appendix C Intensity for Calculation of Water Quality Flow (WQF)

DURATION t_c (minutes)	WATER QUALITY INTENSITY [i_{wq}] (inches/hour)	DURATION t_c (minutes)	WATER QUALITY INTENSITY [i_{wq}] (inches/hour)
5	2.37	33	0.95
6	2.26	34	0.93
7	2.15	35	0.92
8	2.04	36	0.90
9	1.94	37	0.88
10	1.85	38	0.86
11	1.76	39	0.85
12	1.68	40	0.83
13	1.62	41	0.82
14	1.56	42	0.80
15	1.51	43	0.78
16	1.46	44	0.77
17	1.41	45	0.76
18	1.37	46	0.75
19	1.33	47	0.74
20	1.29	48	0.73
21	1.26	49	0.72
22	1.22	50	0.71
23	1.19	51	0.69
24	1.16	52	0.68
25	1.13	53	0.67
26	1.10	54	0.66
27	1.07	55	0.66
28	1.05	56	0.65
29	1.03	57	0.64
30	1.01	58	0.64
31	0.99	59	0.63
32	0.97	60	0.62

Note: For $t_c < 5$ minutes, use $i = 2.37$ in/hr; for $t_c > 60$ minutes, use $i = 0.62$ in/hr. For all other t_c , use the appropriate value from this table.

APPENDIX 2

***Project Location Map, BMP Detail Tables,
Erosion and Sediment Control Plan,
ODNR Rainwater and Land Development Manual Details,
USDA Soils Map, and Watershed (HUC 12) Map***



PROJECT LOCATION

MUSKINGUM
MORGAN AND PERRY COUNTIES, OHIO

LEGEND

■ EXISTING SUBSTATION	— PROPOSED 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE
◆ PROPOSED CONCRETE FOUNDATION STRUCTURE	- - - EXISTING 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE
✱ EXISTING STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED	 ENVIRONMENTAL STUDY AREA

CITY BOUNDARY
 MUNICIPAL BOUNDARY
 COUNTY BOUNDARY

FIGURE 1

PROJECT LOCATION MAP

CROOKSVILLE-CANNELVILLE 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

DRAWN BY: JACKSEF
CHECKED: RAMACB
DATE: 2/8/2023
APPROVED: JONESAR

DATE: 02/08/2023
DRAWN BY: JACKSEF
CHECKED: RAMACB
DATE: 2/8/2023
APPROVED: JONESAR

ADDENDUMS/REVISIONS/AMENDMENTS:

NO.	DATE	BY	DESCRIPTION
1	02/08/2023	JACKSEF	ISSUED FOR PERMITTING PURPOSES
2	02/08/2023	JACKSEF	REVISION FOR CLIENT COMMENTS
3	02/08/2023	JACKSEF	REVISION FOR CLIENT COMMENTS

0 1,250 2,500 5,000 Feet

Crooksville - Cannelville 138 kV Transmission Line Rebuild Project

BMP Detail Tables

FILTER SOCK (FS)	
Sheet Number	Total FS Length (ft)
Sheet 1	1691
Sheet 2	481
Sheet 3	335
Sheet 4	490
Sheet 5	657
Sheet 6	1121
Sheet 7	1156
Sheet 8	1118
Sheet 9	849
Sheet 10	838
Sheet 12	319
Sheet 13	754
Sheet 14	346
Sheet 15	1440
Sheet 16	1027
Sheet 17	309
Sheet 18	844
Sheet 19	928
Sheet 20	119
Sheet 21	497
Sheet 22	816
Sheet 23	499
Sheet 24	725
Sheet 26	723
Sheet 27	1186
Sheet 28	387
Sheet 29	246
Sheet 30	697
Sheet 31	495
Sheet 32	1096
Sheet 33	398
Sheet 34	1039
Sheet 35	736
Total*	24,365

* Quantity totals are rounded up to the nearest 5 units.

Note: The contractor is responsible for confirming the placement of filter sock and for sizing the filter sock according to Table 6.6.1 in the ODN Rainwater and Land Development Manual. However, 12-inch diameter filter sock should be the minimum size utilized for the Project.

Crooksville - Cannelville 138 kV Transmission Line Rebuild Project

BMP Detail Tables

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TCE)													
TCE Label	Location	Minimum Length (ft)	Minimum Width (ft)	ODOT #1			ODOT #2			ODOT #304			Filter Cloth (ft ²)**
				Length (ft)	Depth (in)	Volume (yd ³)	Length (ft)	Depth (in)	Volume (yd ³)	Length (ft)	Depth (in)	Volume (yd ³)	
TCE-01	Wilson Road to Proposed Structure 33	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-02	Center Road to Proposed Structures 34 and 35	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-03	Goosecreek Road to Proposed Structure 36	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-04	Goosecreek Road to Proposed Structures 37 and 38	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-06	Headley Road to Proposed Structures 39 through 41	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-07	Headley Road to Proposed Structure 42 through 45	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-08	Goosecreek Road to Proposed Structures 42 through 45	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-09	Spring Road to Proposed Structures 42 through 45	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-10	Spring Road to Proposed Structure 46	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-10A	Spring Road to Proposed Structures 47 and 48	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-11	Spring Road to Proposed Structures 47 and 48	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-12	Rider Road to Proposed Structure 49	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-13	Rider Road to Proposed Structure 50 through 52	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-14	Hoop Pole Road to Proposed Structures 51 and 52	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-15	Hoop Pole Road to Pulling Pad	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-16	East Athens Road to Proposed Structures 53 and 54	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-17	Watts Road to Proposed Structures 55 and 56	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-18	Possom Hollow Road to Proposed Structures 55 and 56	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-18A	Possom Hollow Road for Forestry	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-18B	Possom Hollow Road for Forestry	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-19	Possom Hollow Road to Proposed Structure 57	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-20	Rambo Road to Proposed Structure 58	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-21	Rambo Road to Proposed Structure 59	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-22	Rambo Road to Proposed Structure 60	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-23	Blosser Road to Proposed Structures 61 through 63	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-24	Township Highway 478 to Proposed Structures 61 through 63	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-25	Brown Circle Drive to Proposed Structure 64	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-26	Brown Circle Drive to Proposed Structure 64N	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
TCE-27	Veterens Way to Existing Structure 64N	70	14	50	10	22	20	6	6	20	4	4	1120
Totals*	-	2,030	-	1,450	-	640	580	-	175	580	-	120	32,480

MATTING FOR PROPOSED TEMPORARY ACCESS ROADS AND WORKSPACES				
Location	Length (ft)	Mat Width (ft)	Area (ft ²)	Area of Geotextile Fabric (ft ²)*
Timber mat access roads	4,061	14	56,854	0
Timber mat structure work pads†	14,997		209,958	
Totals*	19,060	-	266,815	0

† Where sections of mat access roads cross mat structure work pads, the length of access road located within the proposed structure work pad is subtracted out of the mat structure work pad length and area quantities and accounted for in the mat access road length and area quantities instead.

GRAVEL FOR PROPOSED AND EXISTING TEMPORARY ACCESS ROADS AND WORKSPACES							
Location	Length (ft)	Area (ft ²)	Area of Geotextile Fabric (ft ²)*	ODOT #2		ODOT #304	
				Depth (in)	Volume (yd ³)	Depth (in)	Volume (yd ³)
Proposed/Existing gravel access roads	27,445	439,120	494,010	6	8,132	4	5,422
Proposed gravel structure work pads	-	315,959	-	6	5,851	4	3,901
Totals*	27,445	755,080	494,010	-	13,985	-	9,325

Crooksville - Cannelville 138 kV Transmission Line Rebuild Project

BMP Detail Tables








TEMPORARY ACCESS BRIDGES		
Location	Quantity	Length (ft)
West of Structure 34 - Crossing S003	1	20
West of Structure 39 - Crossing S008	1	20
<i>Northeast of Structure 39 - Crossing S009</i>	1	20
Northeast of Structure 42 - Crossing S010	1	20
Northeast of Structure 44 - Crossing S016	1	20
Southwest of Structure 44 - Crossing S017	1	20
Southwest of Structure 44 - Crossing S018	1	20
Northeast of Structure 47 - Crossing S021	1	20
Northeast of Structure 47 - Crossing S023	1	20
Northeast of Structure 47 - Crossing S024	1	20
North of Structure 50 - Crossing S052	1	20
<i>Southwest of Structure 50 - Crossing S028</i>	1	20
Southwest of Structure 55 - Crossing S036	1	20
Northeast of Structure 55 - Crossing S037	1	20
Northeast of Structure 56 - Crossing S038	1	20
<i>East of Structure 57 - Crossing S040</i>	1	20
Northeast of Structure 62 - Crossing S042	1	20
Northeast of Structure 63 - Crossing S045	1	20
Totals	16	320

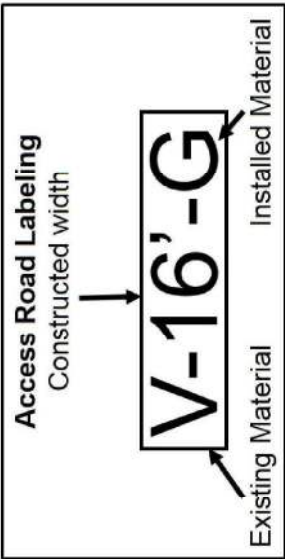
CONSTRUCTION TOTALS	
Description	Total
Approximate Earth Disturbance Acreage	27
Approximate Overall Proposed ROW Acreage	80
Total Length of Proposed and Existing Temporary Gravel and Timber Mat Access Roads (mi)	6.0
Approximate Extent of Earthwork (yd ³) (Assuming only an 8" depth for top soil stripping for temporary gravel ARs and TCEs)*	11,645
Total Length of Orange Barrier Fencing (ft)*	9,265

* Quantity totals are rounded up to the nearest 5 units.

** Filter cloth and geotextile fabric estimates have an additional two-foot width to account for TCE depth and temporary gravel access road depth.

*** Geotextile fabric estimates have an additional two-foot width to account for mat height.

Type Of Access Road (AR)	Existing Roadway Material	Roadway Material to be Installed	Line Symbol
New Access Road	Vegetation	Gravel	
New Access Road	Vegetation	Timber Mat	
Existing Route To Be Improved	Dirt	Gravel	
Existing Route To Be Improved	Dirt	Timber Mat	
Existing Route	Gravel	Gravel	
New Permanent Access Road	Vegetation	Gravel	
Unimproved Route	Dirt	N/A	



Notes:

1. All new gravel access roads are depicted in red, existing dirt access roads to be gravelled in yellow, existing gravel access roads in green, unimproved dirt access roads in blue, and new permanent gravel access roads in purple. All timber mat access roads are depicted in brown.
2. The constructed width of each access road is site specific and indicated in the map sheet label corresponding to each access road. For example, V-16'-G, where V= the existing roadway material (Vegetation), 16'= the constructed width of the access road, and G= the roadway material to be installed (Gravel). See access road labeling to the right.
3. © denotes a change in access road category.
4. Structure work pads will be required as follows: 100' x 100' at all existing structures to be removed and 100' x 100' at all proposed structures. Cover material for the pads will be the same as required for the access roads in each location, unless otherwise indicated on the mapping.
5. In areas of access road turns greater than 90 degrees, a wider roadway might be needed at that point (approximately 60'-70' in width).
6. Standard depth of cover material as requested by TCR Supervisor: 6" of ODOT #2 and 4" of ODOT #304 for existing gravel access roads. The TCR Supervisor's request is included in the E&SC BMP Detail Tables.

© = Change in Access Road Category

T= Timber Mat
G= Gravel
D= Dirt
V= Vegetation

PROJECT LOCATION



MUSKINGHAM, MORGAN AND PEER COUNTIES, OHIO

NO.	DATE	BY	CHKD	APPRO	DESCRIPTION
2	12/16/2022	EFJ	BR	ANL	REVISION PER CLIENT COMMENTS AND 11/9/2022

ADDENDUMS/REVISIONS/AMENDMENTS:

ACCESS ROAD SYMBOLOGY

 CROOKSVILLE-CANNELVILLE 138kV
TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

DRAWN BY: JACKSEF
CHECKED: RAMACB
DATE: 12/16/2022
APPROVED: JONESAR

ADDITIONAL NOTES/REMINDERS:

1. NO NEW LAY DOWN, MARSHALLING YARD, EQUIPMENT STORAGE AREA, TIMBER STORAGE AREA, OR ANY OTHER GROUND DISTURBANCE IS PERMITTED UNLESS SHOWN ON THIS PLAN.
2. PROVIDE ANY PROPOSED LAYDOWN, MARSHALLING YARD, OR OTHER GROUND DISTURBANCE TO THE TCR AND AEP ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST (AMY TOOHEY, 614-565-1480), IF NOT SHOWN ON THIS PLAN.
3. PROVIDE ANY ACCESS ROAD MODIFICATION OR ADDITIONS TO THE TCR OR AEP ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST (AMY TOOHEY, 614-565-1480), IF NOT SHOWN ON THIS PLAN.
4. WORK COMPLETED WITHIN 100-FEET OF CEMETERIES OR BURIALS SHOULD BE CONSIDERED SENSITIVE. CONTACT THE RESPONSIBLE AEP ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST (AMY TOOHEY, 614-565-1480) BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH ANY WORK.
5. DISCOVERY DURING CONSTRUCTION OF ANY HUMAN OR UNIDENTIFIED ARTIFACTS OR OTHER UNKNOWN OBJECTS THAT ARE UNEARTHED OR OTHERWISE DISCOVERED REQUIRES CONSTRUCTION TO CEASE AND IMMEDIATE NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE AEP ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST (AMY TOOHEY, 614-565-1480).
6. ANY MODIFICATIONS OR ADDITIONS MUST BE ADDED TO THIS PLAN, FIELD CHECKED, AND PERMITS UPDATED AS NEEDED PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
7. ORANGE BARRIER FENCE (OBF) SHALL BE INSTALLED ALONG STREAMS AND WETLANDS TO PROVIDE A VISUAL BOUNDARY AND ASSIST THE CONTRACTOR IN AVOIDING IMPACTS. IF AN OBF IS BEING INSTALLED TO AVOID DISTURBANCE TO A STREAM/WETLAND, THEN A SIGN SHALL BE INSTALLED THAT STATES, "STOP, WETLAND AREA, DO NOT DISTURB OR CROSS WITH EQUIPMENT."
8. WHERE FEASIBLE, PROVIDE AND MAINTAIN A 50-FOOT UNDISTURBED NATURAL BUFFER AROUND STREAMS AND WETLANDS. IF THIS IS NOT FEASIBLE, STABILIZATION MEASURES SHALL BE EMPLOYED WITHIN TWO DAYS OF CONSTRUCTION COMPLETION OR WITHIN TWO DAYS OF THE MOST RECENT DISTURBANCE IF THE AREA WILL REMAIN IDLE FOR MORE THAN 14 DAYS.
9. NO MECHANIZED CLEARING OR GRUBBING IS PERMITTED IN STREAM/WETLAND AREAS. IF CLEARING IS NEEDED THEN ONLY HAND CLEARING IS ALLOWED.
10. WHERE ACTIVE CATCH BASIN/STORM DRAINS ARE PRESENT, SILT FENCE/FILTER SOCK/DANDY BAG MUST BE PLACED AROUND THEM TO MINIMIZE SEDIMENT LADEN WATER FROM ENTERING.
11. THE STOCKPILING OF SOIL, MULCH, AGGREGATE OR OTHER SIMILAR MATERIALS SHALL BE COMPLETELY SURROUNDED BY SILT FENCE/FILTER SOCK AND, IF NEEDED, TEMPORARILY SEEDED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED IN THE PLAN. ANY STOCKPILED MATERIAL THAT IS NOT USED DURING THE PROJECT SHALL BE REMOVED FROM THE SITE, UNLESS OTHERWISE DIRECTED BY AEP.
12. SPILLS OF HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES SUCH AS OIL, DIESEL FUEL, HYDRAULIC FLUID, ANTIFREEZE OR OTHER OBJECTIONABLE HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES THAT ARE OF A QUANTITY, TYPE, DURATION AND IN A LOCATED AS TO DAMAGE THE WATERS OF THE STATE, SHALL BE IMMEDIATELY REPORTED TO AEP.
13. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY EXISTING CULVERTS THAT ARE DAMAGED BY THEIR ACTIVITIES, AND THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR DETERMINING WHETHER AN EXISTING CULVERT CROSSING WILL SUPPORT THE WEIGHT OF THEIR CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT. THE CONTRACTOR MAY MAT SUCH CROSSINGS TO PREVENT DAMAGING EXISTING CULVERTS. CULVERT INSTALLATION OR REPLACEMENT SHALL NOT BE IMPLEMENTED WITHOUT PRIOR APPROVAL FROM THE TCR AND AEP ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST (AMY TOOHEY, 614-565-1480).
14. FOR REBUILDS AND RETIREMENT PROJECTS THAT INCLUDE THE REMOVAL OF WOOD POLES TREATED WITH CREOSOTE, ALL SUCH POLES MUST BE PHYSICALLY REMOVED FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY AND PROPERLY DISPOSED OF IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS AND REGULATIONS UNLESS THE POLES WILL BE GIVEN TO THE LANDOWNER FOR REUSE. CUT OR OTHERWISE REMOVED CREOSOTE TREATED POLES CONTAIN HAZARDOUS CONSTITUENTS AND MAY NOT BE LEFT IN PLACE OR DISPOSED OF WITH OTHER CLEAN WOOD WASTE.
15. THE CONDITIONS AND RESTRICTIONS SHOWN ON THESE PLANS ARE A PART OF THE APPROVED PERMITS AND MUST BE STRICTLY FOLLOWED.

PROJECT LOCATION



MUSKINGUM,
MORGAN AND PERRY COUNTIES, OHIO

NO.	DATE	DWN.	CHKD.	APPD.	DESCRIPTION

ADDENDUMS/REVISIONS/AMENDMENTS:

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN
ADDITIONAL NOTES/REMINDERS

CROOKSVILLE-CANNELVILLE 138KV
TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

DRAWN BY: JACKSEF
CHECKED: RAMACB
DATE: 12/16/2022
APPROVED: JONESAR

G:\C170562.83 - GIS\MOXIS\WPP\General_Note_2022_12_16.mxd

GENERAL SWPPP NOTES:

1. THE DISTURBANCE WILL CONSIST OF THE ESTABLISHMENT OF PROPOSED ACCESS ROADS (AR), ONE PERMANENT 964-FOOT-LONG GRAVEL PAD TO THE NEW CANNELVILLE SWITCH, ONE PERMANENT 75-FOOT BY 75-FOOT GRAVEL PAD FOR THE NEW CANNELVILLE SWITCH, TEMPORARY PULLING PAD, AND TEMPORARY STRUCTURE WORK PADS, HAVING THE FOLLOWING APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS:
 - 100-FOOT BY 100-FOOT FOR THE REMOVAL OF 38 EXISTING WOOD MONOPOLE STRUCTURES, AND
 - 100-FOOT BY 100-FOOT FOR THE INSTALLATION OF 34 STEEL MONOPOLE STRUCTURES WITH CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS.WHERE FEASIBLE, THE PLACEMENT OF STRUCTURE WORK PADS SHOULD FAVOR THE ORIENTATION THAT IS LEAST IMPACTFUL TO THE FIELD DELINEATED ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES DEPICTED ON THIS EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN (E&SCP).
2. ESTABLISHMENT AND RESTORATION OF PROPOSED TEMPORARY ACCESS ROADS MUST BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP). ROADS ARE TO BE RESTORED AS NEAR TO PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS AS PRACTICABLE.
3. ALL STRUCTURE WORK PAD COVER MATERIAL SHALL BE THE SAME AS REQUIRED FOR THE ACCESS ROAD IN EACH LOCATION UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED ON THE MAPS. THE DIMENSIONS OF THE PROPOSED WORKSPACES ARE OUTLINED IN GENERAL NOTE 1. MODIFICATIONS TO MATTING MAY BE REQUIRED AT THE CONTRACTOR'S DISCRETION DEPENDING ON THE CONSTRUCTION AND/OR TREE CLEARING TECHNIQUES UTILIZED AS WELL AS WEATHER CONDITIONS DURING THE PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES.
4. FILTER SOCK SHOWN CROSSING CONTOURS IS INTENDED ONLY TO SHOW GENERAL LOCATIONS WHERE FILTER SOCK IS TO BE INSTALLED AND NOT INTENDED TO SHOW A DETAILED INSTALLATION. FILTER SOCK S TO BE INSTALLED PARALLEL WITH THE CONTOURS AND PER THE E&SCP.
5. FILTER SOCK IS NOT INTENDED TO BE INSTALLED ACROSS ROADS OR STRUCTURE WORK PADS WHILE MATTING IS IN PLACE, BUT IS TO BE INSTALLED SUCH THAT THE ENDS OF THE FILTER SOCKS ARE ADJACENT TO THE ROADS AND EDGE OF MATTING IN ORDER TO PROTECT THE SURROUNDING ENVIRONMENTAL FEATURES DURING CONSTRUCTION. AFTER MATS AND ACCESS ROADS HAVE BEEN REMOVED, FILTER SOCK SHOULD BE INSTALLED ACROSS DISTURBED AREAS DURING SITE RESTORATION UNTIL PERMANENT STABILIZATION IS ACHIEVED.
6. PUBLICLY AVAILABLE AERIAL IMAGERY MAY NOT REFLECT CURRENT LAND USE IN ALL AREAS.
7. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONSULT WITH AEP REGARDING PROJECT CLEARING AND GRADING REQUIREMENTS, WORK PAD DIMENSIONS, AND MATERIALS.
8. WHERE PROJECT AREA INTERSECTS PUBLIC ROADS AND NO TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TCE) IS SHOWN, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL OBTAIN ACCESS TO THE PROJECT AREA FROM THE ROAD. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL OBTAIN ACCESS FROM AGENCIES, PROJECT OWNER, AND ROAD OWNER. THE EXCEPTION IS SMALL STRUCTURE WORK PAD AREAS WHICH WILL BE ACCESSED FOR A MINIMAL AMOUNT OF TIME. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR MINIMIZING AND MAINTAINING SEDIMENT TRACK OUT ONTO ALL PUBLIC ROADS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE SWPPP.
9. EROSION CONTROL MATTING SHALL BE USED IN AREAS WHERE DISTURBED SLOPES ARE GREATER THAN 3V:1H.

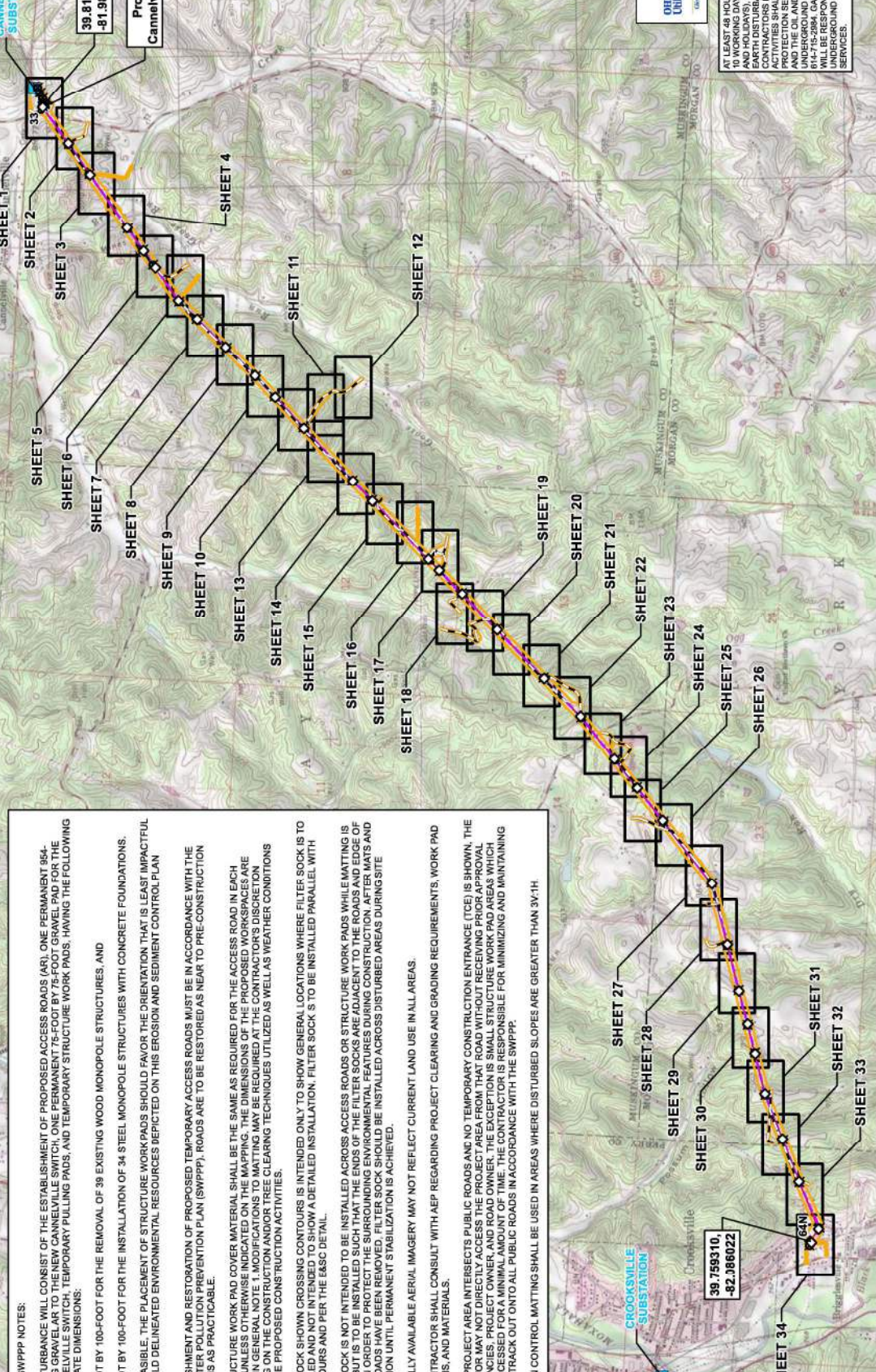


FIGURE 2
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN
SHEET INDEX

LEGEND

- EXISTING SUBSTATION
- PROPOSED CONCRETE FOUNDATION STRUCTURE
- EXISTING STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED
- PROPOSED ACCESS ROAD
- PROPOSED 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE
- EXISTING 138V TRANSMISSION LINE
- ENVIRONMENTAL STUDY AREA
- SHEET INDEX

PROJECT LOCATION

MUSKINGHAM, MORGAN AND PERRY COUNTIES, OHIO

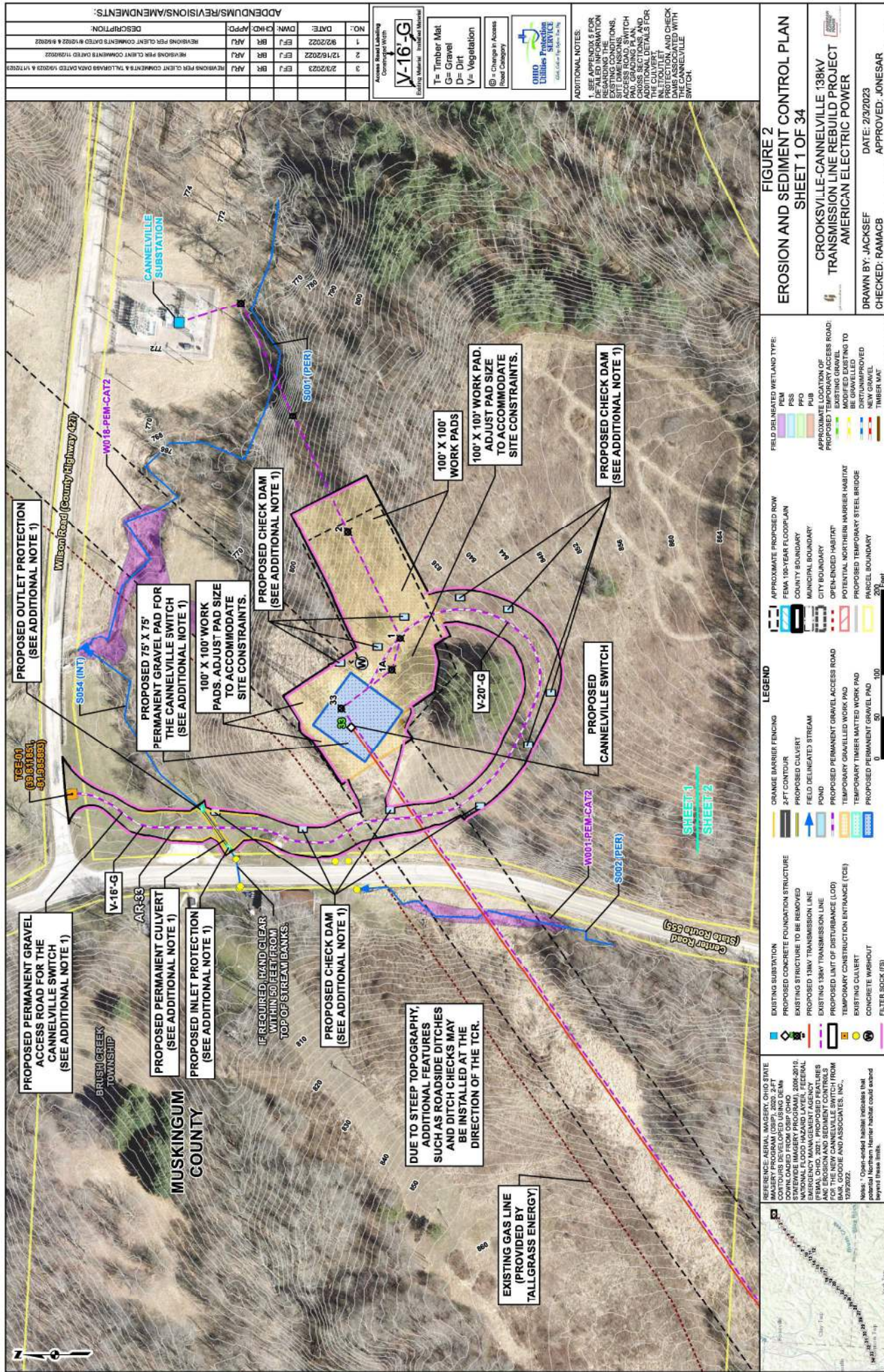
REFERENCE: USGS 7.5 TOPOGRAPHIC QUADRANGLES: CROOKSVILLE (1977) AND PHLO (1977), OHIO, OBTAINED THROUGH ESRI USA TOPO MAPS, NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC TOPO AND USGS, ACCESSED 02/2023.

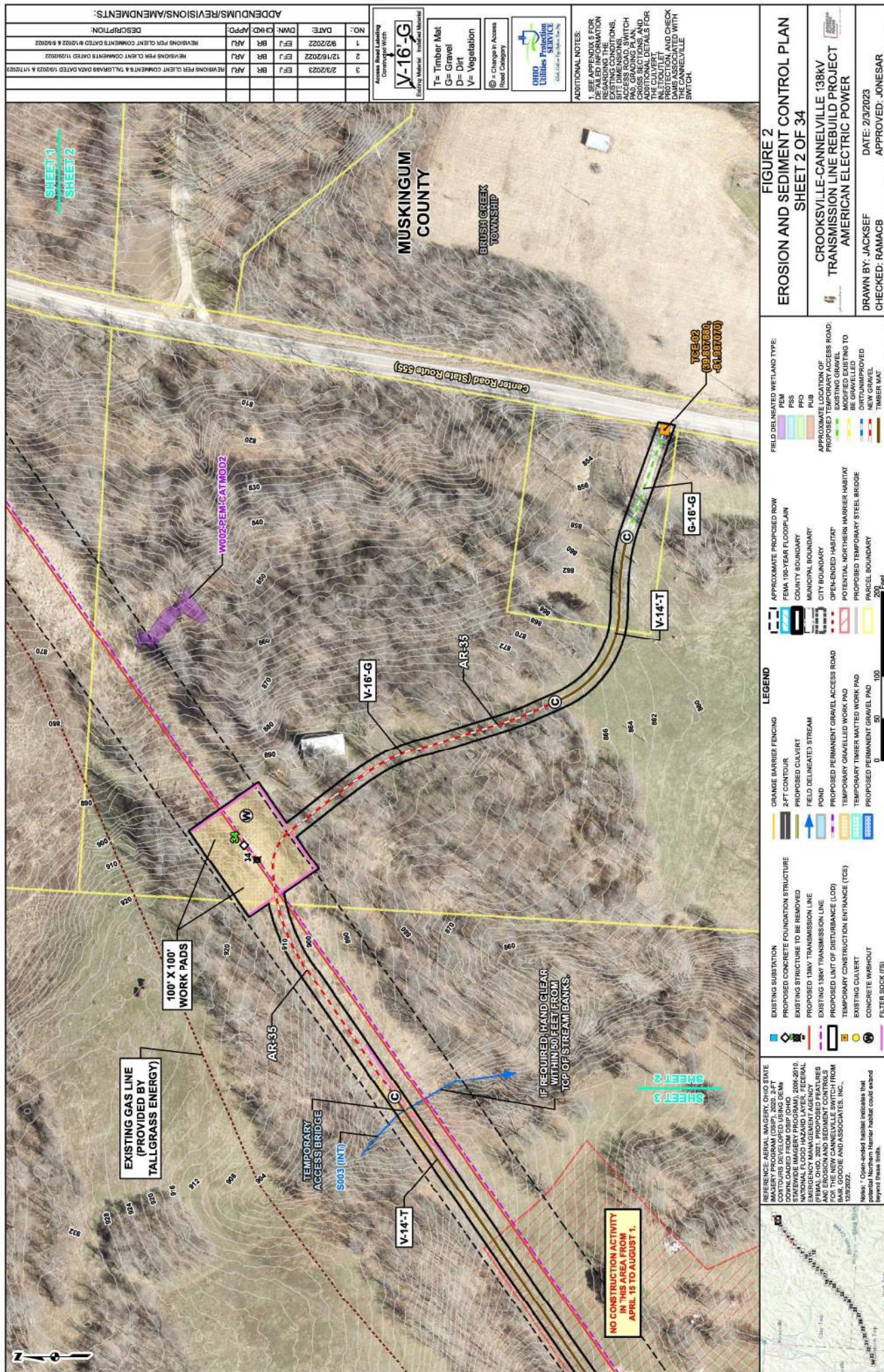
NO.	DATE	BY	CHKD	APPRO	DESCRIPTION
3	2/20/2023	EFJ	BR	ANL	REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS (L. M. JONES) AND (J. W. JONES) AND (J. W. JONES)
2	2/17/2023	EFJ	BR	ANL	REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS (J. W. JONES)
1	2/17/2023	EFJ	BR	ANL	REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS (J. W. JONES)

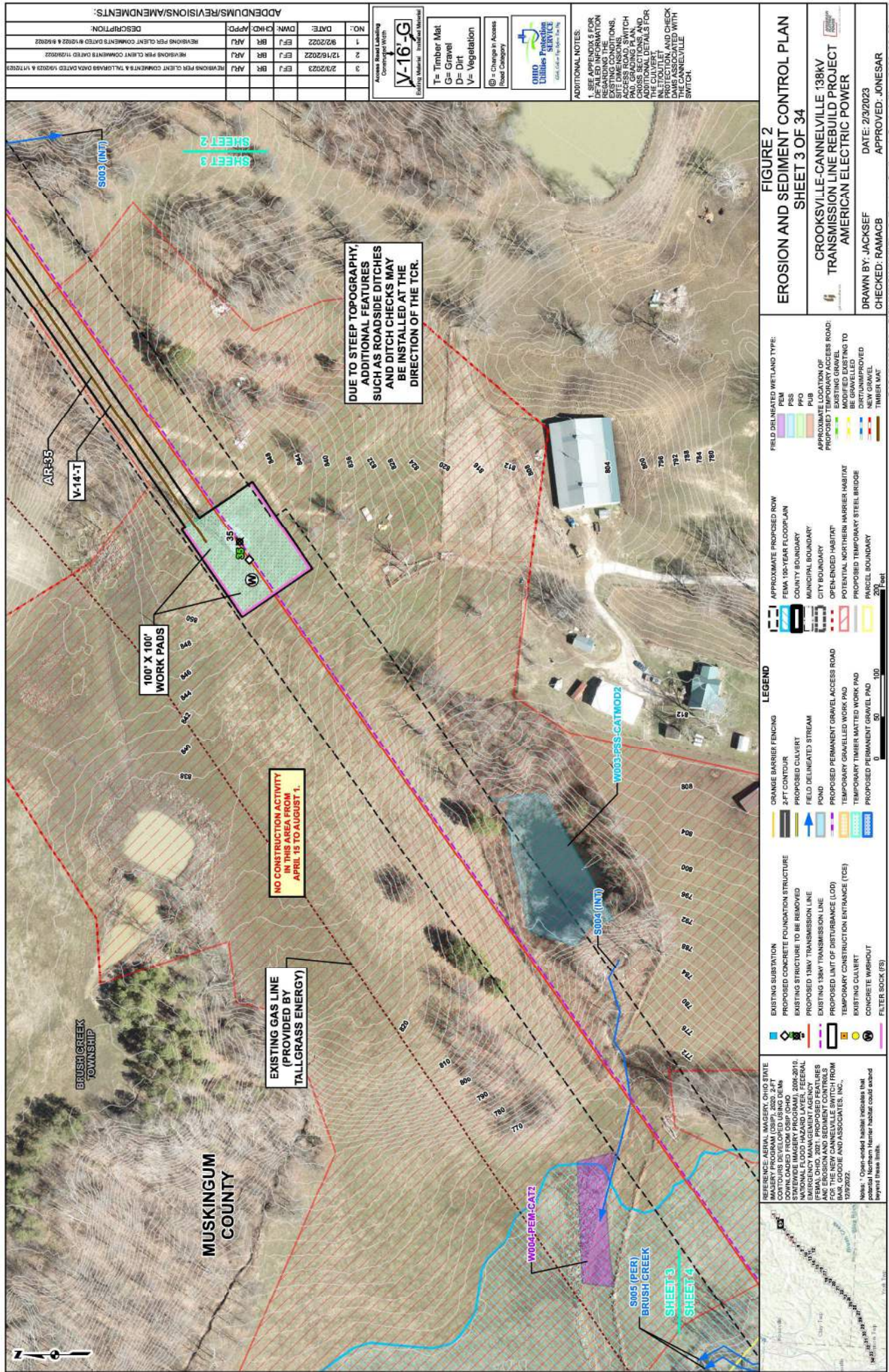
ADDENDUMS/REVISIONS/AMENDMENTS:

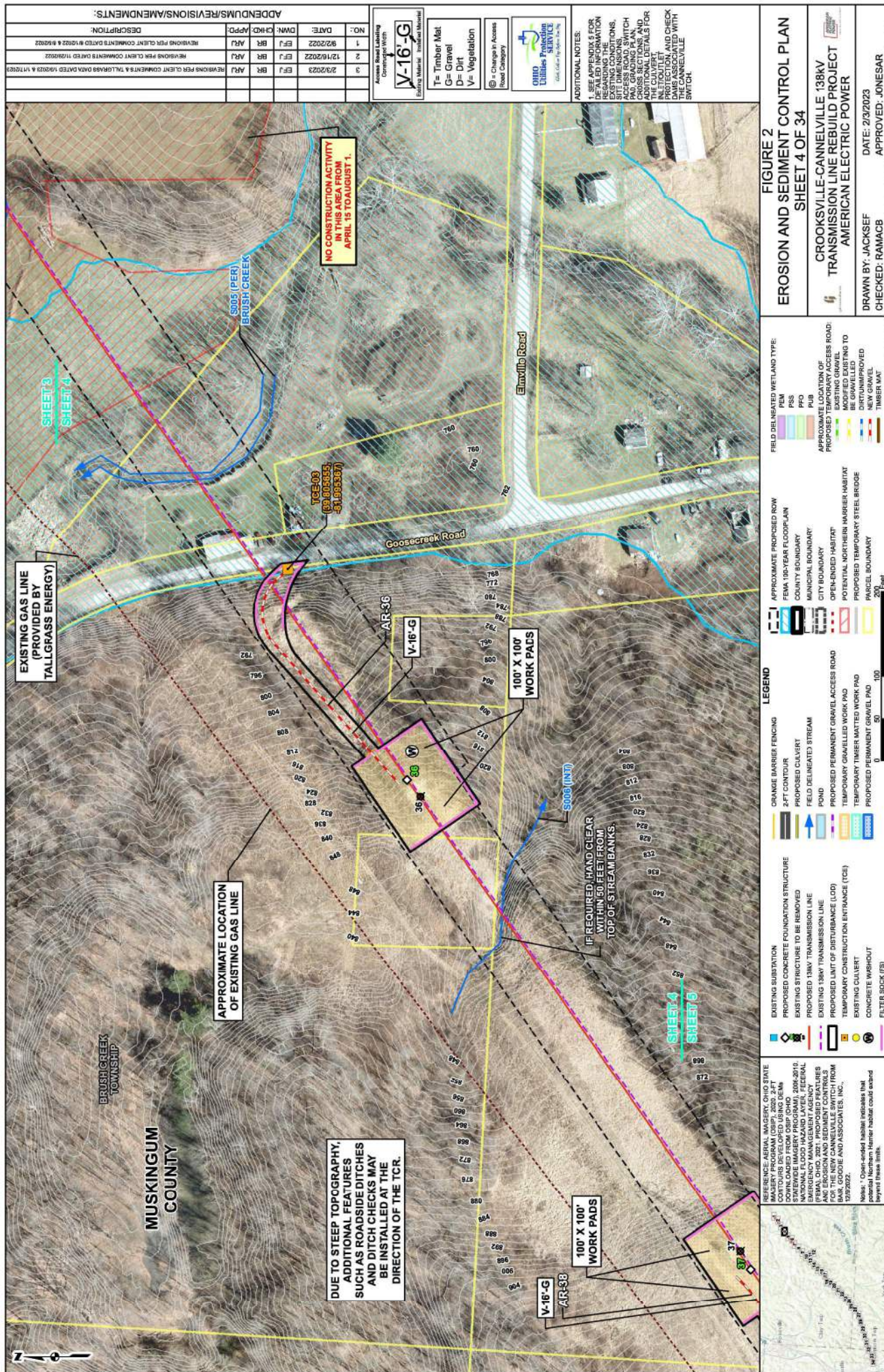
DRAWN BY: JACKSEF
CHECKED: RAMACB
DATE: 2/8/2023
APPROVED: JONESAR

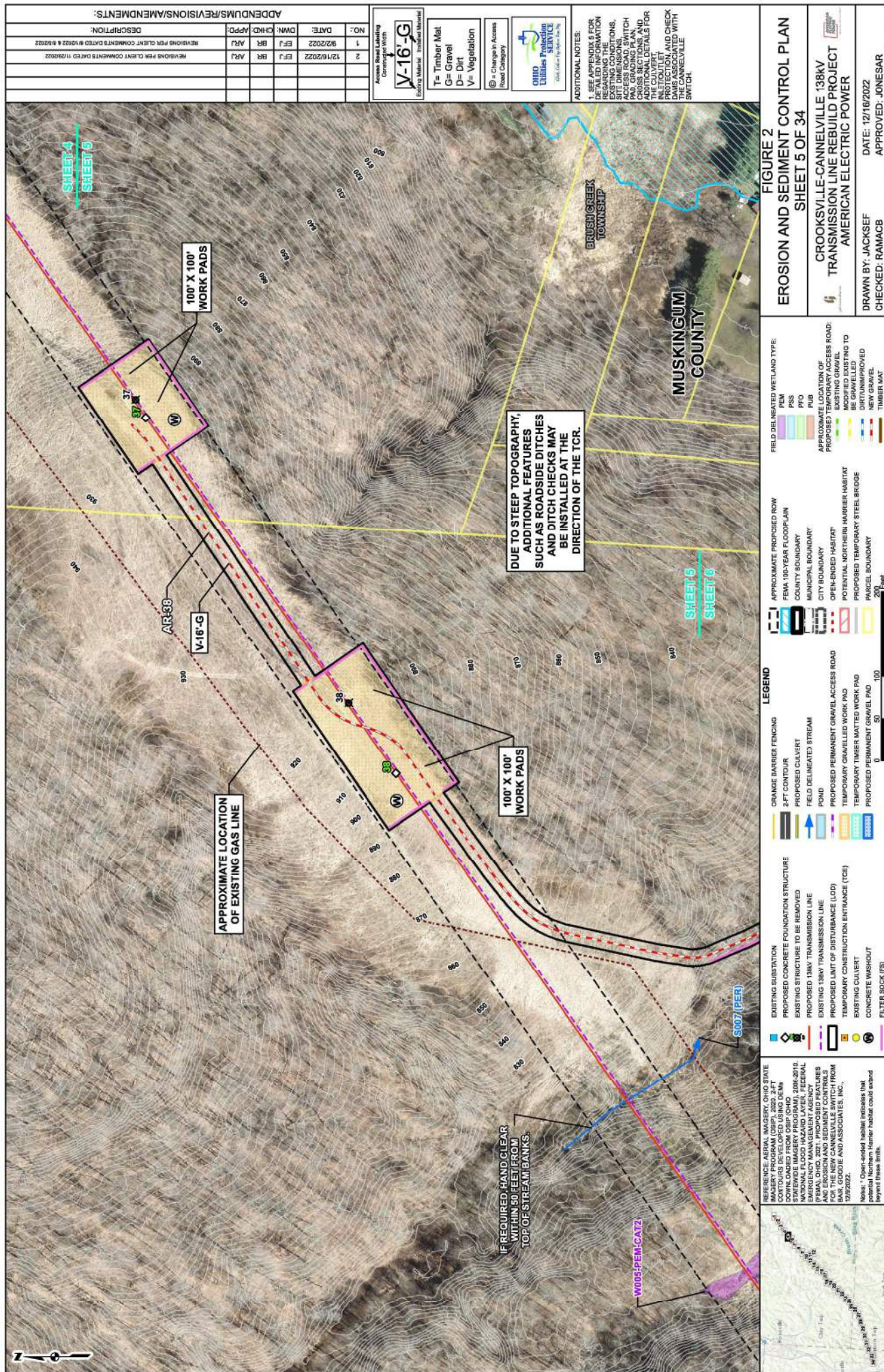
G:\C170352.83 - GIS\MXD\SWPPP\Fig_2_Erosion_Sediment_Control_Plan_Index_2023_02_08.mxd

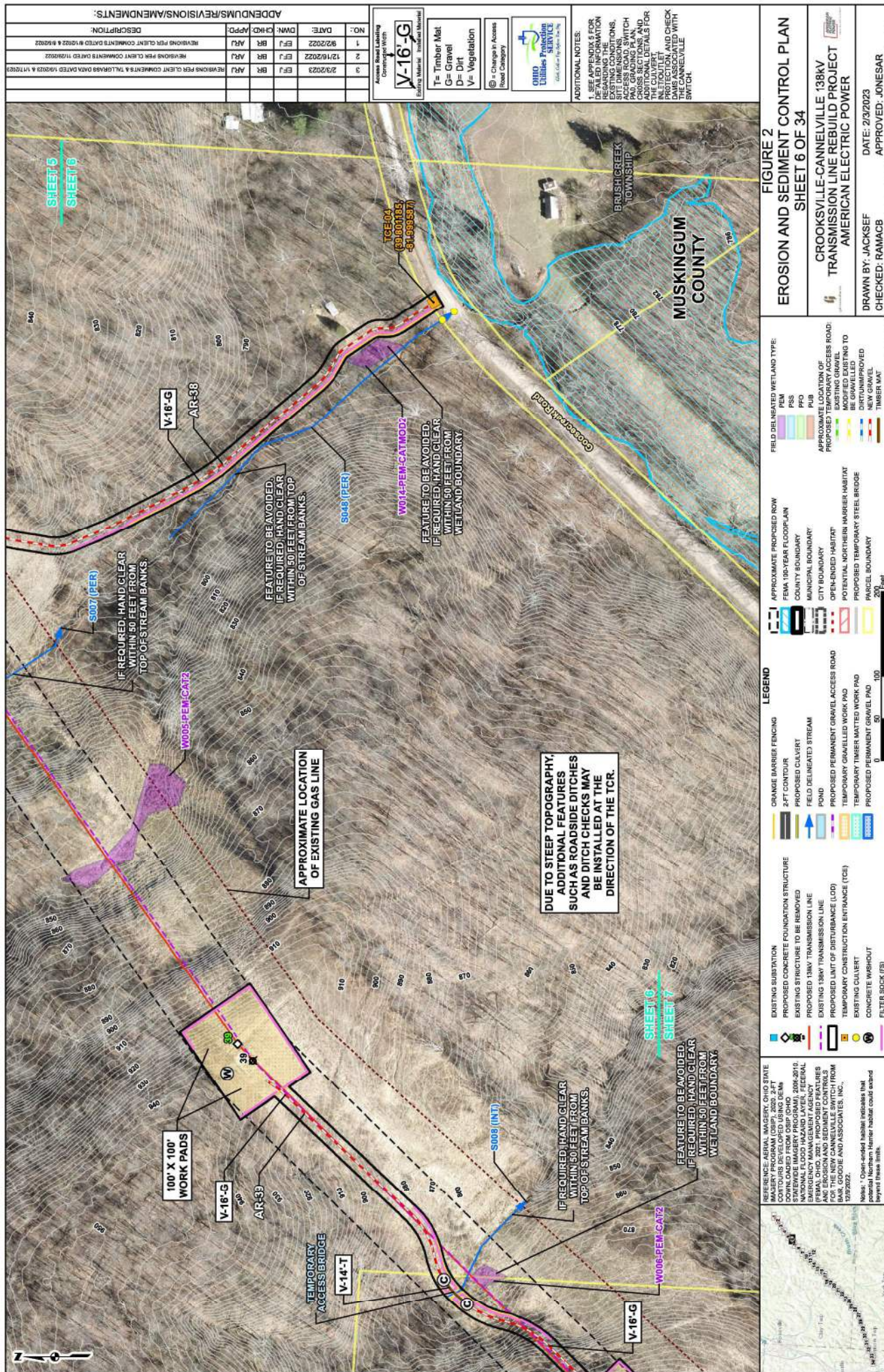


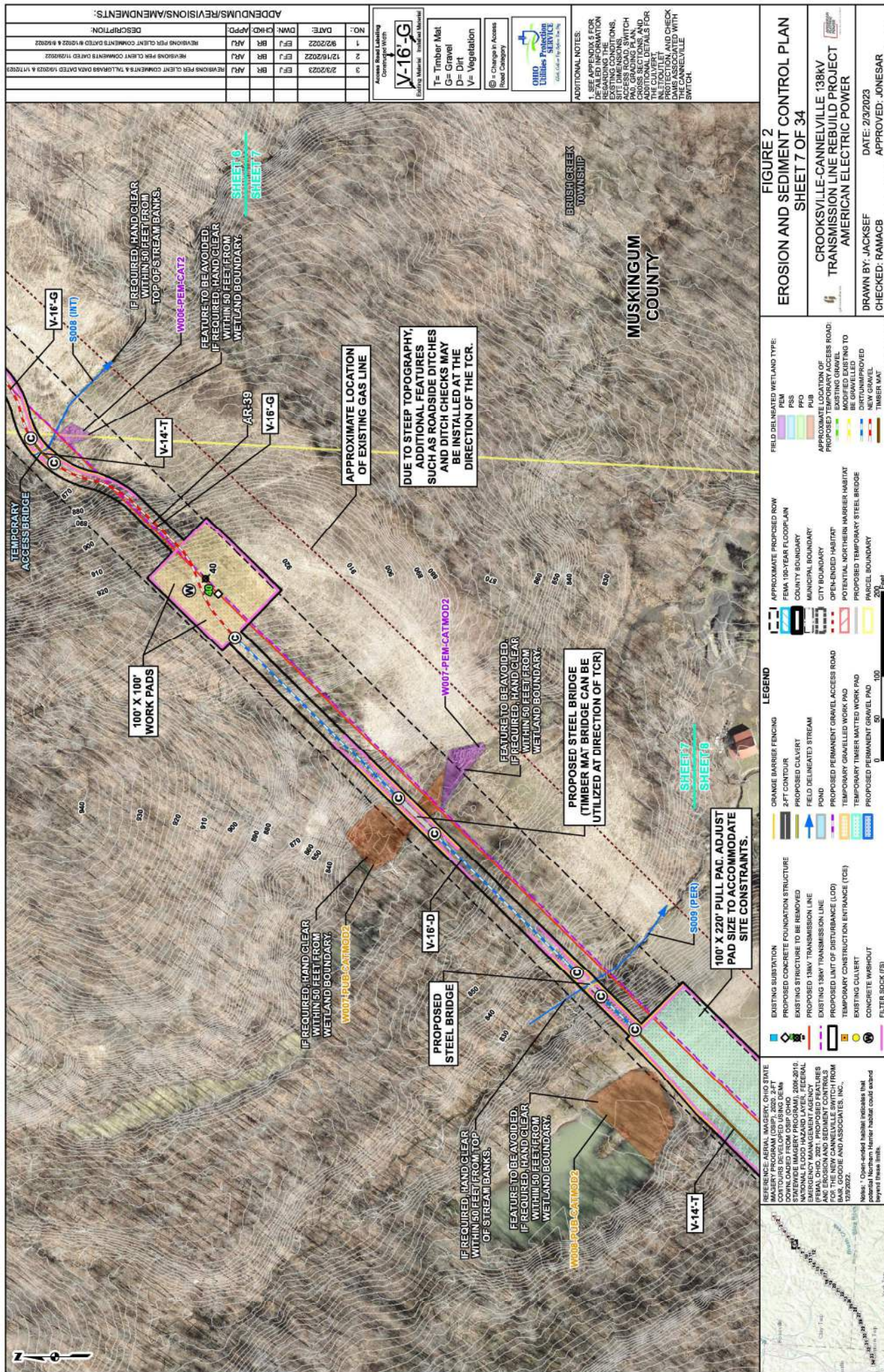


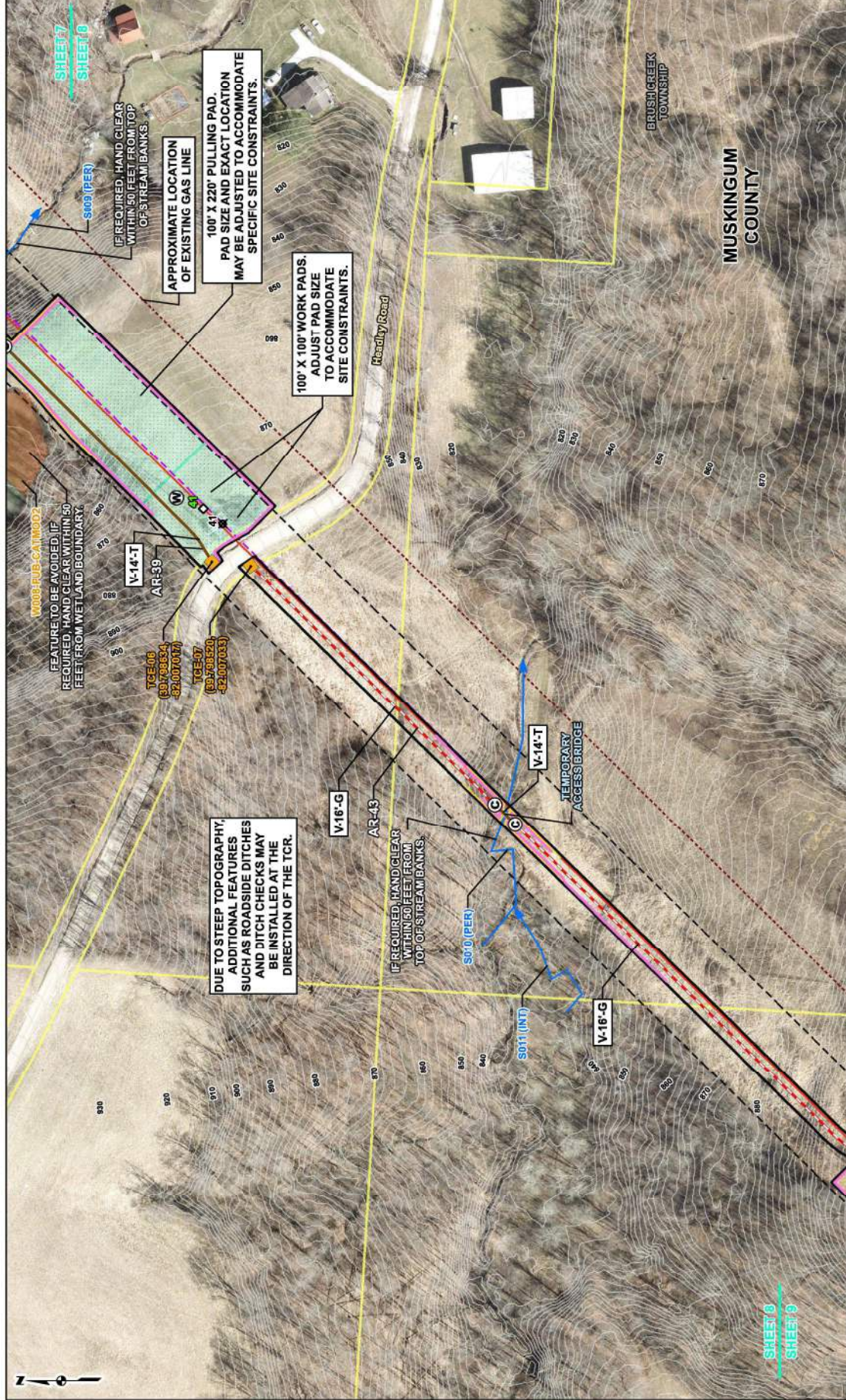












ADDITIONAL COMMENTS/REVISIONS/AMENDMENTS:	
NO.	DATE
1	12/16/2022
2	12/16/2022

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS/REVISIONS/AMENDMENTS:	
NO.	DATE
1	12/16/2022
2	12/16/2022

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS/REVISIONS/AMENDMENTS:	
NO.	DATE
1	12/16/2022
2	12/16/2022

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS/REVISIONS/AMENDMENTS:	
NO.	DATE
1	12/16/2022
2	12/16/2022

FIGURE 2
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN
SHEET 8 OF 34

CROOKSVILLE-CANNELVILLE 138KV
TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

DRAWN BY: JACKSEF
CHECKED: RAMACB
DATE: 12/16/2022
APPROVED: JONESAR

LEGEND

EXISTING SUBSTATION
PROPOSED CONCRETE FOUNDATION STRUCTURE
EXISTING STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED
PROPOSED 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE
PROPOSED LIMIT OF DISTURBANCE (LOD)
EXISTING CULVERT
CONCRETE WASHOUT
FILTER SOCK (FS)

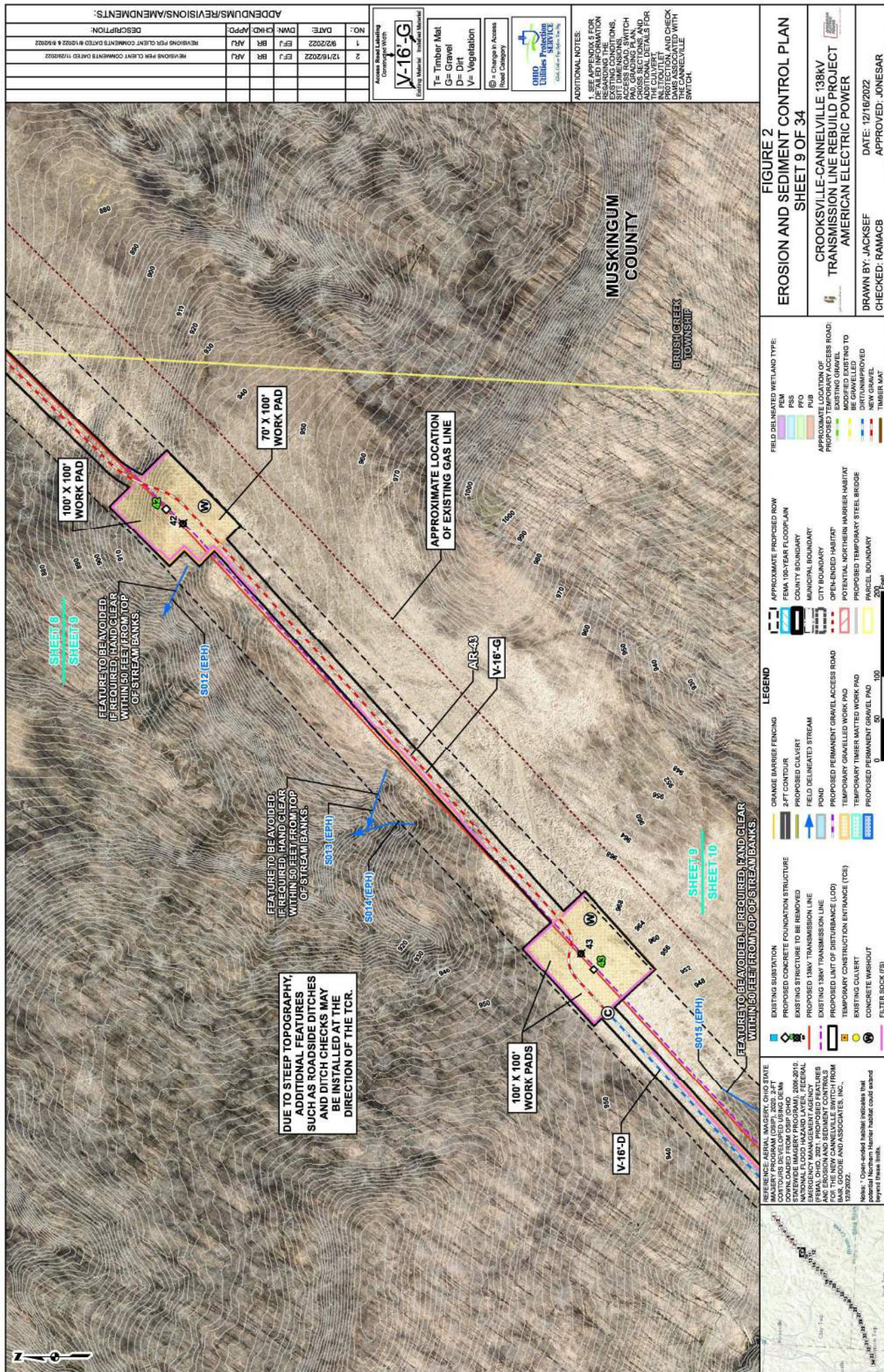
GRANITE BARRIER FENCING
2FT CONTOUR
PROPOSED CULVERT
FIELD DELINEATED STREAM
POND
PROPOSED PERMANENT GRAVEL ACCESS ROAD
TEMPORARY GRAVELLED WORK PAD
PROPOSED PERMANENT GRAVEL PAD

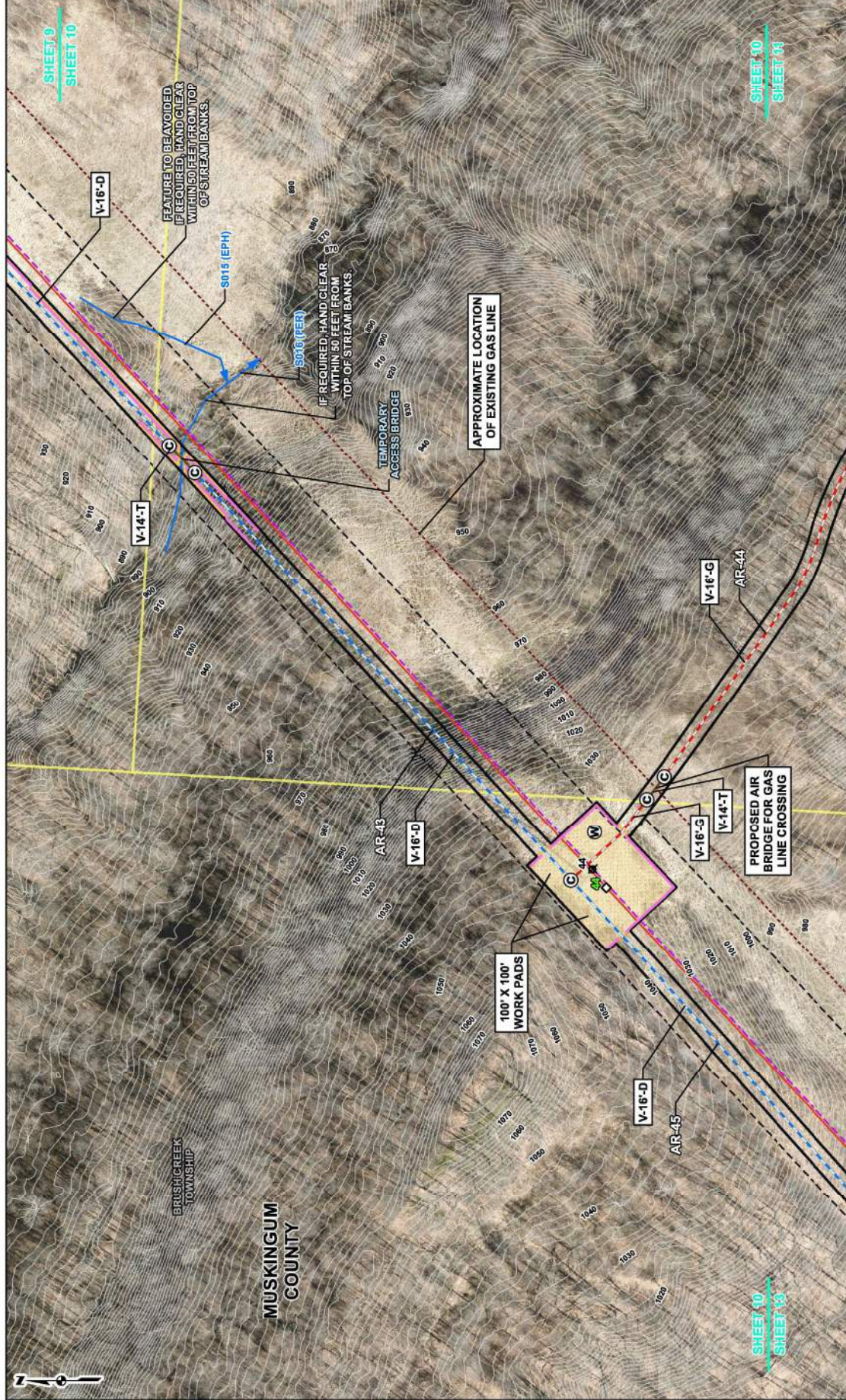
APPROXIMATE PROPOSED ROW
FEMA 100-YEAR FLOODPLAIN
COUNTY BOUNDARY
MUNICIPAL BOUNDARY
CITY BOUNDARY
OPEN-ENDED HABITAT
POTENTIAL NORTHERN HARRIER HABITAT
PROPOSED TEMPORARY STEEL BRIDGE
PARCEL BOUNDARY

FIELD DRAINAGE WETLAND TYPE:
PEM
PSS
PUB

APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF PROPOSED ACCESS ROAD:
EXISTING GRAVEL
MODIFIED EXISTING TO BE GRAVELLED
DRAINAGE IMPROVED
TIMBER MAT

REFERENCE: AERIAL MAPS, OHIO STATE
COURTSHIP DEVELOPED USING DEM
DOWNLOADED FROM OSHP OHIO
NATIONAL FLOOD HAZARD LAYER, FEDERAL
EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY
AND EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS
FOR THE NEW CANNELVILLE SWITCH FROM
1985-2000.
Note: Open-ended habitat indicates that
habitat may occur but could extend
beyond these limits.





NO.	DATE	BY	APPD	DESCRIPTION
1	12/16/2022	EFJ	BR	REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 8/1/2022 & 8/16/2022 (LEGEND ONLY)
2	2/3/2023	EFJ	BR	REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS & TULLOCH DATA DATED 1/8/2023 & 1/17/2023

Access Road Labeling
 Contour Interval: 10 Feet
V-16-G
 Existing Material: Timber Material
 T= Timber Mat
 G= Gravel
 D= Dirt
 V= Vegetation
 @ = Change in Access Road Category
OHIO CUMULUS SERVICE
 614.444.1111
 614.444.1111

ADDITIONAL NOTES:
 1. SEE APPENDIX 5 FOR EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES REGARDING THE EXISTING CONDITIONS, EXISTING ROAD, SWITCH ACCESS ROAD, SWITCH ACCESS ROAD, AND CULVERTS. ADDITIONAL DETAILS FOR CULVERTS AND CULVERTS ARE PROVIDED IN THE CULVERT DETAIL SHEET. PROTECTION AND CHECK THE CANNELVILLE SWITCH.

FIGURE 2
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN
SHEET 10 OF 34

CROOKSVILLE-CANNELVILLE 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

DRAWN BY: JACKSEF
CHECKED: RAMACB
DATE: 2/3/2023
APPROVED: JONESAR

LEGEND

EXISTING SUBSTATION
 PROPOSED CONCRETE FOUNDATION STRUCTURE
 EXISTING STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED
 EXISTING 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE
 PROPOSED LIMIT OF DISTURBANCE (LOD)
 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TCE)
 EXISTING CULVERT
 CONCRETE WASHOUT
 FILTER ROCK (FS)

GRANITE BARRIER FENCING
 2FT CONTOUR
 PROPOSED CULVERT
 FIELD DELINEATED STREAM
 POND
 PROPOSED PERMANENT GRAVEL ACCESS ROAD
 TEMPORARY TIMBER MATTED WORK PAD
 PROPOSED PERMANENT GRAVEL PAD

APPROXIMATE PROPOSED ROW
 FEMA 100-YEAR FLOODPLAIN
 COUNTY BOUNDARY
 MUNICIPAL BOUNDARY
 CITY BOUNDARY
 OPEN-ENDED HABITAT
 POTENTIAL NORTHERN HABITAT
 PROPOSED TEMPORARY STEEL BRIDGE
 PARCEL BOUNDARY

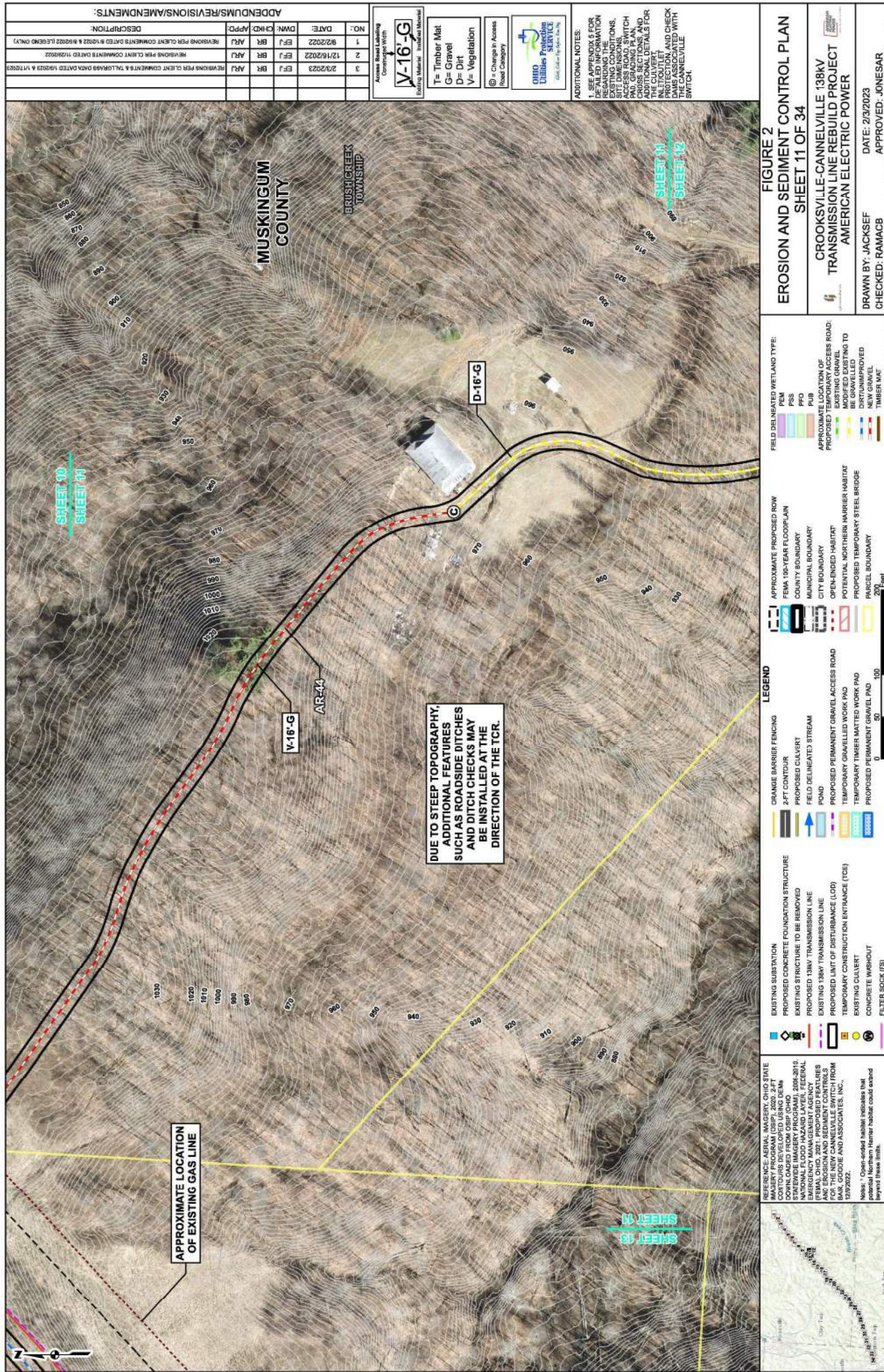
FIELD DIB MAPPED WETLAND TYPE:
 PEM
 PFS
 PUB

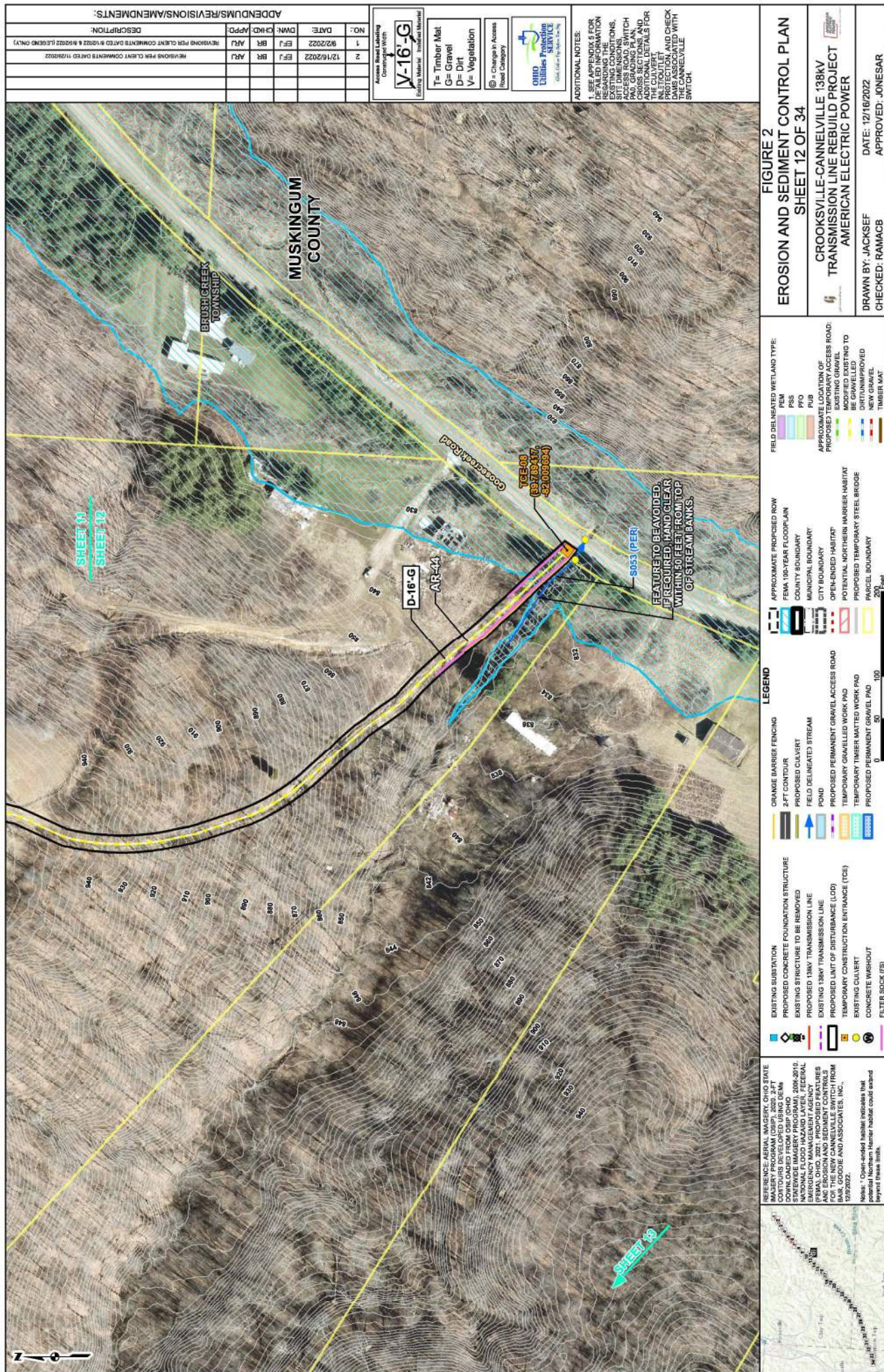
APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF PROPOSED ACCESS ROAD:
 EXISTING GRAVEL
 MODIFIED EXISTING TO BE GRAVELLED
 NEW GRAVEL
 NEW GRAVEL
 TIMBER MAT

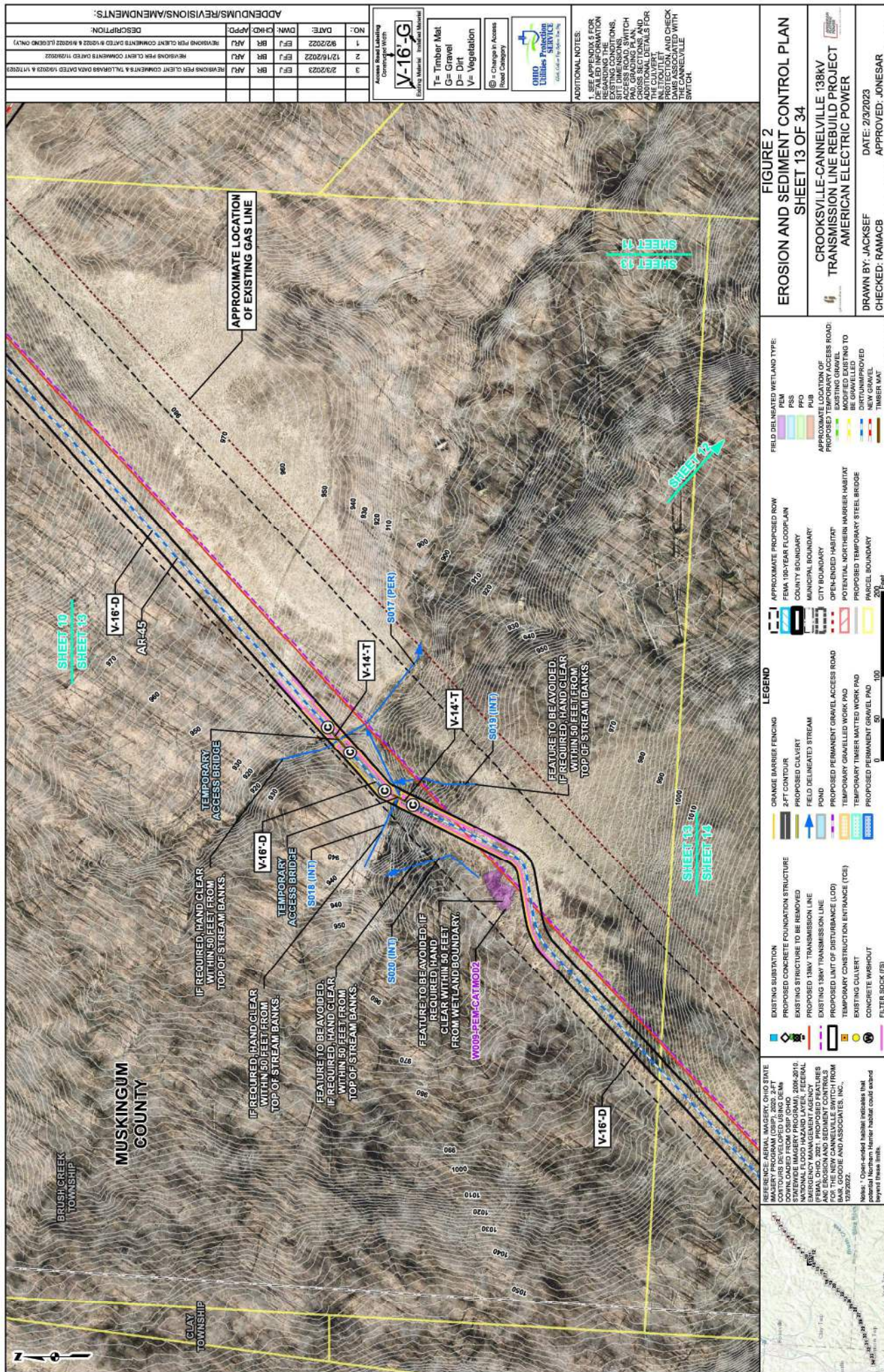
Scale: 0 50 100 Feet

REFERENCE: AERIAL MAPS, OHIO STATE COURTS DEVELOPED USING DEM DATA DOWNLOADED FROM OSIP OHIO NATIONAL FLOOD HAZARD LAYER, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY AND EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS FOR THE NEW CANNELVILLE SWITCH FROM 1/8/2022.

Note: Open-ended habitat indicates that the transmission line could extend beyond these limits.









NO.	DATE	DWN.	CHG.	APP.	DESCRIPTION
1	12/16/2022	EFJ	BR	AFJ	REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 8/1/2022 & 8/10/2022 (L&S&D ONLY)
2	2/3/2023	EFJ	BR	AFJ	REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 1/10/2023 & 1/17/2023
3					ADDITIONS/REVISIONS/AMENDMENTS:

Y-16-G
Erosion Control Plan

T= Timber Mat
G= Gravel
D= Dirt
V= Vegetation

Change in Access Road Category

OHIO CITIES PUBLIC SERVICE
CITY OF CROOKSVILLE

ADDITIONAL NOTES:
1. SEE APPENDIX 5 FOR THE PROPOSED EROSION CONTROL MEASURES REGARDING THE EXISTING CONDITIONS. ACCESS ROAD, SWITCH, AND CULVERT. ADDITIONAL DETAILS FOR CULVERT, SWITCH, AND CULVERT. INLET/OUTLET PROTECTION AND CHECK THE CANNELVILLE SWITCH.

FIGURE 2
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN
SHEET 14 OF 34

CROOKSVILLE-CANNELVILLE 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

DRAWN BY: JACKSEF
CHECKED: RAMACB
DATE: 2/3/2023
APPROVED: JONESAR

LEGEND

EXISTING SUBSTATION
PROPOSED CONCRETE FOUNDATION STRUCTURE
EXISTING STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED
PROPOSED 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE
EXISTING 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE
PROPOSED LIMIT OF DISTURBANCE (LOD)
TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TCE)
EXISTING CULVERT
CONCRETE WASHOUT
FILTER SOCK (FS)

APPROXIMATE PROPOSED ROW
FEMA 100-YEAR FLOODPLAIN
COUNTY BOUNDARY
MUNICIPAL BOUNDARY
CITY BOUNDARY
OPEN-ENDED HABITAT
POTENTIAL NORTHERN HABITAT
PROPOSED TEMPORARY STEEL BRIDGE
PARCEL BOUNDARY

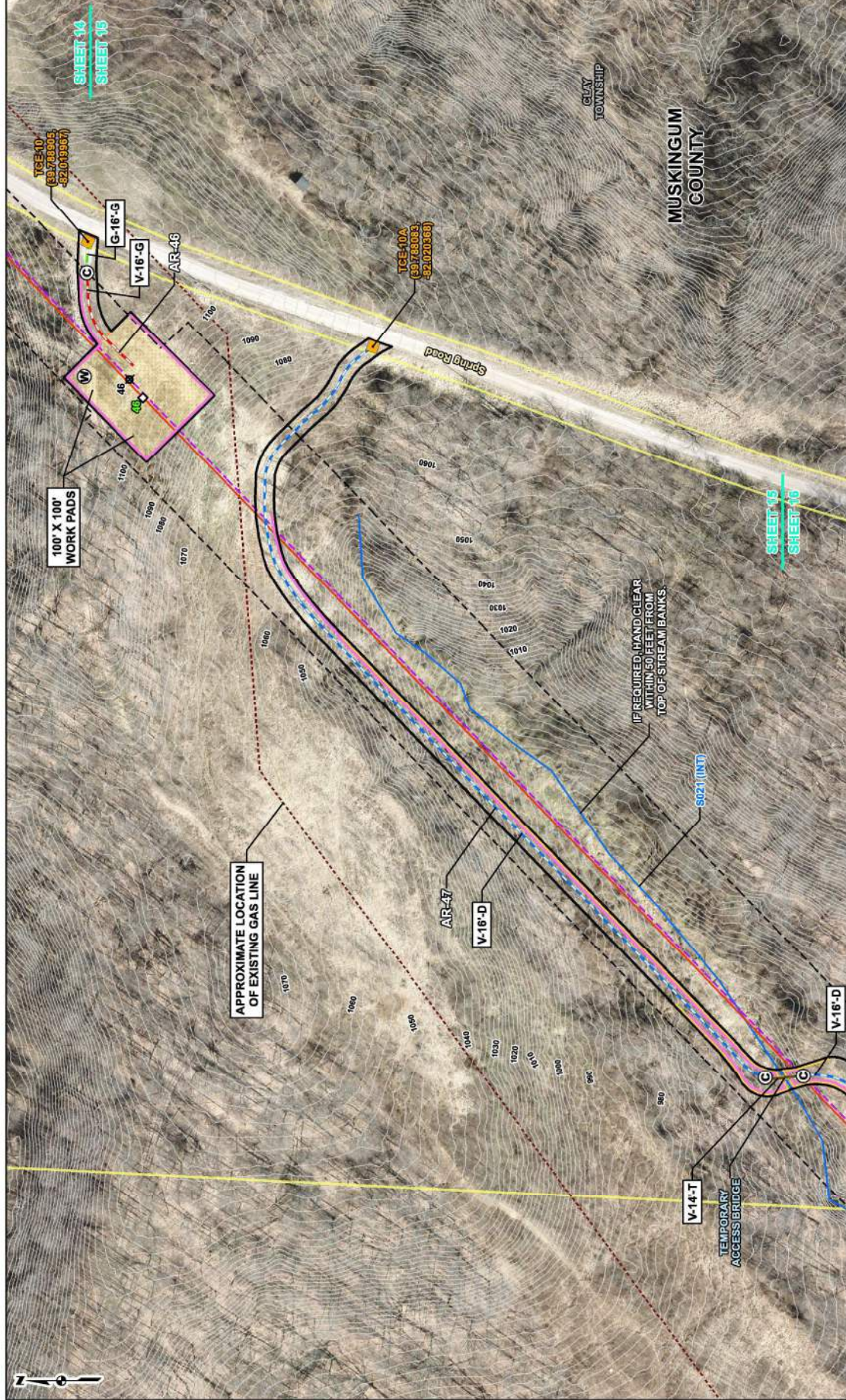
FIELD DRAINAGE WETLAND TYPE
PEM
PSS
PUB
PUB

APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF PROPOSED 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE
EXISTING GRAVEL
MODIFIED EXISTING TO BE GRAVELLED
NEW GRAVEL
TIMBER MAT

CRANKIE BARRIER FENCING
PROPOSED CULVERT
FIELD DELINEATED STREAM
POND
PROPOSED PERMANENT GRAVEL ACCESS ROAD
TEMPORARY TIMBER MATTED WORK PAD
PROPOSED PERMANENT GRAVEL PAD

REFERENCE: AERIAL MAPPING, OHIO STATE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, COUNCILS DEVELOPED USING DEM, DOWNLOADED FROM OSRP OHIO, NATIONAL FLOOD HAZARD LAYER, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY, AND EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS FOR THE NEW CANNELVILLE SWITCH FROM 1985/2002.

Note: Open-ended habitat indicates that the northern habitat could extend beyond these limits.



REFERENCE: AERIAL MAPS, OHIO STATE
COURTSHIP DEVELOPED USING DEM
DOWNLOADED FROM OSIP OHIO
NATIONAL FLOOD HAZARD LAYER, FEDERAL
EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY
AND EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS
FOR THE NEW CANNELVILLE SWITCH FROM
1985-2002.
Notes: Open-ended habitat indicates that
habitat boundaries could extend
beyond these limits.

EXISTING SUBSTATION
PROPOSED CONCRETE FOUNDATION STRUCTURE
EXISTING STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED
EXISTING 13KV TRANSMISSION LINE
PROPOSED 13KV TRANSMISSION LINE
PROPOSED LIMIT OF DISTURBANCE (LOD)
TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TCE)
EXISTING CULVERT
CONCRETE WASHOUT
FILTER SOCK (FS)

CRANKIE BARRIER FENCING
2 FT CONTOUR
PROPOSED CULVERT
FIELD DELINEATED STREAM
POND
PROPOSED PERMANENT GRAVEL ACCESS ROAD
TEMPORARY GRAVELLED WORK PAD
TEMPORARY TIERED MATTED WORK PAD
PROPOSED PERMANENT GRAVEL PAD

APPROXIMATE PROPOSED ROW
FEMA 100-YEAR FLOODPLAIN
COUNTY BOUNDARY
MUNICIPAL BOUNDARY
CITY BOUNDARY
OPEN-ENDED HABITAT
POTENTIAL NORTHERN HABITAT
PROPOSED TEMPORARY STEEL BRIDGE
PARCEL BOUNDARY

FIELD DRAINAGE WETLAND TYPE:
PEM
PSS
PUB

APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF
PROPOSED ACCESS ROAD:
EXISTING GRAVEL
MODIFIED EXISTING TO
BE GRAVELLED
DIRT/UNIMPROVED
TIMBER MAT

LEGEND

Scale: 0 50 100 200 Feet

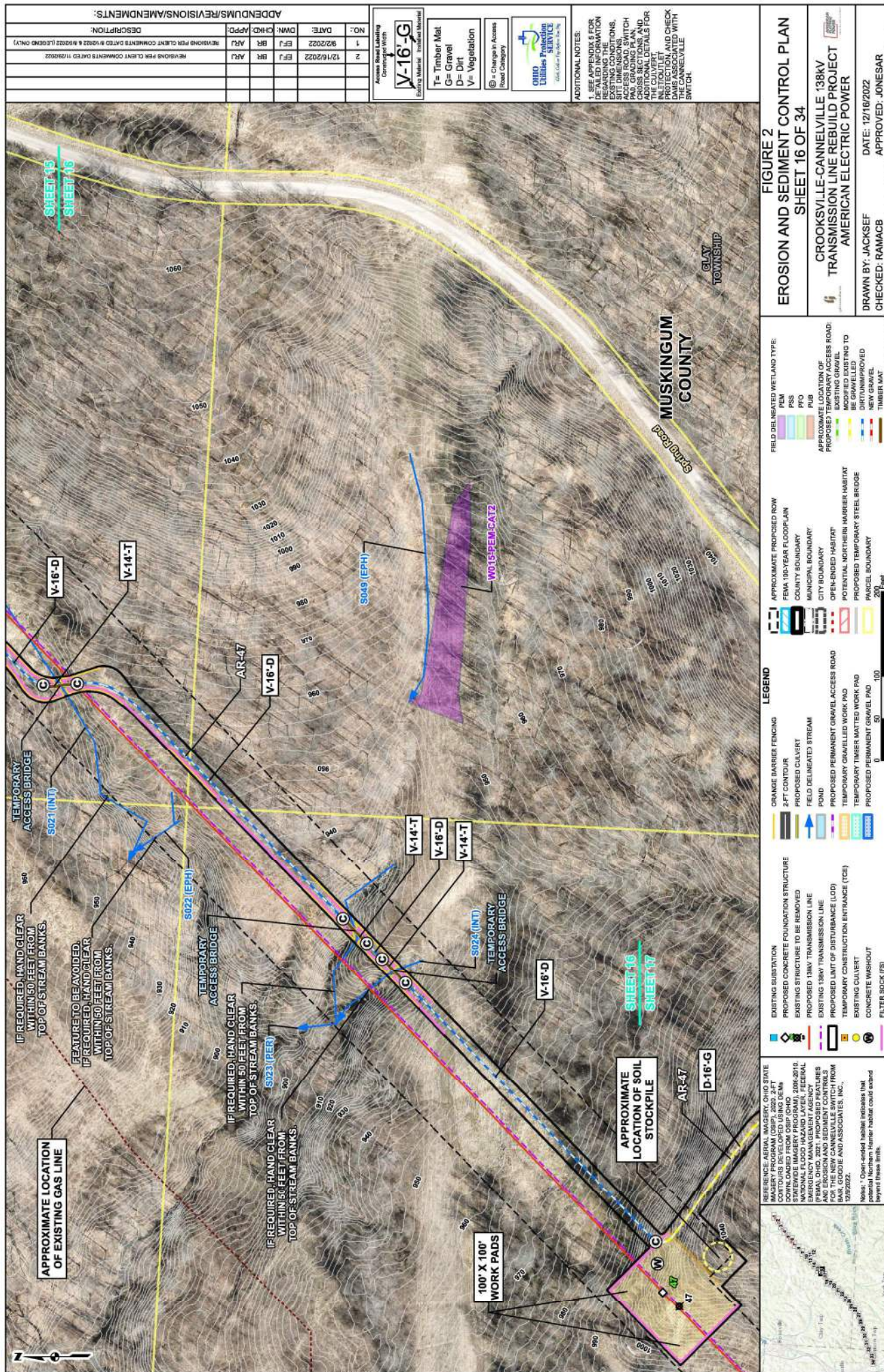
FIGURE 2
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN
SHEET 15 OF 34

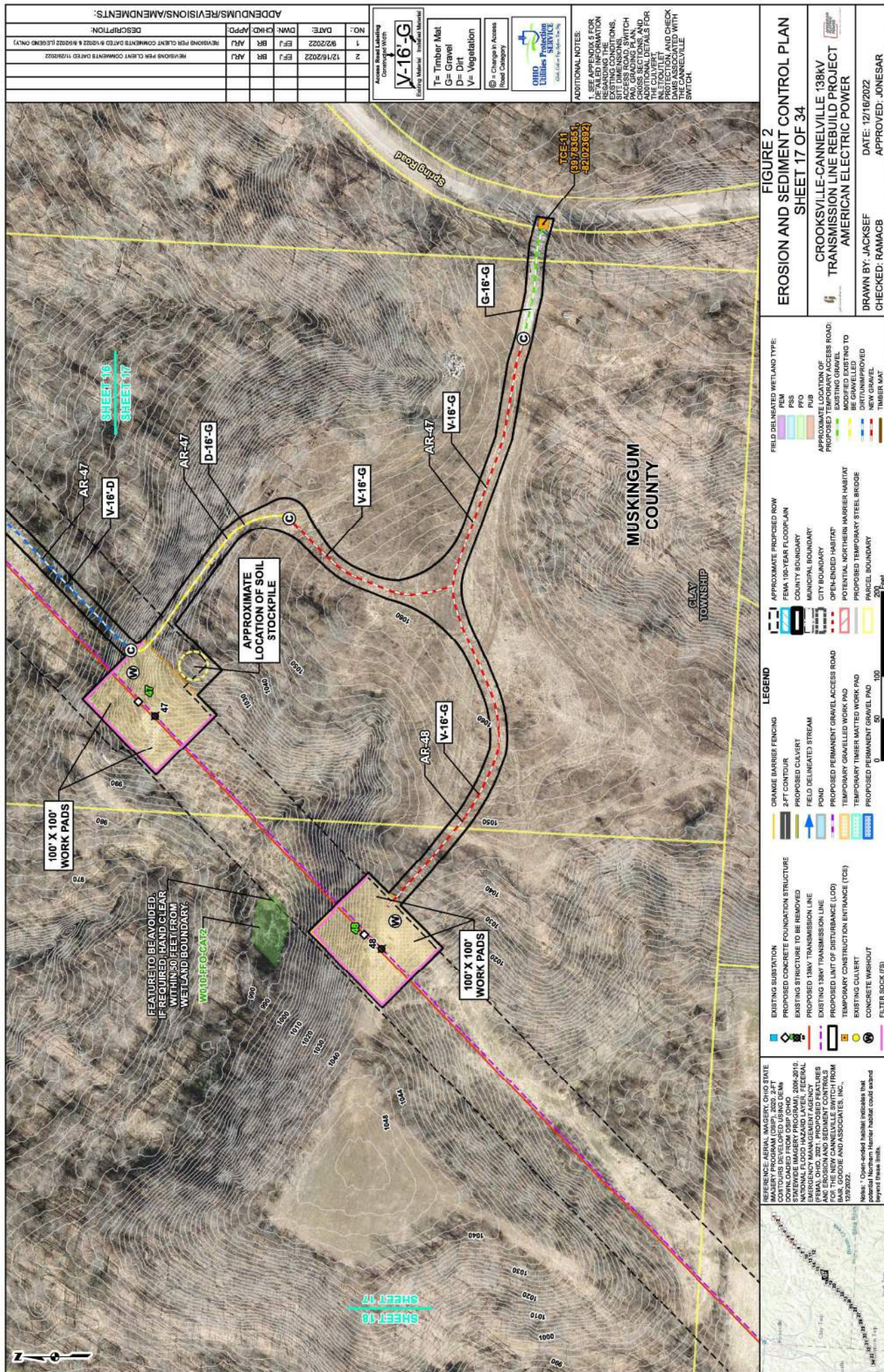
CROOKSVILLE-CANNELVILLE 138KV
TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

DRAWN BY: JACKSEF
CHECKED: RAMACB
DATE: 12/16/2022
APPROVED: JONESAR

G:\C170352.83 - GIS\XDS\WPP\Fig_2_Erosion_Sediment_Control_Plan_2022_12.mxd

ADDITIONAL NOTES:			
1. SEE APPENDIX 5 FOR PROTECTING THE ENVIRONMENT REGARDING THE EXISTING CONDITIONS, EXISTING ROAD, SWITCH ACCESS ROAD, SWITCH CROSS SECTIONS AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS FOR INLET/OUTLET PROTECTION AND CHECK PROTECTION WITH THE CANNELVILLE SWITCH.			
T= Timber Mat			
G= Gravel			
D= Dirt			
V= Vegetation			
ID = Change in Access Road Category			
OHIO TURNPIKE SERVICE			
GAS, C&D - 100' - 150' - 200'			
Access Road Labeling			
Continued from Sheet 14			
V-16-G			
Existing Material			
NO.:			
1			
DATE: 12/16/2022			
DWG: EFL			
CHKD: BR			
APPD: BR			
DESCRIPTION:			
REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 8/1/2022 & 8/16/2022 (L&S&D ONLY)			
REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 11/29/2022			







ADDITIONAL NOTES:		
NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1	12/16/2022	REVISED PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 8/1/2022 & 8/16/2022 (L&S/END ONLY)
2	12/16/2022	REVISED PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 11/29/2022

Access Road Labeling
Continued from Sheet 17

V-16-G
Existing Material Timber Mat

T= Timber Mat
G= Gravel
D= Dirt
V= Vegetation

(B) = Change in Access Road Category

OHIO POLLUTION SERVICE
GIS - GIS & Map Technology

ADDITIONAL NOTES:
1. SEE APPENDIX 5 FOR PROTECTION OF EXISTING CONDITIONS. EXISTING ROAD, SWITCH ACCESS ROAD, SWITCH ACCESS ROAD, AND CROSS SECTIONS AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS FOR PROTECTION OF EXISTING CONDITIONS. INLET/OUTLET PROTECTION AND CHECK PROTECTION AND CHECK PROTECTION WITH THE CANNELVILLE SWITCH.

FIGURE 2
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN
SHEET 18 OF 34

CROOKSVILLE-CANNELVILLE 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

DRAWN BY: JACKSEF
CHECKED: RAMACB
DATE: 12/16/2022
APPROVED: JONESAR

LEGEND

EXISTING SUBSTATION
EXISTING CONCRETE FOUNDATION STRUCTURE
EXISTING STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED
EXISTING 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE
PROPOSED LIMIT OF DISTURBANCE (LOD)
TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TCE)
EXISTING CULVERT
CONCRETE WASHOUT
FILTER SOCK (FS)

ORANGE BARRIER FENCING
2FT CONTOUR
PROPOSED CULVERT
FIELD DELINEATED STREAM
POND
PROPOSED PERMANENT GRAVEL ACCESS ROAD
TEMPORARY GRAVELLED WORK PAD
PROPOSED PERMANENT GRAVEL PAD

APPROXIMATE PROPOSED ROW
FEMA 100-YEAR FLOODPLAIN
COUNTY BOUNDARY
MUNICIPAL BOUNDARY
CITY BOUNDARY
OPEN-ENDED HABITAT
POTENTIAL NORTHERN HARRIER HABITAT
PROPOSED TEMPORARY STEEL BRIDGE
PARCEL BOUNDARY

FIELD DRAINAGE WETLAND TYPE:
PEM
PSS
PUB
APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF PROPOSED ACCESS ROAD:
EXISTING GRAVEL
MODIFIED EXISTING TO BE GRAVELLED
DIRT/UNIMPROVED
TIMBER MAT

REFERENCE: AERIAL MAPPING, OHIO STATE COURTOUS DEVELOPED USING DEM DATA DOWNLOADED FROM OSBP OHIO 2008-2010 NATIONAL FLOOD INQUIRY LAYER, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY AND EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS FOR THE NEW CANNELVILLE SWITCH FROM 1985-2002.

Notes: Open-ended habitat indicates that future habitat could extend beyond these limits.

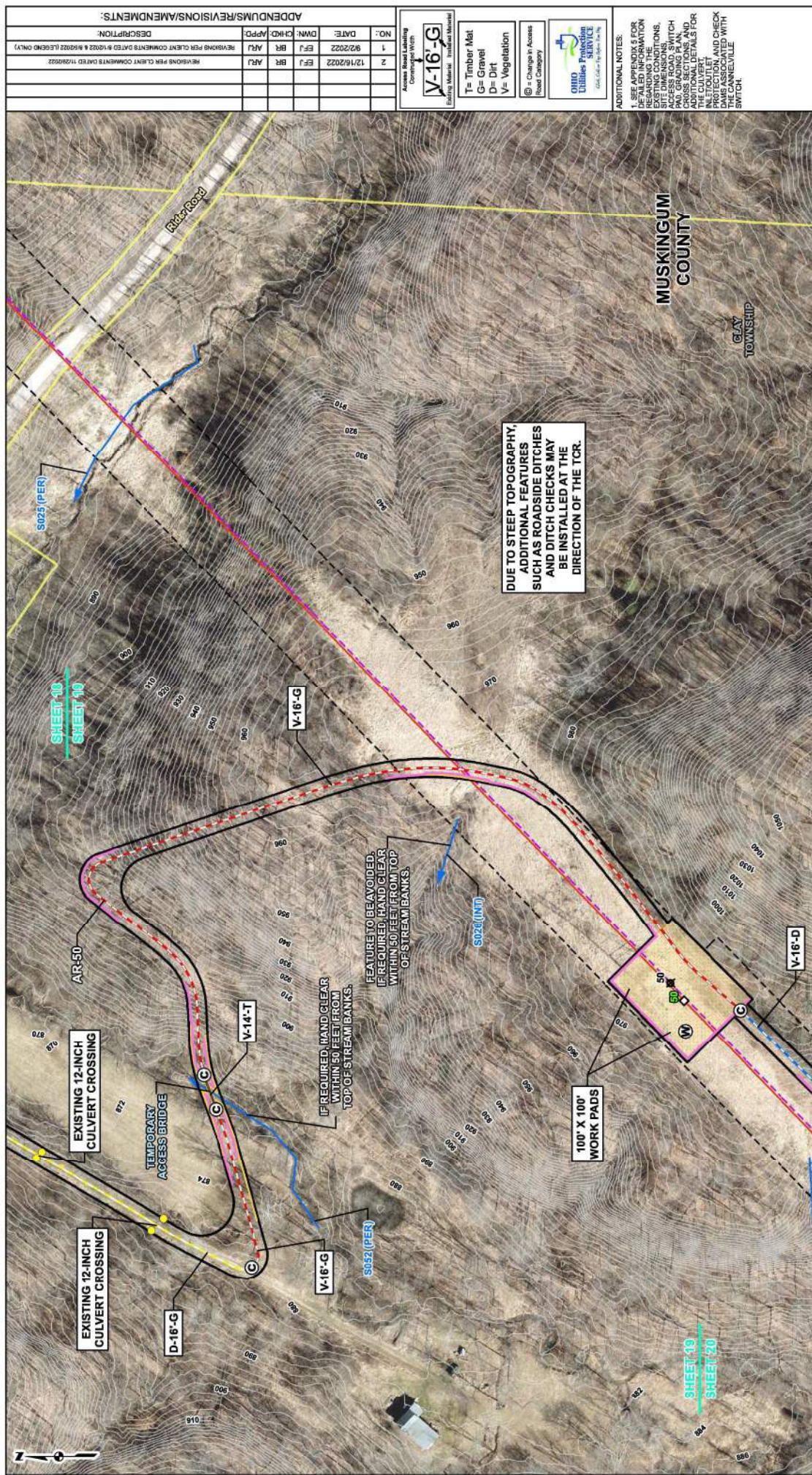


FIGURE 2 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN SHEET 19 OF 34

**CROOKSVILLE-CANNELVILLE 138KV
TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER**

DRAWN BY: JACKSEF
CHECKED: RAMACB
DATE: 12/16/2022
APPROVED: JONESAR

LEGEND

EXISTING SUBSTATION

- PROPOSED CONCRETE FOUNDATION STRUCTURE
- EXISTING STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED
- PROPOSED 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE
- PROPOSED LIMIT OF DISTURBANCE (LOD)
- TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TCE)
- EXISTING CULVERT
- CONCRETE WASHOUT
- FILTER SOCK (FS)

GRASS BARRIER FENCING

- 2FT CONTOUR
- PROPOSED CULVERT
- FIELD DELINEATED STREAM
- POND
- PROPOSED PERMANENT GRAVEL ACCESS ROAD
- TEMPORARY GRAVELLED WORK PAD
- PROPOSED PERMANENT GRAVEL PAD

APPROXIMATE PROPOSED ROW

- FEMA 100-YEAR FLOODPLAIN
- COUNTY BOUNDARY
- MUNICIPAL BOUNDARY
- CITY BOUNDARY
- OPEN-ENDED HABITAT
- POTENTIAL NORTHERN WARRIOR HABITAT
- PROPOSED TEMPORARY STEEL BRIDGE
- PARCEL BOUNDARY

FIELD DRAINAGE WETLAND TYPE:

- PEM
- PSS
- PUB

APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF PROPOSED ROAD:

- EXISTING GRAVEL
- MODIFIED EXISTING TO BE GRAVELLED
- DIRT/UNIMPROVED
- INLET/OUTLET
- TIMBER MAT

ADDITIONAL NOTES:

1. SEE APPENDIX 5 FOR PROTECTIVE MEASURES REGARDING THE EXISTING CONDITIONS. ACCESS ROAD, SWITCH ACCESS ROAD, AND CROSS SECTIONS AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS FOR THE PROPOSED ROAD. PROTECTION AND CHECK THE CANNELVILLE SWITCH.

REFERENCE: AERIAL MAPPING, OHIO STATE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, 2010. DOWNLOADED FROM OSGP. OHIO NATIONAL FLOOD INQUIRY LAYER, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY AND EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS FOR THE NEW CANNELVILLE SWITCH FROM 1985/2002.

Note: Open-ended habitat indicates that the current habitat could extend beyond these limits.

Access Road Labeling

NO. 1
2

DATE: 12/16/2022
DATE: 12/16/2022

DESCRIPTION: REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS (DATED 8/1/2022 & 8/16/2022 (LSE/SD ONLY))

Y-16-G

Existing Material: Timber Mat

Y-16-G: Timber Mat

G- Gravel

D- Dirt

V- Vegetation

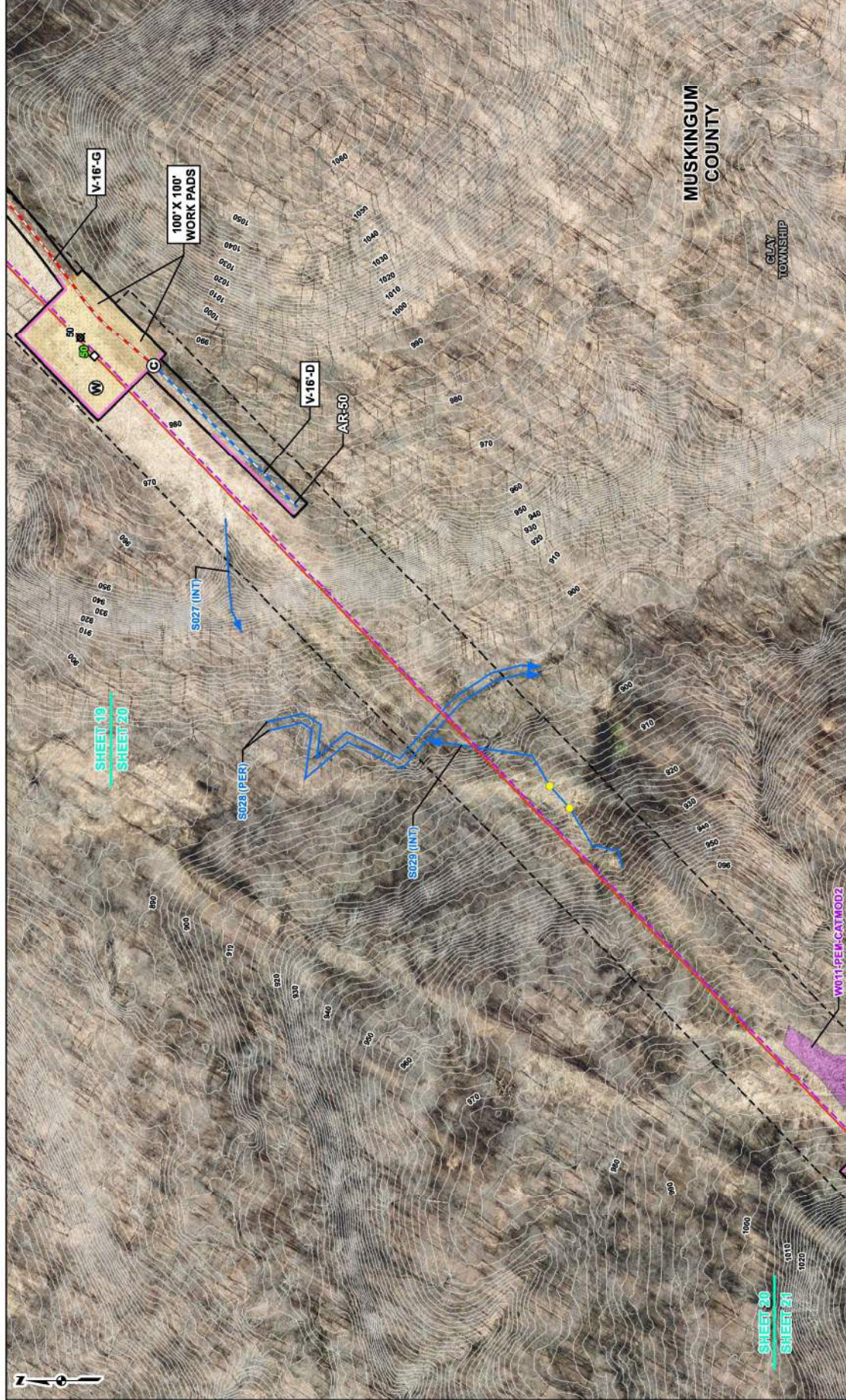
Change in Access Road Category

OHIO

COLUMBIA

SERVICE

OHIO COLUMBIA SERVICE



REFERENCE AERIAL MAPS, OHIO STATE
COURTSHIP DEVELOPED USING DEM
DOWNLOADED FROM OSIP OHIO
NATIONAL FLOOD HAZARD LAYER, FEDERAL
EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY
AND EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS
FOR THE NEW CANNELVILLE SWITCH FROM
1985/2002.
Note: Open-ended hatched indicates that
erosion control measures could extend
beyond these limits.

EXISTING SUBSTATION
PROPOSED CONCRETE FOUNDATION STRUCTURE
EXISTING STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED
PROPOSED 13KV TRANSMISSION LINE
PROPOSED LIMIT OF DISTURBANCE (LOD)
TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TCE)
EXISTING CULVERT
CONCRETE WASHOUT
FILTER SOCK (FS)

CRANKIE BARRIER FENCING
2FT CONTOUR
PROPOSED CULVERT
FIELD DELINEATED STREAM
POND
PROPOSED PERMANENT GRAVEL ACCESS ROAD
PROPOSED PERMANENT GRAVEL WORK PAD
PROPOSED PERMANENT GRAVEL PAD
PROPOSED PERMANENT GRAVEL PAD

APPROXIMATE PROPOSED ROW
FEMA 100-YEAR FLOODPLAIN
COUNTY BOUNDARY
MUNICIPAL BOUNDARY
CITY BOUNDARY
OPEN-ENDED HABITAT
POTENTIAL NORTHERN HABITAT
PROPOSED TEMPORARY STEEL BRIDGE
PARCEL BOUNDARY

FIELD DRAINAGE WETLAND TYPE:
PEM
PSS
PFO
PUB

APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF
PROPOSED ACCESS ROAD:
EXISTING GRAVEL
MODIFIED EXISTING TO
BE GRAVELLED
NEW GRAVEL
TIMBER MAT

LEGEND

NO. DATE: 1 12/16/2022 2 2/3/2023

DATE: 12/16/2022 2/3/2023

DESCRIPTION: REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

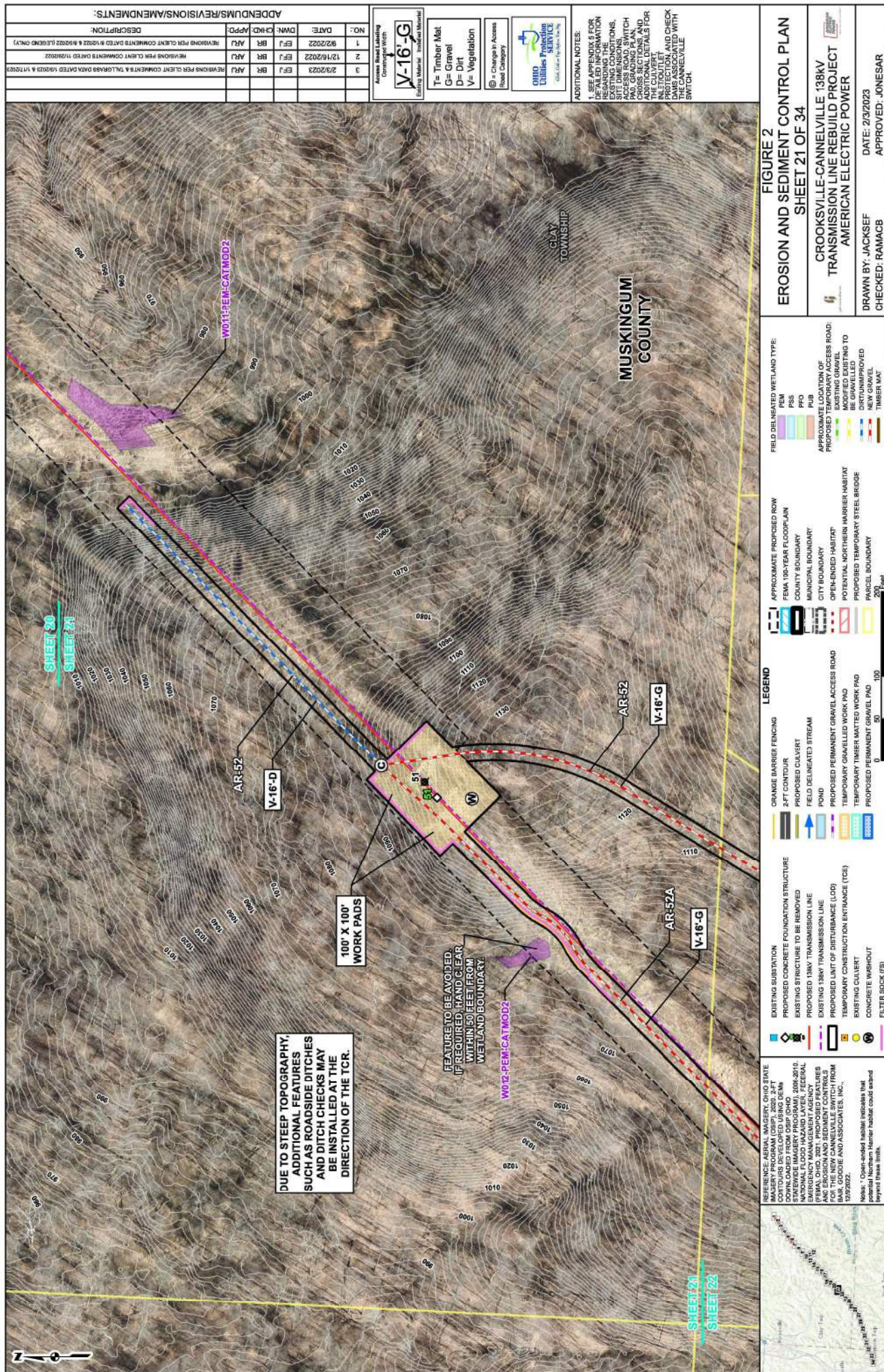
REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

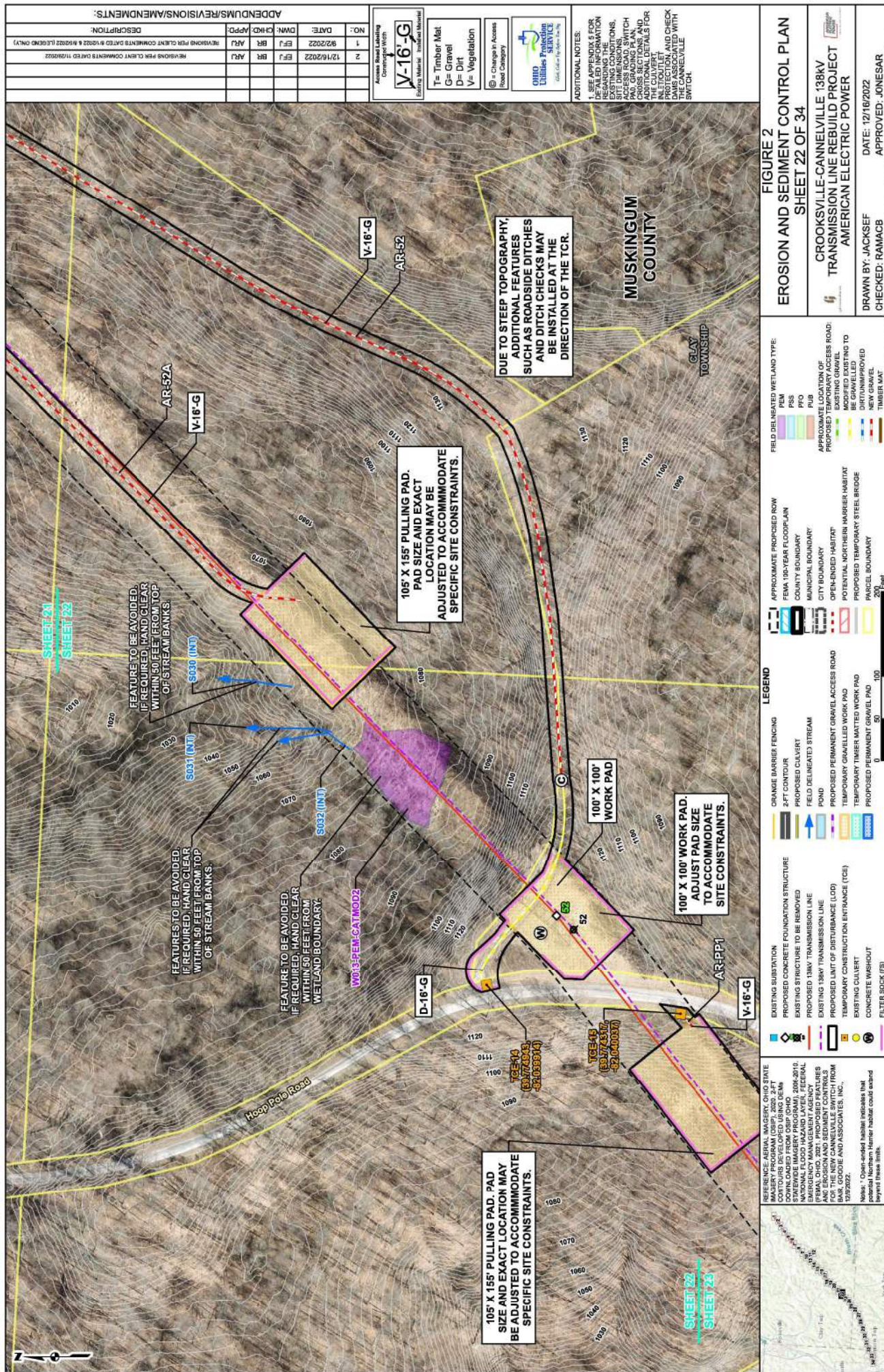
REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)

REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 12/16/2022 & 2/3/2023 (LEGEND ONLY)





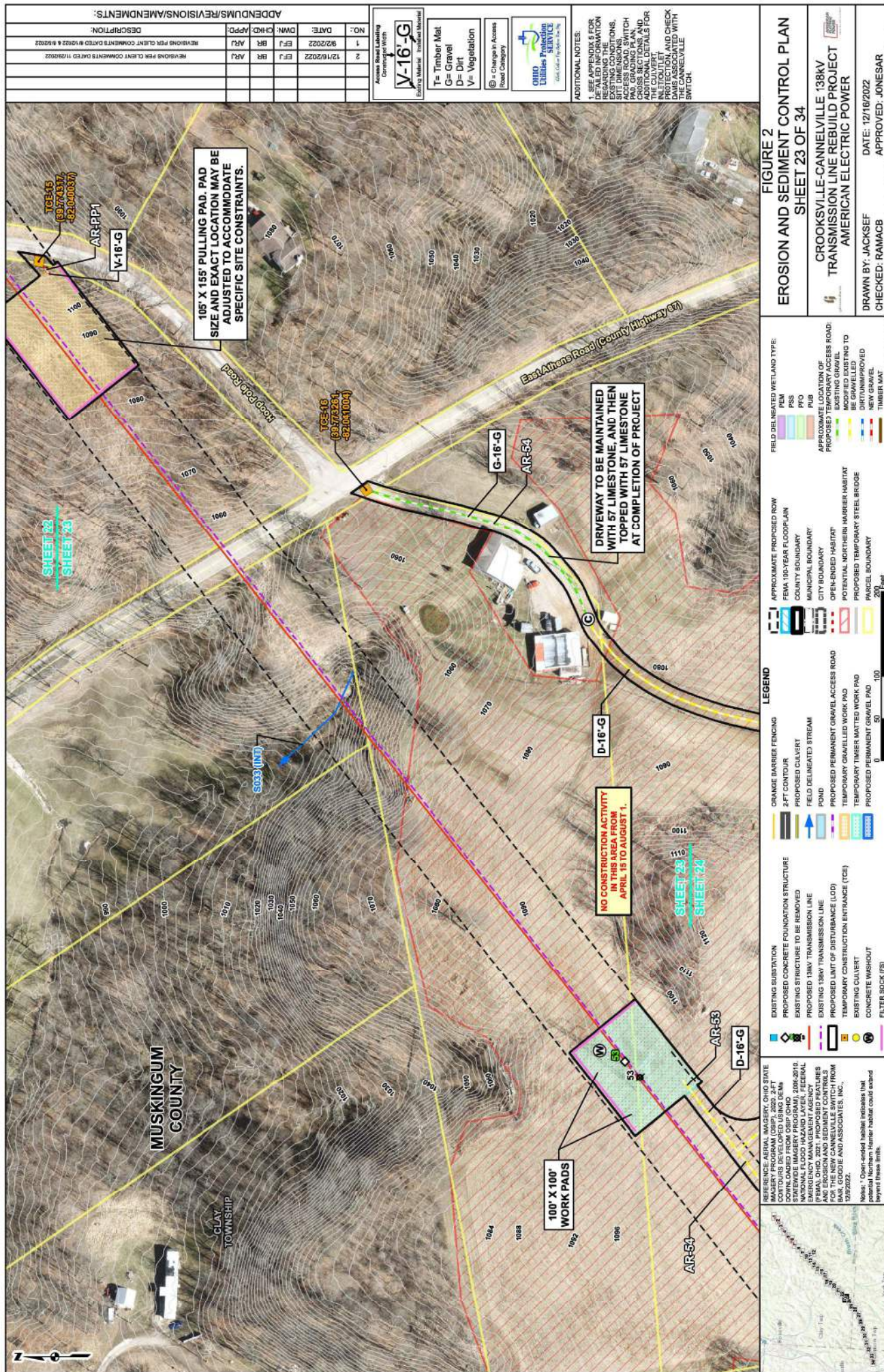
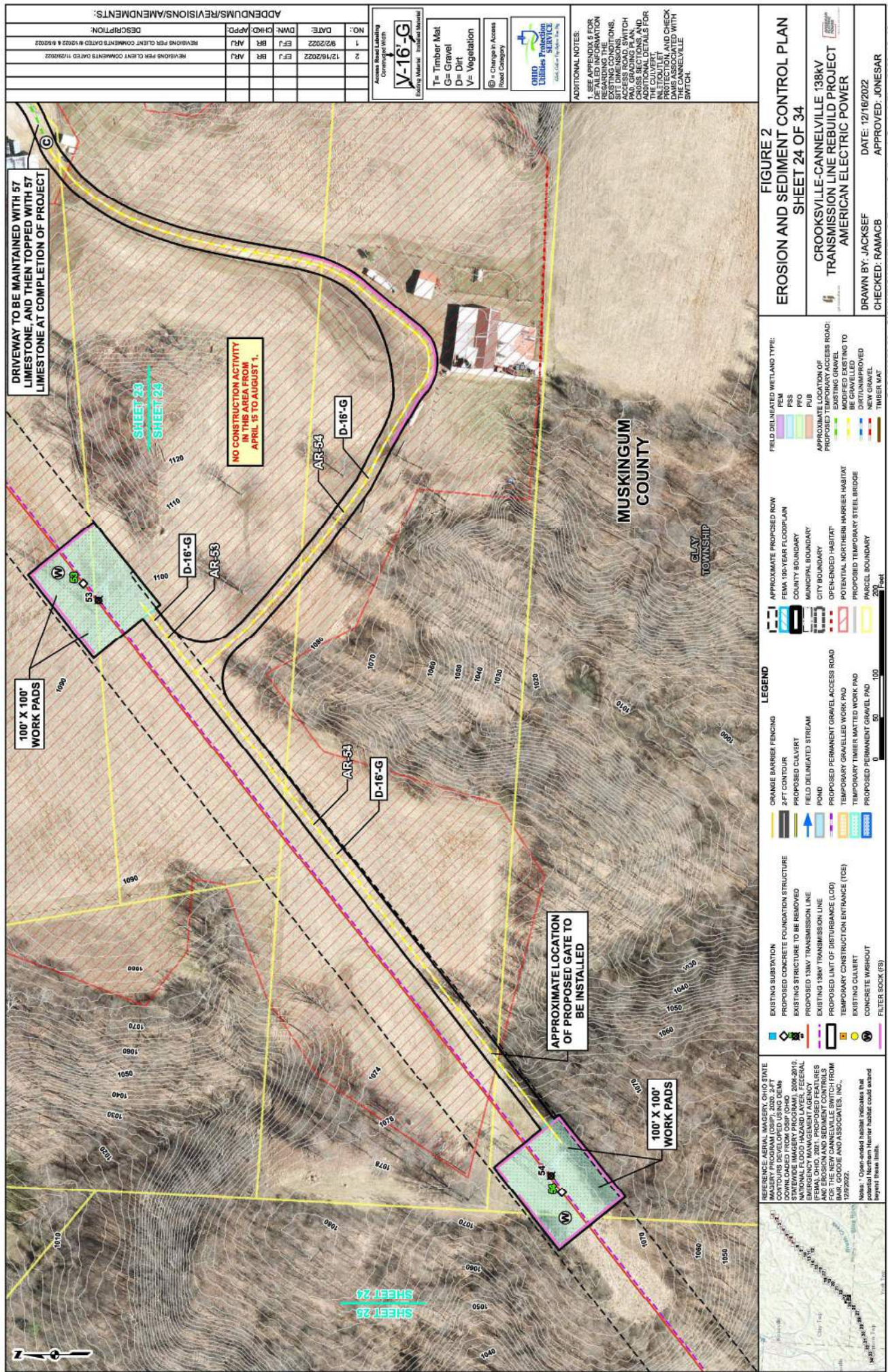


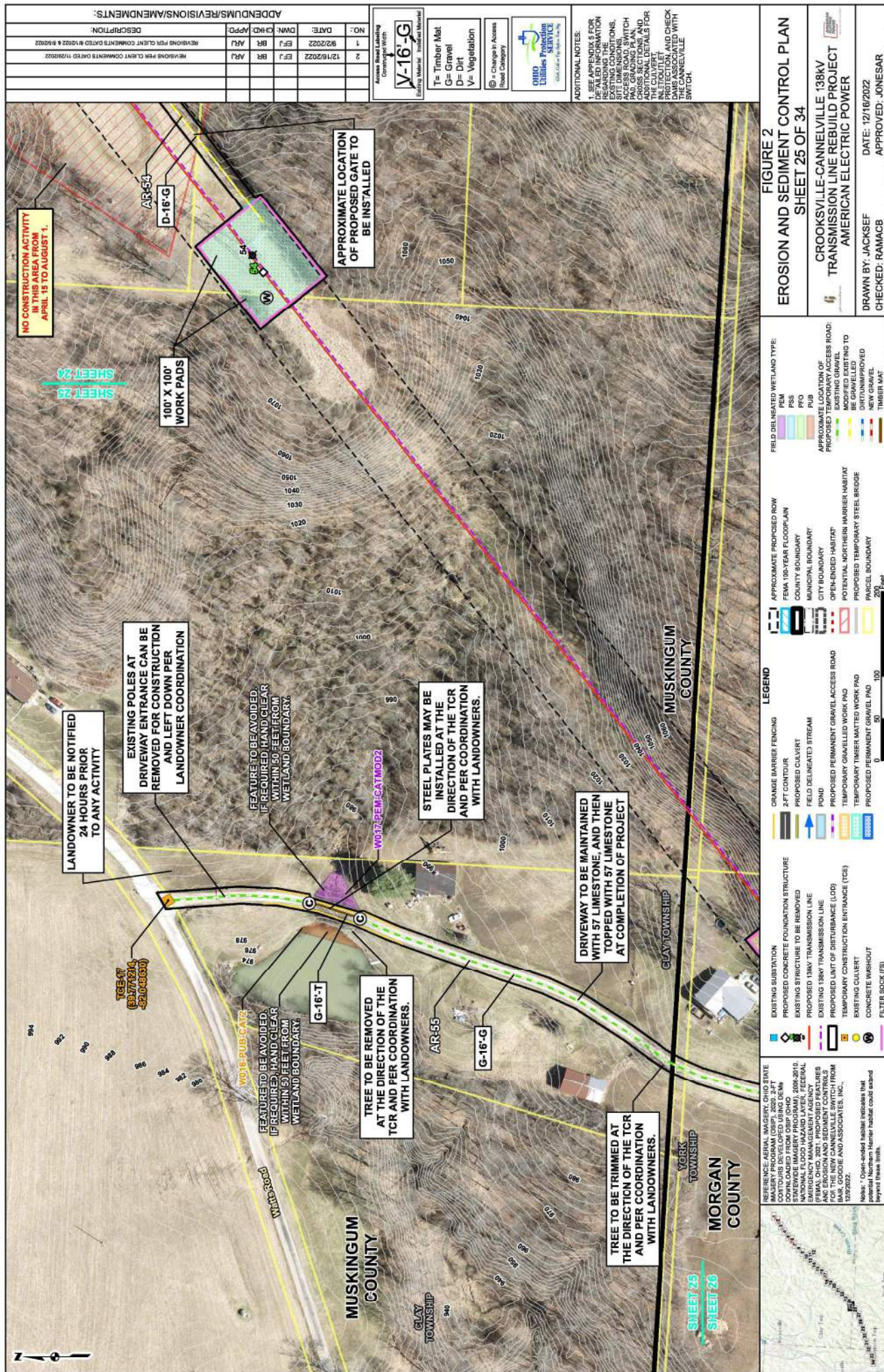
FIGURE 2
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN
SHEET 23 OF 34

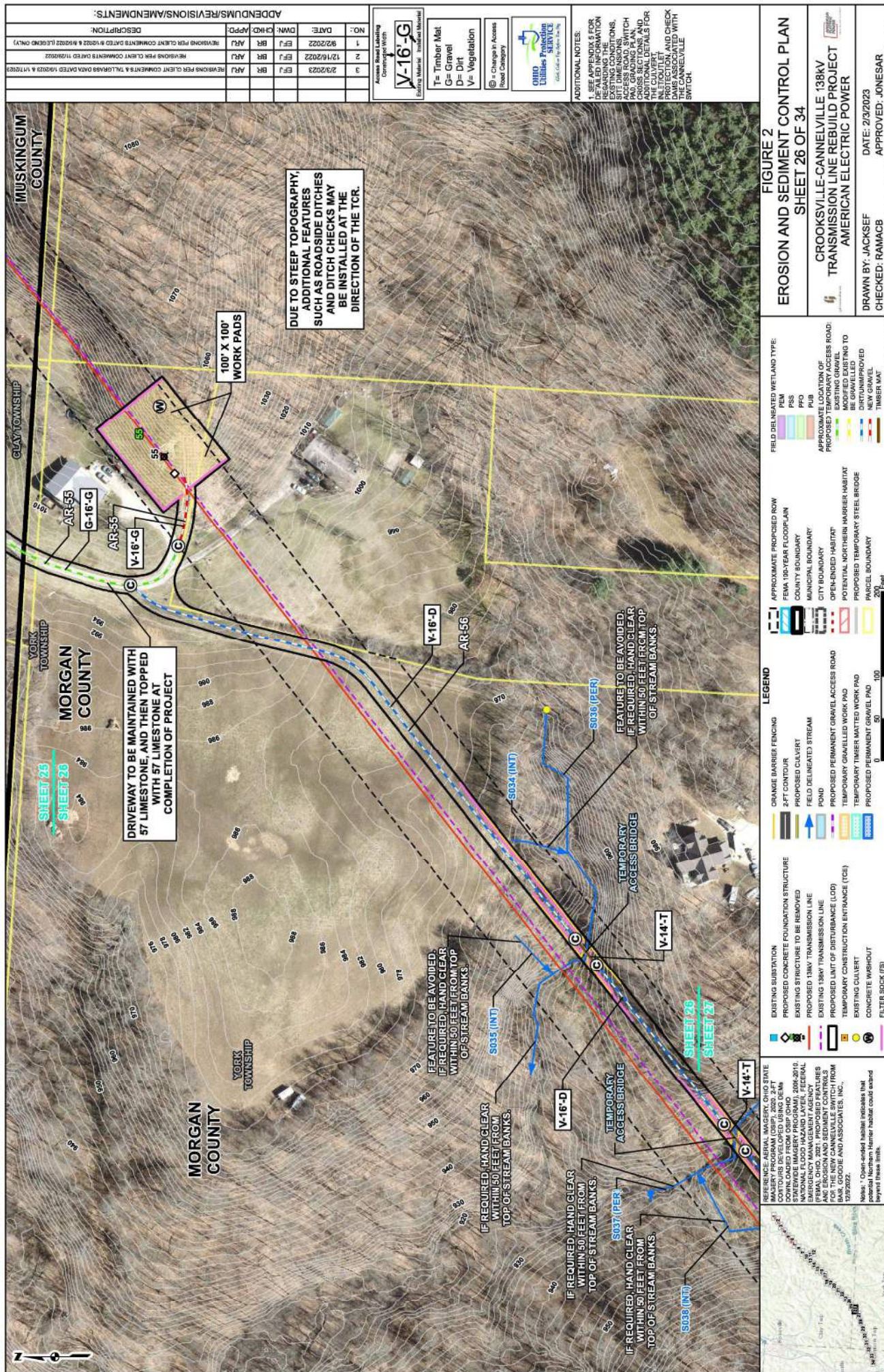
**CROOKSVILLE-CANNELVILLE 138kV
TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER**

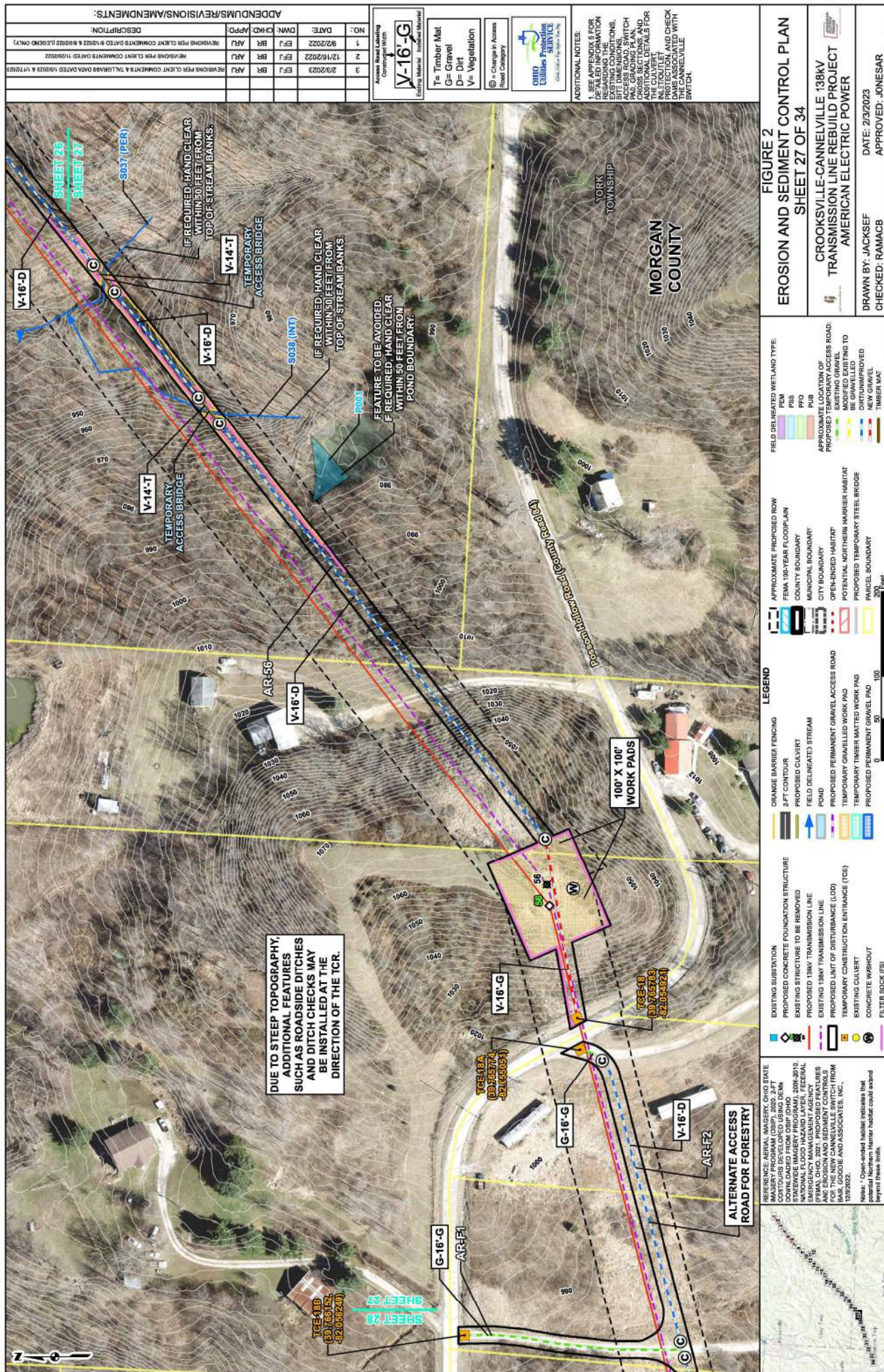
DRAWN BY: JACKSEF
CHECKED: RAMACB
DATE: 12/16/2022
APPROVED: JONESAR

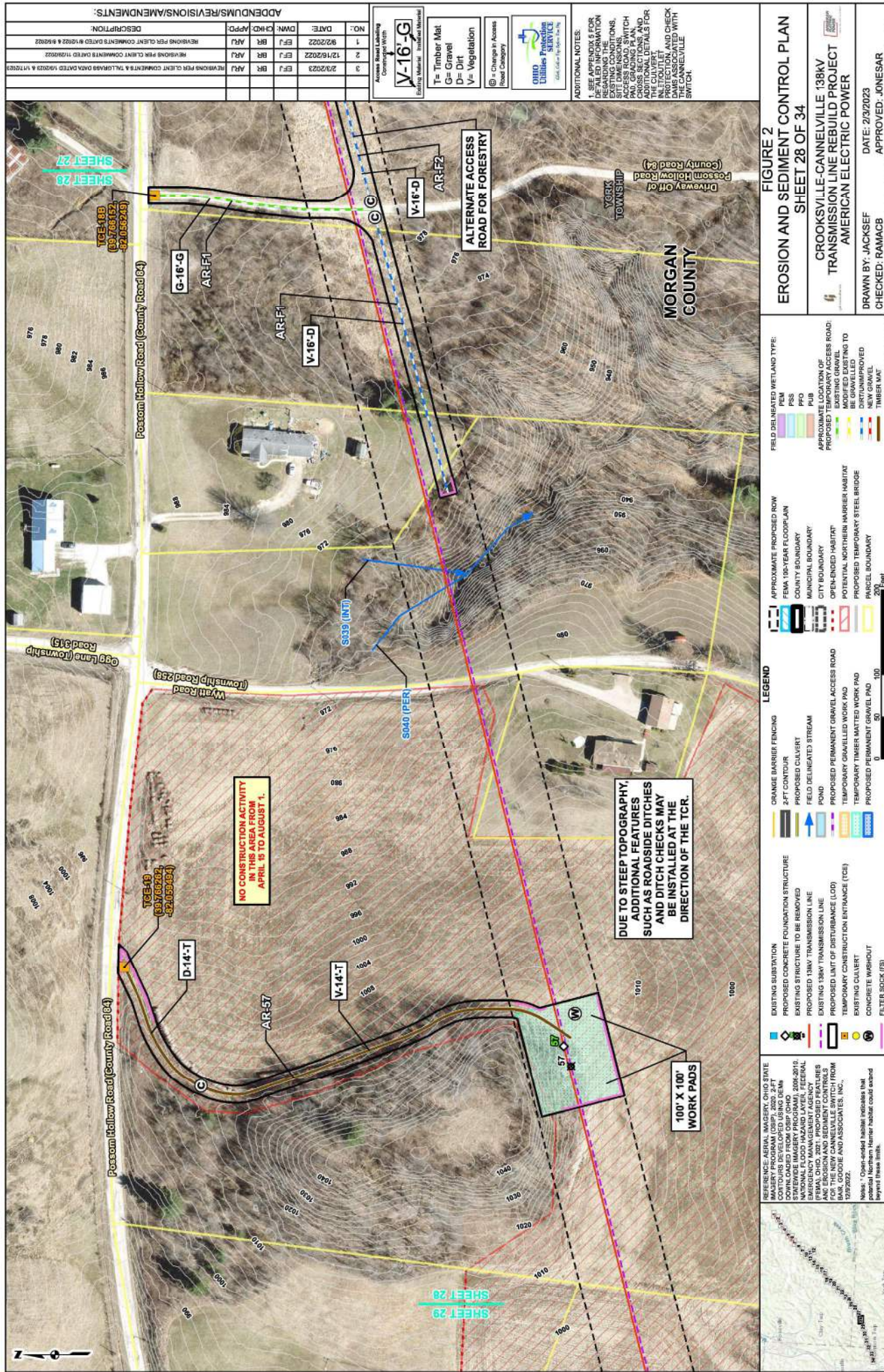
G:\C170352.83 - G\SIMXD\SWPPP\Fig 2 Erosion Sediment Control Plan 2022 12 16.mxd











NO.	DATE	DWN	CHG	APPD	DESCRIPTION
1	2/2/2022	EFJ	BR	AFJ	REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 8/18/2022 & 8/20/2022
2	12/16/2022	EFJ	BR	AFJ	REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 11/20/2022
3	2/3/2023	EFJ	BR	AFJ	REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS & TULLOCH DATA DATED 1/3/2023 & 1/17/2023

Access Road Labeling
 Contour Interval
V-16'-G
 Existing Material Proposed Material

T= Timber Mat
 G= Gravel
 D= Dirt
 V= Vegetation

① = Change in Access
 Road Category

OHIO CITIES SERVICE
 614-444-7400
 614-444-7401

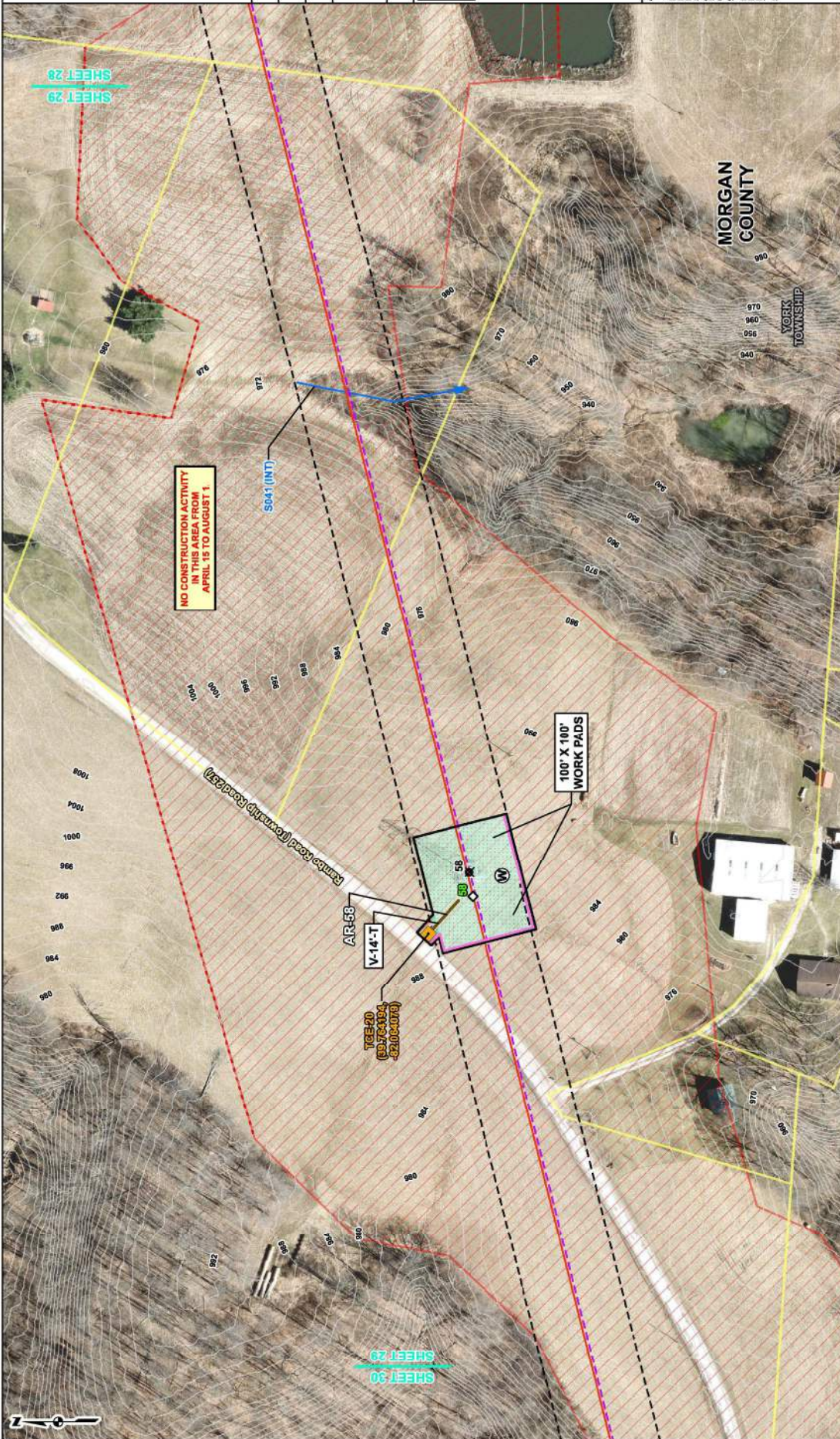
ADDITIONAL NOTES:
 1. SEE APPENDIX 5 FOR
 TULLOCH DATA INFORMATION
 REGARDING THE
 EXISTING CONDITIONS.
 ACCESS ROAD, SWITCH
 BOX, AND CULVERT
 CROSS SECTIONS AND
 ADDITIONAL DETAILS FOR
 THE CULVERT
 INLET/OUTLET
 PROTECTION AND CHECK
 THE CANNELVILLE
 SWITCH.

FIGURE 2
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN
SHEET 29 OF 34

CROOKSVILLE-CANNELVILLE 138KV
TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

DRAWN BY: JACKSEF
 CHECKED: RAMACB
 DATE: 2/3/2023
 APPROVED: JONESAR

G:\C170352.83 - GIS\XDS\WPP\Fig_2_Erosion_Sediment_Control_Plan_2023_02.mxd



LEGEND

EXISTING SUBSTATION
 PROPOSED CONCRETE FOUNDATION STRUCTURE
 EXISTING STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED
 PROPOSED 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE
 EXISTING 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE
 PROPOSED LIMIT OF DISTURBANCE (LOD)
 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TCE)
 EXISTING CULVERT
 CONCRETE WASHOUT
 FILTER SOCK (FS)

GRANITE BARRIER FENCING
 2FT CONTOUR
 PROPOSED CULVERT
 FIELD DELINEATED STREAM
 POND
 PROPOSED PERMANENT GRAVEL ACCESS ROAD
 TEMPORARY TIMBER MATTED WORK PAD
 PROPOSED PERMANENT GRAVEL PAD

APPROXIMATE PROPOSED ROW
 FEMA 100-YEAR FLOODPLAIN
 COUNTY BOUNDARY
 MUNICIPAL BOUNDARY
 CITY BOUNDARY
 OPEN-ENDED HABITAT
 POTENTIAL NORTHERN BARBER HABITAT
 PROPOSED TEMPORARY STEEL BRIDGE
 PARCEL BOUNDARY

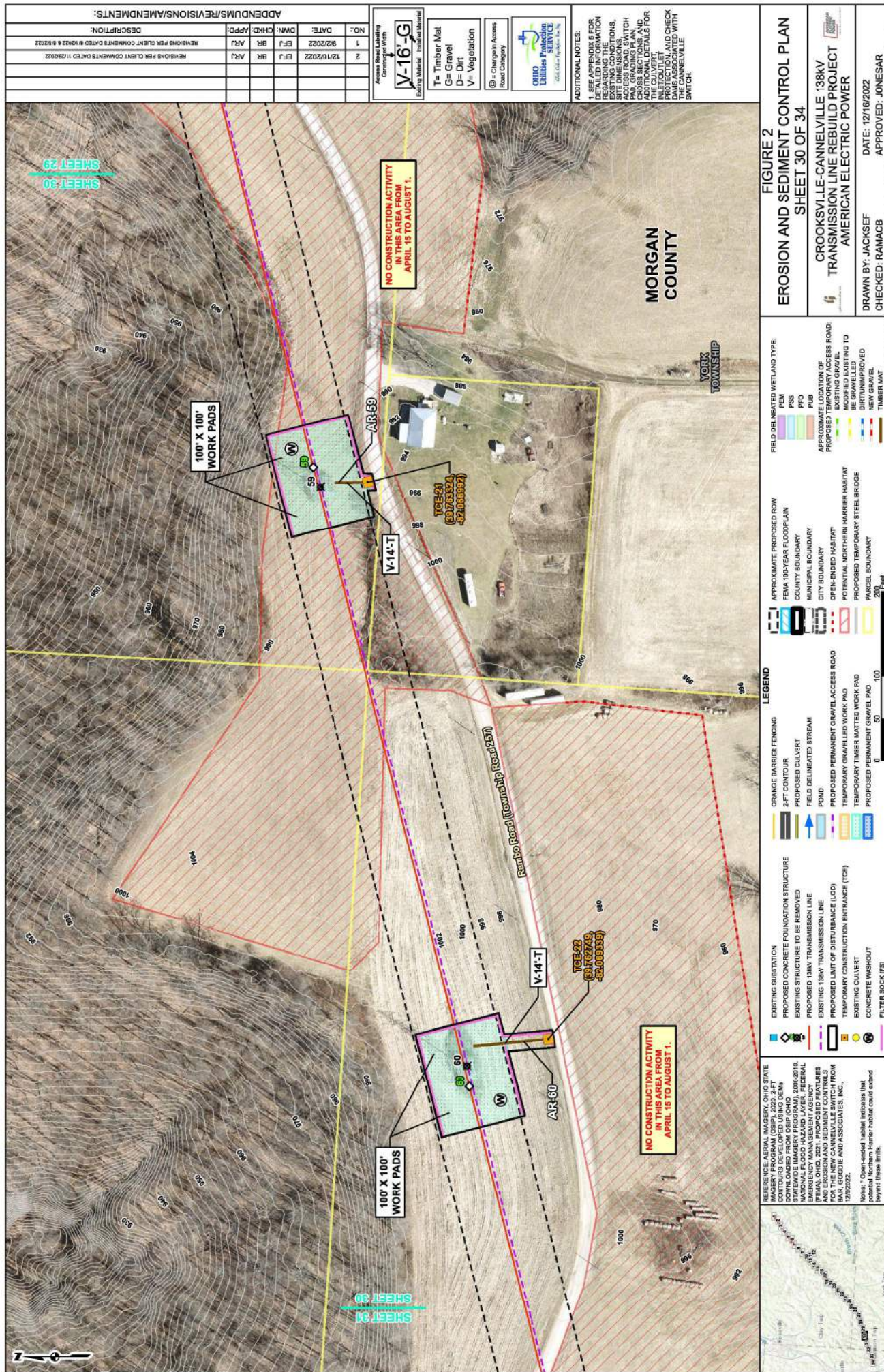
FIELD DIB MAPPED WETLAND TYPE:
 PEM
 PSS
 PFS
 PUB

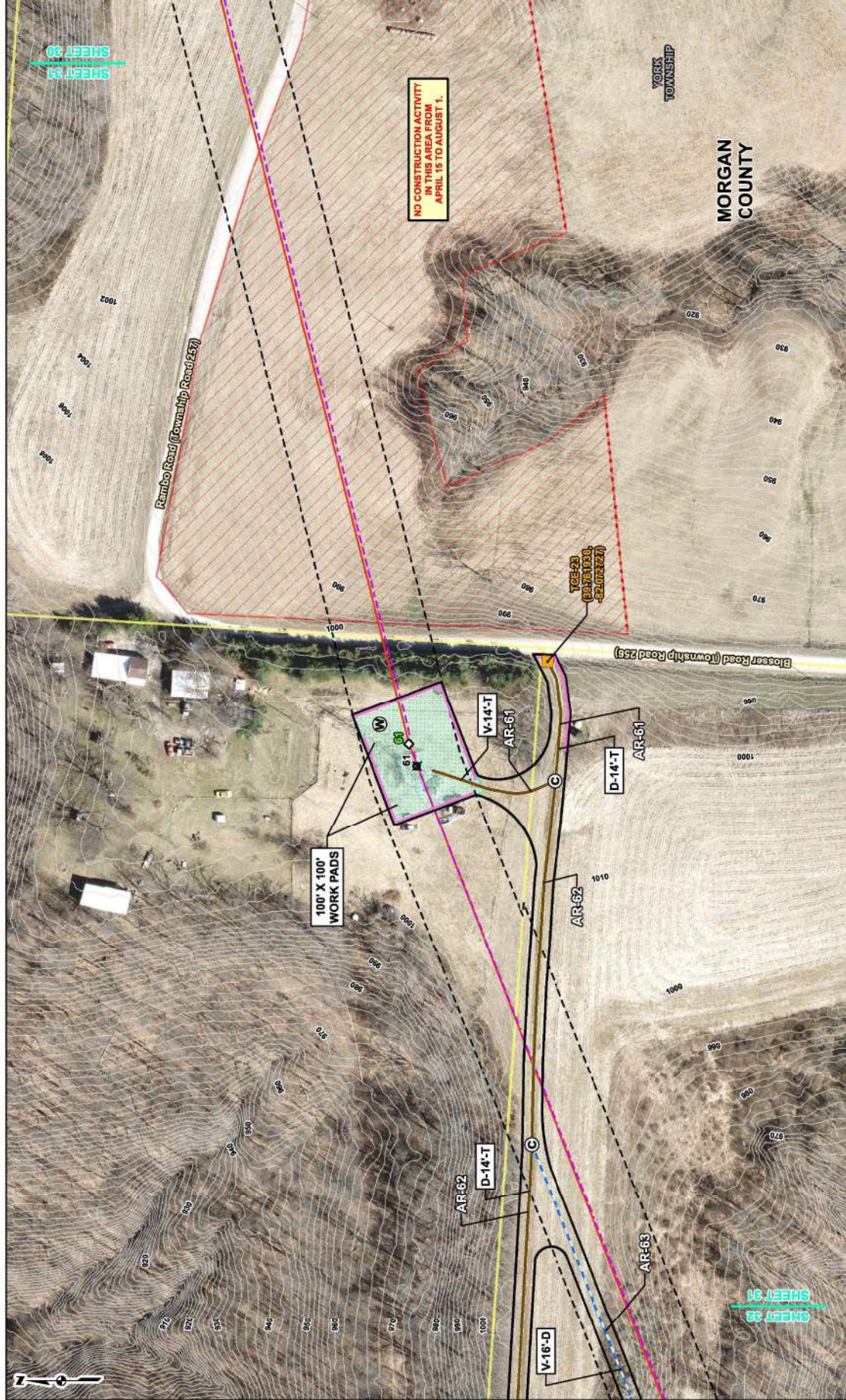
APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF PROPOSED ACCESS ROAD:
 EXISTING GRAVEL
 MODIFIED EXISTING TO BE GRAVELLED
 NEW GRAVEL
 NEW GRAVEL
 TIMBER MAT

REFERENCE: AERIAL MAPPING, OHIO STATE
 COURTESY DEVELOPED USING DEM
 NATIONAL FLOOD HAZARD LAYER, FEDERAL
 EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY
 AND EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS
 FOR THE NEW CANNELVILLE SWITCH FROM
 1985-2022
 ©2022 DODGE AND ASSOCIATES, INC.

Notes: Open-ended habitat indicates that
 the current habitat could extend
 beyond these limits.

Scale: 0 50 100 Feet





ADDITIONAL NOTES:		
NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1	12/16/2022	REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 8/10/2022 & 8/16/2022
2	2/3/2023	REVISIONS PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 1/10/2023 & 1/17/2023

Access Road Labeling
Continued from Sheet 30

V-16-G
Existing Material: Timber Material

T= Timber Mat
G= Gravel
D= Dirt
V= Vegetation

Change in Access Road Category

OHIO
COLUMBIA
ENGINEERING
P.C. 614-881-1000

ADDITIONAL NOTES:
1. SEE APPENDIX 5 FOR THE PROPOSED EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN REGARDING THE PROPOSED 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT. THE PROPOSED EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN IS SUBJECT TO THE APPROVAL OF THE OHIO DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES AND THE OHIO DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION. THE PROPOSED EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN IS SUBJECT TO THE APPROVAL OF THE OHIO DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES AND THE OHIO DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION. THE PROPOSED EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN IS SUBJECT TO THE APPROVAL OF THE OHIO DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES AND THE OHIO DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION.

FIGURE 2
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN
SHEET 31 OF 34

CROOKSVILLE-CANNELVILLE 138KV
TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

DRAWN BY: JACKSEF
CHECKED: RAMACB
DATE: 2/3/2023
APPROVED: JONESAR

LEGEND

EXISTING SUBSTATION
PROPOSED CONCRETE FOUNDATION STRUCTURE
EXISTING STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED
PROPOSED 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE
EXISTING 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE
PROPOSED LIMIT OF DISTURBANCE (LOD)
TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TCE)
EXISTING CULVERT
CONCRETE WASHOUT
FILTER SOCK (FS)

GRANITE BARRIER FENCING
2FT CONTOUR
PROPOSED CULVERT
FIELD DELINEATED STREAM
POND
PROPOSED PERMANENT GRAVEL ACCESS ROAD
TEMPORARY TIMBER MATTED WORK PAD
PROPOSED PERMANENT GRAVEL PAD

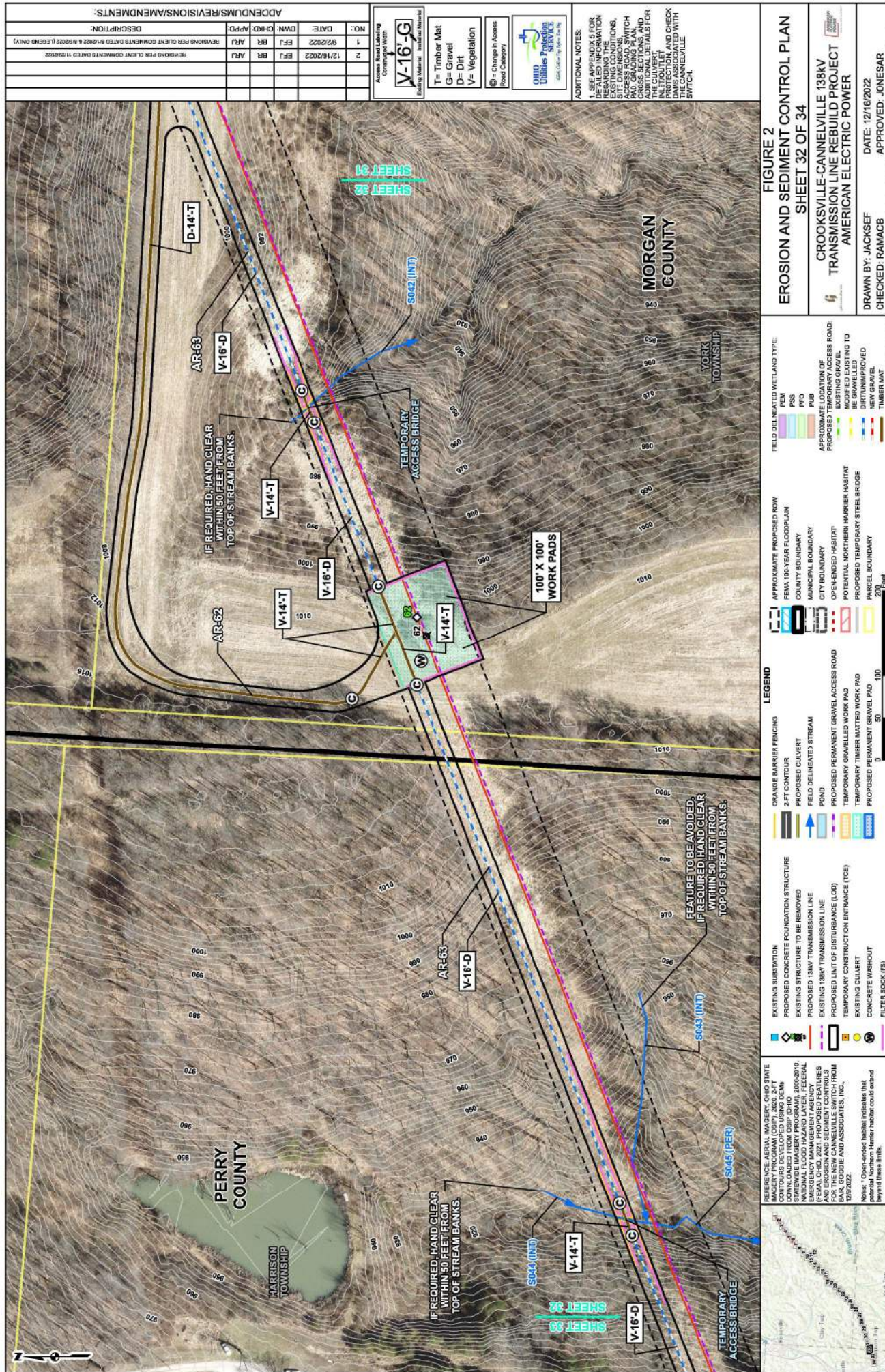
APPROXIMATE PROPOSED ROW
FEMA 100-YEAR FLOODPLAIN
COUNTY BOUNDARY
MUNICIPAL BOUNDARY
CITY BOUNDARY
OPEN-ENDED HABITAT
POTENTIAL NORTHERN HARRIER HABITAT
PROPOSED TEMPORARY STEEL BRIDGE
PARCEL BOUNDARY

FIELD DRAINAGE WETLAND TYPE:
PEM
PSS
PFO
PUB

APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF PROPOSED PERMANENT GRAVEL ACCESS ROAD:
EXISTING GRAVEL
MODIFIED EXISTING TO BE GRAVELLED
NEW GRAVEL
TIMBER MAT

REFERENCE: AERIAL MAPPING, OHIO STATE
COURTSHIPS DEVELOPED USING DEM
DOWNLOADED FROM OSIP OHIO
NATIONAL FLOOD HAZARD LAYER, FEDERAL
EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY
AND EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS
FOR THE NEW CANNELVILLE SWITCH FROM
1985-2000, DODDIE AND ASSOCIATES, INC.,
DAVID.

Notes: Open-ended habitat indicates that
the habitat is currently not being used and
beyond these limits.





NO.	DATE	BY	APP'D	DESCRIPTION
1	12/16/2022	EFJ	BR	REVISION PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 8/1/2022 & 8/10/2022 (L&S&M ONLY)
2	12/16/2022	EFJ	BR	REVISION PER CLIENT COMMENTS DATED 11/10/2022

<p>Access Road Labeling</p> <p>V-16-G</p> <p>Existing Material: Timber Mat</p> <p>T= Timber Mat G= Gravel D= Dirt V= Vegetation</p> <p>② = Change in Access Road Category</p> <p>OHIO CROOKSVILLE PROJECT SERVICE</p> <p>4400 Gile Road, Suite 100, Crooksville, OH 43019</p>	<p>ADDITIONAL NOTES:</p> <p>1. SEE APPENDIX 5 FOR PROTECTION OF EXISTING CONDITIONS REGARDING THE EXISTING ROAD, SWITCH ACCESS ROAD, SWITCH ACCESS ROAD, AND CROSS SECTIONS AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS FOR THE PROPOSED INLET/OUTLET PROTECTION AND CHECK PROTECTION WITH THE CROOKSVILLE SWITCH.</p>
--	--

FIGURE 2

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN

SHEET 33 OF 34

CROOKSVILLE-CANNELVILLE 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT

AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

DRAWN BY: JACKSEF
CHECKED: RAMACB
DATE: 12/16/2022
APPROVED: JONESAR

LEGEND

EXISTING SUBSTATION

- EXISTING CONCRETE FOUNDATION STRUCTURE
- PROPOSED CONCRETE TO BE REMOVED
- PROPOSED 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE
- PROPOSED LIMIT OF DISTURBANCE (LOD)
- TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TCE)
- EXISTING CULVERT
- CONCRETE WASHOUT
- FILTER SOCK (FS)

GRANITE BARRIER FENCING

- 2FT CONTOUR
- PROPOSED CULVERT
- FIELD DELINEATED STREAM
- POND
- PROPOSED PERMANENT GRAVEL ACCESS ROAD
- TEMPORARY GRAVELLED WORK PAD
- TEMPORARY TIMBER MATTED WORK PAD
- PROPOSED PERMANENT GRAVEL PAD

APPROXIMATE PROPOSED ROW

- FEMA 100-YEAR FLOODPLAIN
- COUNTY BOUNDARY
- MUNICIPAL BOUNDARY
- CITY BOUNDARY
- OPEN-ENDED HABITAT
- POTENTIAL NORTHERN HARRIER HABITAT
- PROPOSED TEMPORARY STEEL BRIDGE
- PARCEL BOUNDARY

FIELD DRAINAGE WETLAND TYPE:

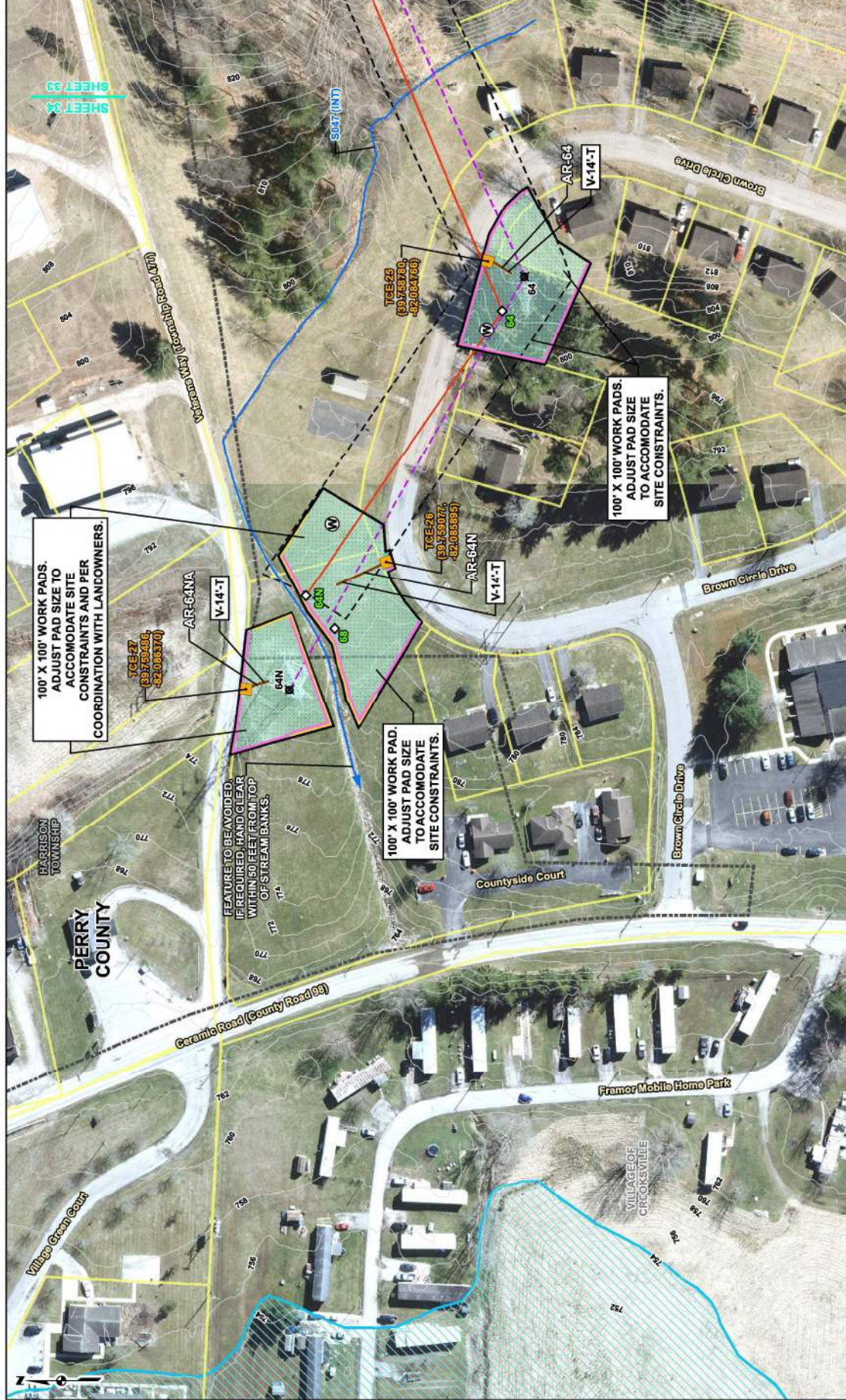
- PEM
- PSS
- PUB

APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF PROPOSED ACCESS ROAD:

- EXISTING GRAVEL
- MODIFIED EXISTING TO BE GRAVELLED
- DIRT/UNIMPROVED
- GRAVEL
- TIMBER MAT

REFERENCE: AERIAL MAPPING, OHIO STATE COURTOUS DEVELOPED USING DEM DATA DOWNLOADED FROM OHSP OHIO NATIONAL FLOOD HAZARD LAYER, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY AND EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS FOR THE NEW CANNELVILLE SWITCH FROM 1985/2002.

Notes: Open-ended habitat indicates that the northern harrier could be found beyond these limits.



ADDITIONAL NOTES:			
1. SEE APPENDIX 5 FOR PROTECTION OF EXISTING CONDITIONS. ACCESS ROAD, SWITCH, CROSS SECTIONS AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS FOR CROOKSVILLE-CANNELVILLE 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT. PROTECTION AND CHECK THE CANNELVILLE SWITCH.			

ADDITIONAL NOTES:			
1. SEE APPENDIX 5 FOR PROTECTION OF EXISTING CONDITIONS. ACCESS ROAD, SWITCH, CROSS SECTIONS AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS FOR CROOKSVILLE-CANNELVILLE 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT. PROTECTION AND CHECK THE CANNELVILLE SWITCH.			

ADDITIONAL NOTES:			
1. SEE APPENDIX 5 FOR PROTECTION OF EXISTING CONDITIONS. ACCESS ROAD, SWITCH, CROSS SECTIONS AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS FOR CROOKSVILLE-CANNELVILLE 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT. PROTECTION AND CHECK THE CANNELVILLE SWITCH.			

FIGURE 2
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN
SHEET 34 OF 34

CROOKSVILLE-CANNELVILLE 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

DRAWN BY: JACKSEF
CHECKED: RAMACB
DATE: 12/16/2022
APPROVED: JONESAR

G:\C170352.83 - GIS\XSD\SWPPP\Fig_2_Erosion_Sediment_Control_Plan_2022_12_16.mxd

LEGEND

EXISTING SUBSTATION
EXISTING CONCRETE FOUNDATION STRUCTURE
EXISTING STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED
EXISTING 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE
PROPOSED LIMIT OF DISTURBANCE (LOD)
TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TCE)
EXISTING CULVERT
CONCRETE WASHOUT
FILTER SOCK (FS)

GRANITE BARRIER FENCING
2FT CONTOUR
PROPOSED CULVERT
FIELD DELINEATED STREAM
POND
PROPOSED PERMANENT GRAVEL ACCESS ROAD
TEMPORARY TIERED MATTED WORK PAD
PROPOSED PERMANENT GRAVEL PAD

APPROXIMATE PROPOSED ROW
FEMA 100-YEAR FLOODPLAIN
COUNTY BOUNDARY
MUNICIPAL BOUNDARY
CITY BOUNDARY
OPEN-ENDED HABITAT
POTENTIAL NORTHERN HARRIER HABITAT
PROPOSED TEMPORARY STEEL BRIDGE
PARCEL BOUNDARY

FIELD DRAINAGE WETLAND TYPE:
PEM
PSS
PUB
PUB

APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF PROPOSED ACCESS ROAD:
EXISTING GRAVEL
MODIFIED EXISTING TO BE GRAVELLED
DIRT/UNIMPROVED
TIMBER MAT

REFERENCE AERIAL MAPS, OHIO STATE
COURTSHIPS DEVELOPED USING DEMO
DOWNLOADED FROM OSIP OHIO
NATIONAL FLOOD HAZARD LAYER, FEDERAL
EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY
AND EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS
FOR THE NEW CANNELVILLE SWITCH FROM
1985, GOSDIE AND ASSOCIATES, INC.,
DUPAGE.

Notes: Open-ended habitat indicates that
the current habitat could extend
beyond these limits.

BMP Detail Sheets

Temporary Seeding

Permanent Seeding

Mulching

Typical Wood Mat

Construction Entrance

Filter Sock

18" Equivalent Triple Stacked Filter Sock Detail

24" Equivalent Triple Stacked Filter Sock Detail

Storm Drain Inlet Protection

Dewatering Measures

Dust Control

Temporary Access Bridge

Temporary Rolled Erosion Control Products (Erosion Control Matting)

Concrete Washout

Rock Check Dam

Rock Outlet Protection

TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT AEP SEED MIXES

Slope Stability & Natural Corridors Seed Mix

Temporary Matrix	
oz/ac	Grasses
512	Avena sativa
160	Lolium multiflorum
Permanent Matrix	
oz/acre	Grasses
16	Andropogon gerardii
16	Bouteloua curtipendula
48	Elymus canadensis
48	Elymus virginicus
32	Schizachyrium scoparium
16	Sorghastrum nutans
oz/acre	Forbs
1	Monarda fistulosa
2	Coreopsis lanceolata
4	Rudbeckia hirta
2	Solidago nemoralis
2	Solidago speciosa

Lawn Mix – Sun to partial shade

lbs/acre	Grasses
20	Lolium multiflorum
100	Poa pratensis
100	Lolium perenne

Lawn Mix –Shade

lbs/acre	Grasses
20	Lolium multiflorum
100	Poa pratensis
100	Festuca rubra

Swale and Retention Area Seed Mix

Temporary Matrix	
oz/ac	Grasses
512	Avena sativa
160	Lolium multiflorum
Permanent Matrix	
oz/acre	Grasses
8	Carex frankii
2	Eleocharis obtusa
8	Carex vulpinoidea
32	Panicum virgatum
2	Scirpus acutus
oz/acre	Forbs
2	Asclepias incarnata
2	Aster novae-angliae
2	Eupatorium perfoliatum
1	Helenium autumnale
2	Monarda fistulosa
2	Ratibida pinnata
2	Rudbeckia subtomentosa

Farm Lane Area Seed Mix

Temporary Matrix	
oz/ac	Grasses
512	Avena sativa
160	Lolium multiflorum
Permanent Matrix	
oz/acre	Grasses
64	Trifolium pratense
32	Trifolium repens

TEMPORARY SEEDING

DESCRIPTION

TEMPORARY SEEDINGS ESTABLISH TEMPORARY COVER ON DISTURBED AREAS BY PLANTING APPROPRIATE RAPIDLY GROWING ANNUAL GRASSES OR SMALL GRAINS. TEMPORARY SEEDING PROVIDES EROSION CONTROL ON AREAS IN BETWEEN CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS. GRASSES, WHICH ARE QUICK GROWING, ARE SEEDED AND USUALLY MULCHED TO PROVIDE PROMPT, TEMPORARY SOIL STABILIZATION. IT EFFECTIVELY MINIMIZES THE AREA OF A CONSTRUCTION SITE PRONE TO EROSION AND SHOULD BE USED EVERYWHERE THE SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS ALLOWS VEGETATION TO BE ESTABLISHED.

SPECIFICATIONS FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING

SEE THE TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT AEP SEED MIX TABLES AFTER THE PERMANENT SEEDING DETAIL SHEETS FOR TEMPORARY SEED SPECIES AND APPLICATION RATES.

1. STRUCTURAL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PRACTICES SUCH AS DIVERSIONS AND SEDIMENT TRAPS SHALL BE INSTALLED AND STABILIZED WITH TEMPORARY SEEDING PRIOR TO GRADING THE REST OF THE CONSTRUCTION SITE.
2. TEMPORARY SEED SHALL BE APPLIED BETWEEN CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS ON SOIL THAT WILL NOT BE GRADED OR REWORKED FOR 14 DAYS OR GREATER. THESE IDLE AREAS SHALL BE SEEDED WITHIN 7 DAYS AFTER GRADING.
3. THE SEEDBED SHOULD BE PULVERIZED AND LOOSE TO ENSURE THE SUCCESS OF ESTABLISHING VEGETATION. TEMPORARY SEEDING SHOULD NOT BE POSTPONED IF IDEAL SEEDBED PREPARATION IS NOT POSSIBLE.
4. SOIL AMENDMENTS TEMPORARY VEGETATION SEEDING RATES SHALL ESTABLISH ADEQUATE STANDS OF VEGETATION, WHICH MAY REQUIRE THE USE OF SOIL AMENDMENTS. BASE RATES FOR LIME AND FERTILIZER SHALL BE USED.
5. SEEDING METHOD SEED SHALL BE APPLIED UNIFORMLY WITH A CYCLONE SPREADER, DRILL, CULTIPACKER SEEDER, OR HYDROSEEDER. WHEN FEASIBLE, SEED THAT HAS BEEN BROADCAST SHALL BE COVERED BY RAKING OR DRAGGING AND THEN LIGHTLY TAMPED INTO PLACE USING A ROLLER OR CULTIPACKER. IF HYDROSEEDING IS USED, THE SEED AND FERTILIZER WILL BE MIXED ON-SITE AND THE SEEDING SHALL BE DONE IMMEDIATELY AND WITHOUT INTERRUPTION.

MULCHING TEMPORARY SEEDING:

1. APPLICATIONS OF TEMPORARY SEEDING SHALL INCLUDE MULCH, WHICH SHALL BE APPLIED DURING OR IMMEDIATELY AFTER SEEDING. SEEDINGS MADE DURING OPTIMUM SEEDING DATES ON FAVORABLE, VERY FLAT SOIL CONDITIONS MAY NOT NEED MULCH TO ACHIEVE ADEQUATE STABILIZATION.
2. MATERIALS:
 - 2.1. STRAW IF STRAW IS USED, IT SHALL BE UNROTTED SMALL-GRAIN STRAW APPLIED AT A RATE OF 2 TONS PER ACRE OR 90 LBS./1,000 SQ. FT. (2-3 BALES)
 - 2.2. HYDROSEEDERS IF WOOD CELLULOSE FIBER IS USED, IT SHALL BE USED AT 2000 LBS./AC. OR 46 LB./1,000-SQ.-FT.
 - 2.3. OTHER OTHER ACCEPTABLE MULCHES INCLUDE MULCH MATTINGS APPLIED ACCORDING TO MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS OR WOOD CHIPS APPLIED AT 6 TON/AC.
3. STRAW MULCH SHALL BE ANCHORED IMMEDIATELY TO MINIMIZE LOSS BY WIND OR WATER. ANCHORING METHODS:
 - 3.1. MECHANICAL A DISK, CRIMPER, OR SIMILAR TYPE TOOL SHALL BE SET STRAIGHT TO PUNCH OR ANCHOR THE MULCH MATERIAL INTO THE SOIL. STRAW MECHANICALLY ANCHORED SHALL NOT BE FINELY CHOPPED BUT LEFT TO A LENGTH OF APPROXIMATELY 6 INCHES.
 - 3.2. MULCH NETTING NETTING SHALL BE USED ACCORDING TO THE MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. NETTING MAY BE NECESSARY TO HOLD MULCH IN PLACE IN AREAS OF CONCENTRATED RUNOFF AND ON CRITICAL SLOPES.
 - 3.3. SYNTHETIC BINDERS SYNTHETIC BINDERS SUCH AS ACRYLIC DLR (AGRI-TAC), DCA-70, PETROSET, TERRA TRACK OR EQUIVALENT MAY BE USED AT RATES RECOMMENDED BY THE MANUFACTURER.
 - 3.4. WOOD-CELLULOSE FIBER WOOD-CELLULOSE FIBER BINDER SHALL BE APPLIED AT A NET DRY WT. OF 750 LB./AC. THE WOOD-CELLULOSE FIBER SHALL BE MIXED WITH WATER AND THE MIXTURE SHALL CONTAIN A MAXIMUM OF 50 LB./100 GAL.

7.10 Permanent Seeding



Description

Perennial vegetation is established on areas that will not be re-disturbed for periods longer than 12 months. Permanent seeding includes site preparation, seedbed preparation, planting seed, mulching, irrigation and maintenance.

Permanent vegetation is used to stabilize soil, reduce erosion, prevent sediment pollution, reduce runoff by promoting infiltration, and provide stormwater quality benefits offered by dense grass cover.

Conditions Where Practice Applies

Permanent seeding should be applied to:

- Any disturbed areas or portions of construction sites at final grade. Permanent seeding should not be delayed on any one portion of the site at final grade while construction on another portion of the site is being completed. Permanent seeding shall be completed in phases, if necessary.
- Areas subject to grading activities but will remain dormant for a year or more.

Planning Considerations

Vegetation controls erosion by reducing the velocity and the volume of overland flow and protects bare soil surface from raindrop impact. A healthy, dense turf promotes infiltration and reduces the amount of runoff. The establishment of quality vegetation requires selection of the right plant materials for the site, adequate soil amendments, careful seedbed preparation, and maintenance.

Soil Compaction—Storm water quality and the amount of runoff both vary significantly with soil compaction. Non-compacted soils improve stormwater infiltration by promoting:

- dense vegetative growth;
- high soil infiltration & lower runoff rates;
- pollutant filtration, deposition & absorption; and
- beneficial biologic activity in the soil.

Construction activity creates highly compacted soils that restrict water infiltration and root growth. The best time for improving soil condition is during the establishment of permanent vegetation. It is highly recommended that subsoilers, plows, or other implements are specified as part of final seedbed preparation. Use discretion in slip-prone areas.

Minimum Soil Conditions—Vegetation cannot be expected to stabilize soil that is unstable due to its texture, structure, water movement or excessively steep slope. The following minimum soil conditions are needed for the establishment and maintenance of a long-lived vegetative cover. If these conditions cannot be met, see the standards and specifications for Topsoiling.

- Soils must include enough fine-grained material to hold at least a moderate amount of available moisture.
- The soil must be free from material that is toxic or otherwise harmful to plant growth.

Design Criteria

See specifications for permanent seeding below.

Maintenance

1. Expect emergence within 4 to 28 days after seeding, with legumes typically following grasses. Check permanent seedlings within 4 to 6 weeks after planting. Look for:
 - Vigorous seedlings;
 - Uniform ground surface coverage with at least 30% growth density;
 - Uniformity with legumes and grasses well intermixed;
 - Green, not yellow, leaves. Perennials should remain green throughout the summer, at least at the plant bases.
2. Permanent seeding shall not be considered established for at least 1 full year from the time of planting. Inspect the seeding for soil erosion or plant loss during this first year. Repair bare and sparse areas. Fill gullies. Re-fertilize, re-seed, and re-mulch if required. Consider no-till planting. A minimum of 70% growth density, based on a visual inspection, must exist for an adequate permanent vegetative planting.
 - If stand is inadequate or plant cover is patchy, identify the cause of failure and take corrective action: choice of plant materials, lime and fertilizer quantities, poor seedbed preparation, or weather. If vegetation fails to grow, have the soil tested to determine whether pH is in the correct range or nutrient deficiency is a problem.
 - Depending on stand conditions, repair with complete seedbed preparation, then over-seed or re-seed.
 - If it is the wrong time of year to plant desired species, over-seed with small grain cover crop to thicken the stand until timing is right to plant perennials or use temporary seeding. See Temporary Seeding standard.

Permanent Seeding

Site Preparation

1. Subsoiler, plow, or other implement shall be used to reduce soil compaction and allow maximum infiltration. (Maximizing infiltration will help control both runoff rate and water quality.) Subsoiling should be done when the soil moisture is low enough to allow the soil to crack or fracture. Subsoiling shall not be done on slip-prone areas where soil preparation should be limited to what is necessary for establishing vegetation.
2. The site shall be graded as needed to permit the use of conventional equipment for seedbed preparation and seeding.
3. Topsoil shall be applied where needed to establish vegetation.

Seedbed Preparation

1. Lime—Agricultural ground limestone shall be applied to acid soil as recommended by a soil test. In lieu of a soil test, lime shall be applied at the rate of 100 pounds per 1,000-sq. ft. or 2 tons per acre.
2. Fertilizer—Fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by a soil test. In place of a soil test, fertilizer shall be applied at a rate of 25 pounds per 1,000-sq. ft. or 1000 pounds per acre of a 10-10-10 or 12-12-12 analyses.
3. The lime and fertilizer shall be worked into the soil with a disk harrow, spring-tooth harrow, or other suitable field implement to a depth of 3 inches. On sloping land, the soil shall be worked on the contour.

Seeding Dates and Soil Conditions

Seeding should be done March 1 to May 31 or August 1 to September 30. If seeding occurs outside of the above-specified dates, additional mulch and irrigation may be required to ensure a minimum of 80% germination. Tillage for seedbed preparation should be done when the soil is dry enough to crumble and not form ribbons when compressed by hand. For winter seeding, see the following section on dormant seeding.

Dormant Seedings

1. Seedings should not be made from October 1 through November 20. During this period, the seeds are likely to germinate but probably will not be able to survive the winter.
2. The following methods may be used for "Dormant Seeding":

- From October 1 through November 20, prepare the seedbed, add the required amounts of lime and fertilizer, then mulch and anchor. After November 20, and before March 15, broadcast the selected seed mixture. Increase the seeding rates by 50% for this type of seeding.
- From November 20 through March 15, when soil conditions permit, prepare the seedbed, lime and fertilize, apply the selected seed mixture, mulch and anchor. Increase the seeding rates by 50% for this type of seeding.
- Apply seed uniformly with a cyclone seeder, drill, cultipacker seeder, or hydro-seeder (slurry may include seed and fertilizer) on a firm, moist seedbed.
- Where feasible, except when a cultipacker type seeder is used, the seedbed should be firmed following seeding operations with a cultipacker, roller, or light drag. On sloping land, seeding operations should be on the contour where feasible.

Mulching

1. Mulch material shall be applied immediately after seeding. Dormant seeding shall be mulched. 100% of the ground surface shall be covered with an approved material.
2. Materials
 - Straw—If straw is used it shall be unrotted small-grain straw applied at the rate of 2 tons per acre or 90 pounds (two to three bales) per 1,000-sq. ft. The mulch shall be spread uniformly by hand or mechanically applied so the soil surface is covered. For uniform distribution of hand-spread mulch, divide area into approximately 1,000-sq.-ft. sections and spread two 45-lb. bales of straw in each section.
 - Hydroseeders—If wood cellulose fiber is used, it shall be applied at 2,000 lb./ac. or 46 lb./1,000 sq. ft.
 - Other—Other acceptable mulches include rolled erosion control matings or blankets applied according to manufacturer's recommendations or wood chips applied at 6 tons per acre.

3. Straw and Mulch Anchoring Methods

Straw mulch shall be anchored immediately to minimize loss by wind or water.

- **Mechanical**—A disk, crimper, or similar type tool shall be set straight to punch or anchor the mulch material into the soil. Straw mechanically anchored shall not be finely chopped but, generally, be left longer than 6 inches.
- **Mulch Netting**—Netting shall be used according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Netting may be necessary to hold mulch in place in areas of concentrated runoff and on critical slopes.
- **Asphalt Emulsion**—Asphalt shall be applied as recommended by the manufacture or at the rate of 160 gallons per acre.

- **Synthetic Binders**—Synthetic binders such as Acrylic DLR (Agri-Tac), DCA-70, Petroset, Terra Tack or equivalent may be used at rates specified by the manufacturer.
- **Wood Cellulose Fiber**—Wood cellulose fiber shall be applied at a net dry weight of 750 pounds per acre. The wood cellulose fiber shall be mixed with water with the mixture containing a maximum of 50 pounds cellulose per 100 gallons of water.

Irrigation

Permanent seeding shall include irrigation to establish vegetation during dry weather or on adverse site conditions, which require adequate moisture for seed germination and plant growth.

Irrigation rates shall be monitored to prevent erosion and damage to seeded areas from excessive runoff.

7.9 Mulching



Description

A protective layer of mulch, usually of straw, applied to bare soil is used to abate erosion by shielding it from raindrop impact. Mulch also helps establish vegetation by conserving moisture and creating favorable conditions for seeds to germinate.

Conditions Where Practice Applies

Mulch should be used liberally throughout construction to limit the areas that are bare and susceptible to erosion. Mulch can be used in conjunction with seeding to establish vegetation or by itself to provide erosion control when the season does not allow grass to grow. Mulch and other vegetative practices must be applied on all disturbed portions of construction-sites that will not be re-disturbed for more than 21 days.

Design Criteria

See specifications for Mulching.

Maintenance

Additional mulching is necessary to cover exposed soil conditions when observed during routine maintenance inspections.

Common Problems / Concerns

The application of synthetic binders must be conducted in such a manner as to not be introduced into watercourses.

Weather considerations must be addressed to ensure the application of synthetic binders are not washed away and introduced into watercourses.

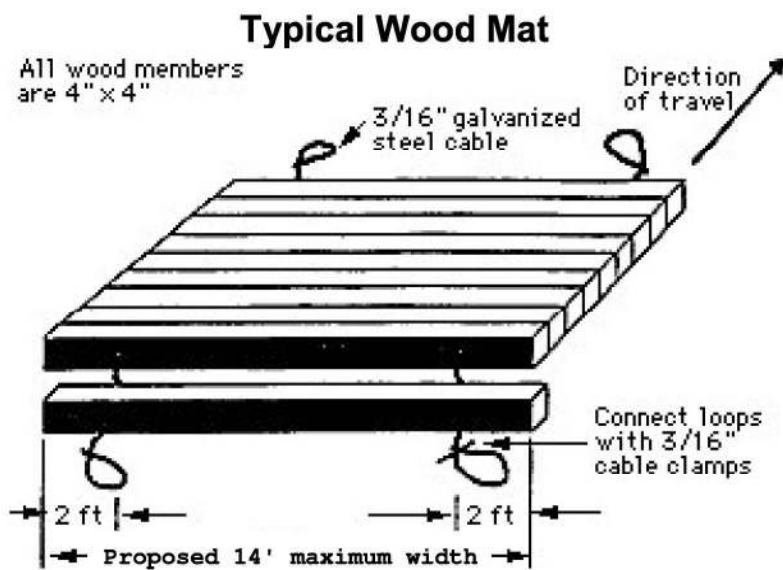
The use of a mulch cover is not recommended for areas, which will exhibit higher velocities than 3.5 feet/second. An erosion control matting is recommended for areas which will exhibit higher velocities.

Areas which have been mulched should be inspected and maintained if necessary every 7 days or within 24 hours of a rain event greater than or equal to 0.5 inches to ensure adequate protection.

Specifications
for
Mulching

1. Mulch and other appropriate vegetative practices shall be applied to disturbed areas within 7 days of grading if the area is to remain dormant (undisturbed) for more than 21 days or on areas and portions of the site which can be brought to final grade.
2. Mulch shall consist of one of the following:
 - Straw - Straw shall be unrotted small grain straw applied at the rate of 2 tons/ac. or 90 lb./1,000 sq. ft. (two to three bales). The straw mulch shall be spread uniformly by hand or mechanically so the soil surface is covered. For uniform distribution of hand-spread mulch, divide area into approximately 1,000 sq.ft. sections and place two 45-lb. bales of straw in each section.
 - Hydroseeders - Wood cellulose fiber should be used at 2,000 lb./ac. or 46 lb./1,000 sq. ft.
 - Other - Acceptable mulches include mulch mattings and rolled erosion control products applied according to manufacturer's recommendations or wood mulch/chips applied at 10-20 tons/ac.
3. Mulch Anchoring - Mulch shall be anchored immediately to minimize loss by wind or runoff. The following are acceptable methods for anchoring mulch.
 - Mechanical - Use a disk, crimper, or similar type tool set straight to punch or anchor the mulch material into the soil. Straw mechanically anchored shall not be finely chopped but be left generally longer than 6 inches.
 - Mulch Nettings - Use according to the manufacturer's recommendations, following all placement and anchoring requirements. Use in areas of water concentration and steep slopes to hold mulch in place.
 - Synthetic Binders - For straw mulch, synthetic binders such as Acrylic DLR (Agri-Tac), DCA-70, Petroset, Terra Tack or equal may be used at rates recommended by the manufacturer. All applications of Sythetic Binders must be conducted in such a manner where there is no contact with waters of the state.
 - Wood Cellulose Fiber - Wood cellulose fiber may be used for anchoring straw. The fiber binder shall be applied at a net dry weight of 750 lb./acre. The wood cellulose fiber shall be mixed with water and the mixture shall contain a maximum of 50 lb./100 gal. of wood cellulose fiber.

Typical Wood Mat



University of Minnesota FS 07009

Source: PaDEP, E&S Pollution Control Manual, March 2012

TIMBER MAT
NOT TO SCALE

7.4 Construction Entrance



Description

A construction entrance is a stabilized pad of stone underlain with a geotextile and is used to reduce the amount of mud tracked off-site with construction traffic. Located at points of ingress/egress, the practice is used to reduce the amount of mud tracked off-site with construction traffic.

Conditions Where Practice Applies

A construction entrance is applicable where:

- Construction traffic leaves active construction areas and enters public roadways or areas unchecked by effective sediment controls;
- Areas where frequent vehicle and equipment access is expected and likely to contribute sediment to runoff, such as at the entrance to individual building lots.

Planning Considerations

Construction entrances address areas that contribute significant amounts of mud to runoff by providing a stable area for traffic. Although they allow some mud to be removed from construction vehicle tires before they enter a public roads, they should not be the only practice relied upon to manage off-site tracking. Since most mud is flung from tires as they reach higher speeds, restricting traffic to stabilized construction roads, entrances and away from muddy areas is necessary.

If a construction entrance is not sufficient to remove the majority of mud from wheels or there is an especially sensitive traffic situation on adjacent roads, wheel wash areas may be necessary. This requires an extended width pad to avoid conflicts with traffic, a supply of wash water and sufficient drainage to assure runoff is captured in a sediment pond or trap.

Proper installation of a construction entrance requires a geotextile and proper drainage to insure construction site runoff does not leave the site. The use of geotextile under the stone helps to prevent potholes from developing and will save the amount of stone needed during the life of the practice. Proper drainage may include culverts to direct water under the roadway or water bars to direct muddy water off the roadway toward sediment traps or ponds.

Design Criteria

The area of the entrance must be cleared of all vegetation, roots, and other objectionable material. Geotextile will then be placed the full width and length of the entrance.

Stone shall be placed to a depth of at least 6 inches. Roads subject to heavy duty loads should be increased to a minimum of 10 inches. Surface water shall be conveyed under the entrance, through culverts, or diverted via a water bars or mountable berms (minimum 5:1 slopes) so as to convey sediment laden runoff to sediment control practices or to allow clean water to pass by the entrance.

The stabilized construction entrance shall meet the specifications that follow.

Maintenance

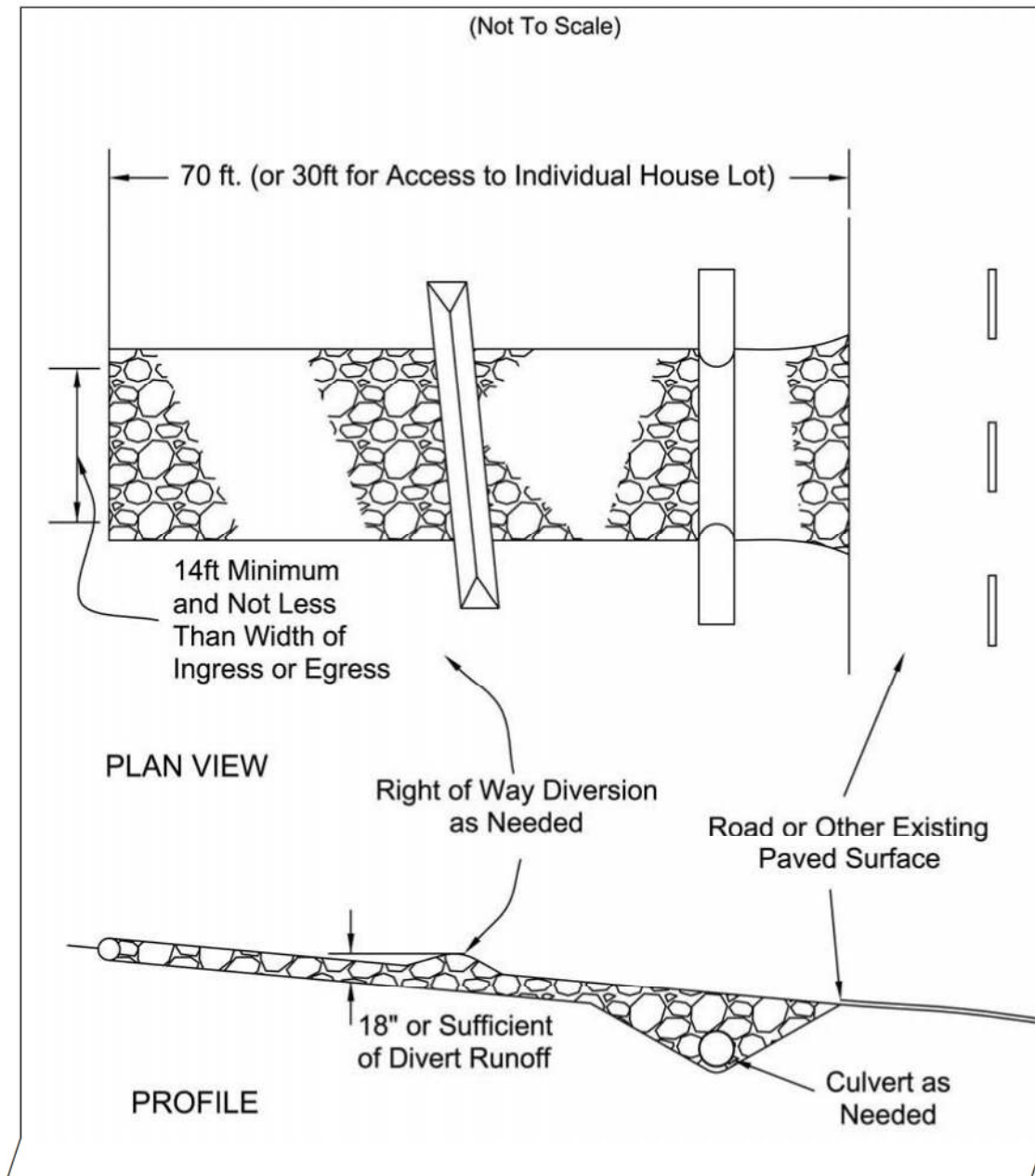
The entrance shall be maintained in a condition that will prevent tracking or flow of mud onto public rights-of-way. This may require periodic top dressing with additional stone or the washing and reworking of existing stone as conditions demand and repair and/or cleanout of any structures used to trap sediment. All materials spilled, dropped, washed, or tracked from vehicles onto roadways or into storm drains must be removed immediately. The use of water trucks to remove materials dropped, washed, or tracked onto roadways will not be permitted under any circumstances.

Common Problems / Concerns

Mud is allowed to accumulate and is tracked on to public right-of-ways. The entrance and associated construction roads may need dressing with additional stone.

Soft depression areas develop in entrance area. Stone may not have been underlain with geotextile or insufficient stone base has been provided.

Specifications
for
Construction Entrance



Specifications for Construction Entrance

1. **Stone Size**—ODOT # 2 (1.5-2.5 inch) stone shall be used, or recycled concrete equivalent.
2. **Length**—The Construction entrance shall be as long as required to stabilize high traffic areas but not less than 70 ft. (exception: apply 30 ft. minimum to single residence lots).
3. **Thickness** -The stone layer shall be at least 6 inches thick for light duty entrances or at least 10 inches for heavy duty use.
4. **Width** -The entrance shall be at least 14 feet wide, but not less than the full width at points where ingress or egress occurs.
5. **Geotextile** -A geotextile shall be laid over the entire area prior to placing stone. It shall be composed of strong rot-proof polymeric fibers and meet the following specifications:
 6. **Timing**—The construction entrance shall be installed as soon as is practicable before major grading activities.
 7. **Culvert** -A pipe or culvert shall be constructed under the entrance if needed to prevent surface water from flowing across the entrance or to prevent runoff from being directed out onto paved surfaces.
 8. **Water Bar** -A water bar shall be constructed as part of the construction entrance if needed to prevent surface runoff from flowing the length of the construction entrance and out onto paved surfaces.
 9. **Maintenance** -Top dressing of additional stone shall be applied as conditions demand. Mud spilled, dropped, washed or tracked onto public roads, or any surface where runoff is not checked by sediment controls, shall be removed immediately. Removal shall be accomplished by scraping or sweeping.
 10. Construction entrances shall not be relied upon to remove mud from vehicles and prevent off-site tracking. Vehicles that enter and leave the construction-site shall be restricted from muddy areas.
 11. **Removal**—the entrance shall remain in place until the disturbed area is stabilized or replaced with a permanent roadway or entrance.

Figure 7.4.1

Geotextile Specification for Construction Entrance	
Minimum Tensile Strength	200 lbs.
Minimum Puncture Strength	80 psi.
Minimum Tear Strength	50 lbs.
Minimum Burst Strength	320 psi.
Minimum Elongation	20%
Equivalent Opening Size	EOS < 0.6 mm.
Permittivity	1×10 ⁻³ cm/sec.

6.6 Filter Sock



Description

Filter socks are sediment-trapping devices using compost inserted into a flexible, permeable tube with a pneumatic blower device or equivalent. Filter socks trap sediment by filtering water passing through the berm and allowing water to pond, creating a settling of solids.

Conditions where practice applies

Filter socks are appropriate for limited drainage areas, requiring sediment control where runoff is in the form of sheet flow or in areas that silt fence is normally considered acceptable. The use of filter socks is applicable to slopes up to 2:1 (H:V), around inlets, and in other disturbed areas of construction sites requiring sediment control. Filter socks also may be useful in areas, where migration of aquatic life such as turtles, salamanders and other aquatic life would be impeded by the use of silt fence.

Planning Considerations

Filter socks are sediment barriers, capturing sediment by ponding and filtering water through the device during rain events. They may be a preferred alternative where equipment may drive near or over sediment barriers, as they are not as prone to complete failure as silt fence if this occurs during construction. Driving over filter socks is not recommended; but if it should occur, the filter sock should be inspected immediately, repaired and moved back into place as soon as possible.

Design Criteria

Typically, filter socks can handle the same water flow or slightly more than silt fence. For most applications, standard silt fence is replaced with 12" diameter filter socks. However, proper installation is especially important for them to work effectively.

Materials – Compost/mulch used for filter socks shall be weed free and derived from a well-decomposed source of organic matter. The compost shall be produced using an aerobic composting process meeting CFR 503 regulations, including time and temperature data indicating effective weed seed, pathogen and insect larvae kill. The compost shall be free of any refuse, contaminants or other materials toxic to plant growth. Non-composted products are not acceptable.

Materials should meet the following requirements: pH between 5.0-8.0; 100% passing a 2" sieve and a minimum of 70% greater than the 3/8" sieve; moisture content is less than 60%; material shall be relatively free (<1% by dry weight) of inert or foreign man made materials.

Level Contour – Place filter socks on the level contour of the land so that flows are dissipated into uniform sheet flow. Flow coming to filter socks must not be concentrated and the filter sock should lie perpendicular to flows.

Flat Slopes – When possible, place filter socks at a 5' or greater distance away from the toe of the slopes in order for the water coming from the slopes to maximize space available for sediment deposit (see the illustration). When this is not possible due to construction limitations, additional filter socks may be required upslope of the initial filter sock (see the chart below for appropriate slope lengths and spacing).

Flow Around Ends – In order to prevent water flowing around the ends of filter socks, the ends of the filter socks must be constructed pointing upslope so the ends are at a higher elevation.

Vegetation – For permanent areas, seeding filter socks is recommended to establish vegetation directly in the sock and immediately in front and back of the sock at a distance of 5 feet. Vegetating on and around the filter socks will assist in slowing down water for filtration creating a more effective longer-term sediment control.

Drainage Area: Generally filter socks are limited to ¼ to ½ acre drainage area per 100 foot of the sediment barrier. Specific guidance is given in the chart below.

Table 6.6.1 Maximum Slope Length Above Filter Sock and Recommended Diameter

Slope	Ratio (H:V)	8"	12"	18"	24"
0% - 2%	10% - 20%	125	250	300	350
10% - 20%	50:1 - 10:1	100	125	200	250
2% - 10%	10:1 - 5:1	75	100	150	200
20% - 33%	5:1 - 2:1		50	75	100
>50%	>2:1		25	50	75

Note: For larger drainage areas, see standards for temporary diversions, sediment traps and sediment basins.

Dispersing flow – Sheet flow and runoff should not exceed berm height or capacity in most storm events. If overflow of the berm is a possibility, a larger filter sock should be installed or an alternative sediment control should be used.

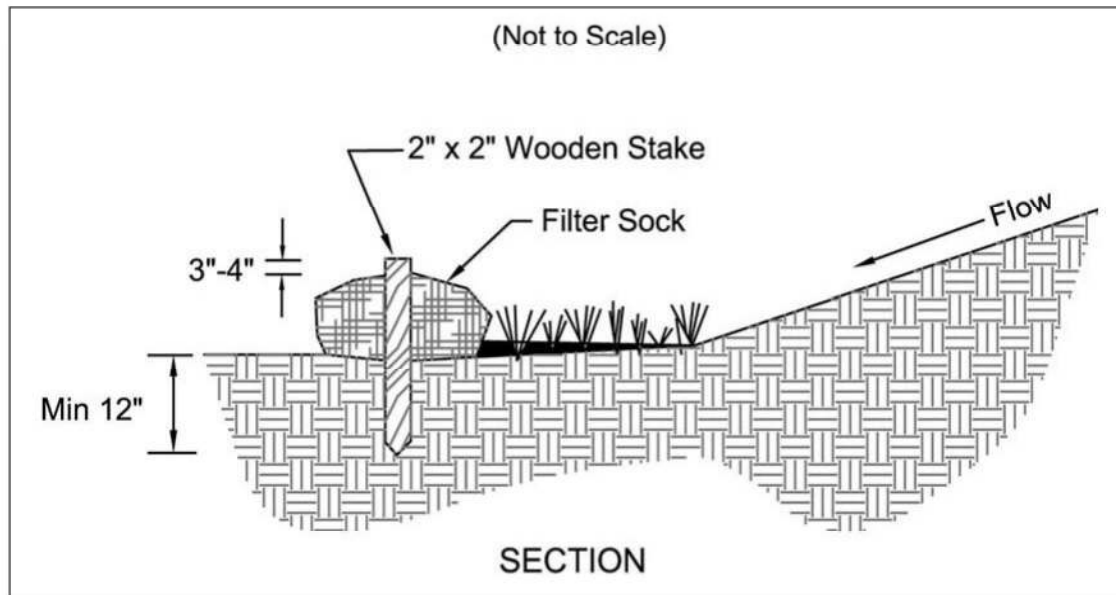
Maintenance – Filter socks should be regularly inspected to make sure they hold their shape, are ponding, and allowing adequate flow through. If ponding becomes excessive, filter socks should be replaced. Used filter socks may be cut and the compost dispersed and seeded to prevent captured sediment from being resuspended.

Removal – When construction is completed on site, the filter socks may be cut and dispersed with a loader, rake, bulldozer or other device to be incorporated into the soil or left on top of the soil for final seeding. The mesh netting material will be disposed of in normal trash container or removed by the contractor.

References

Standard Specification for Compost for Erosion/Sediment Control (Filter Berms) AASHTO Designation: MP-9 <http://www.iaasla.org/NEWS/FILES/AASHTO-Filterberm6.doc>

Specifications
for
Filter Sock



1. Materials – Compost used for filter socks shall be weed, pathogen and insect free and free of any refuse, contaminants or other materials toxic to plant growth. They shall be derived from a well-decomposed source of organic matter and consist of a particles ranging from 3/8" to 2".
2. Filter Socks shall be 3 or 5 mil continuous, tubular, HDPE 3/8" knitted mesh netting material, filled with compost passing the above specifications for compost products.

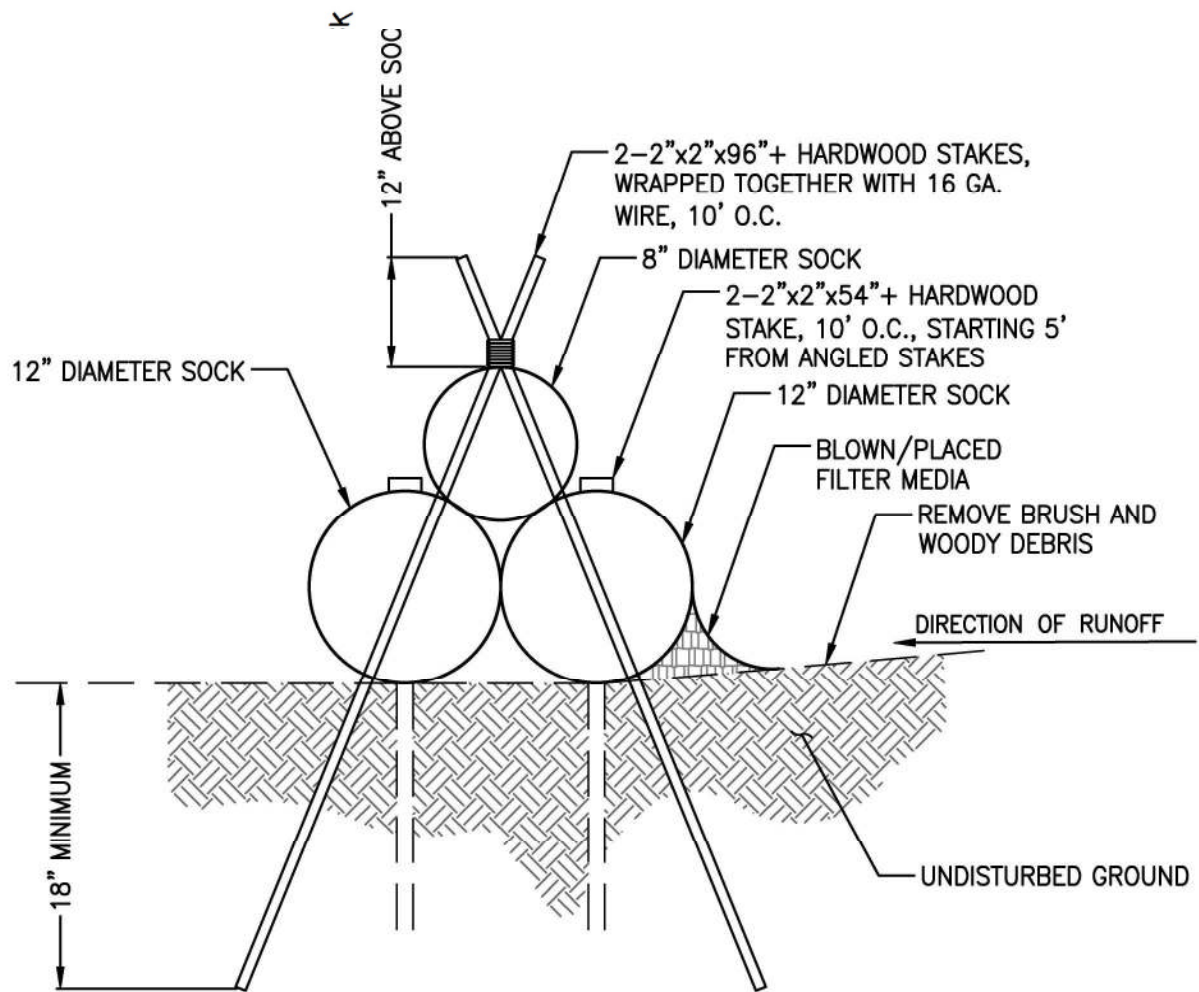
INSTALLATION:

3. Filter socks will be placed on a level line across slopes, generally parallel to the base of the slope or other affected area. On slopes approaching 2:1, additional socks shall be provided at the top and as needed mid-slope.
4. Filter socks intended to be left as a permanent filter or part of the natural landscape, shall be seeded at the time of installation for establishment of permanent vegetation.

5. Filter Socks are not to be used in concentrated flow situations or in runoff channels.

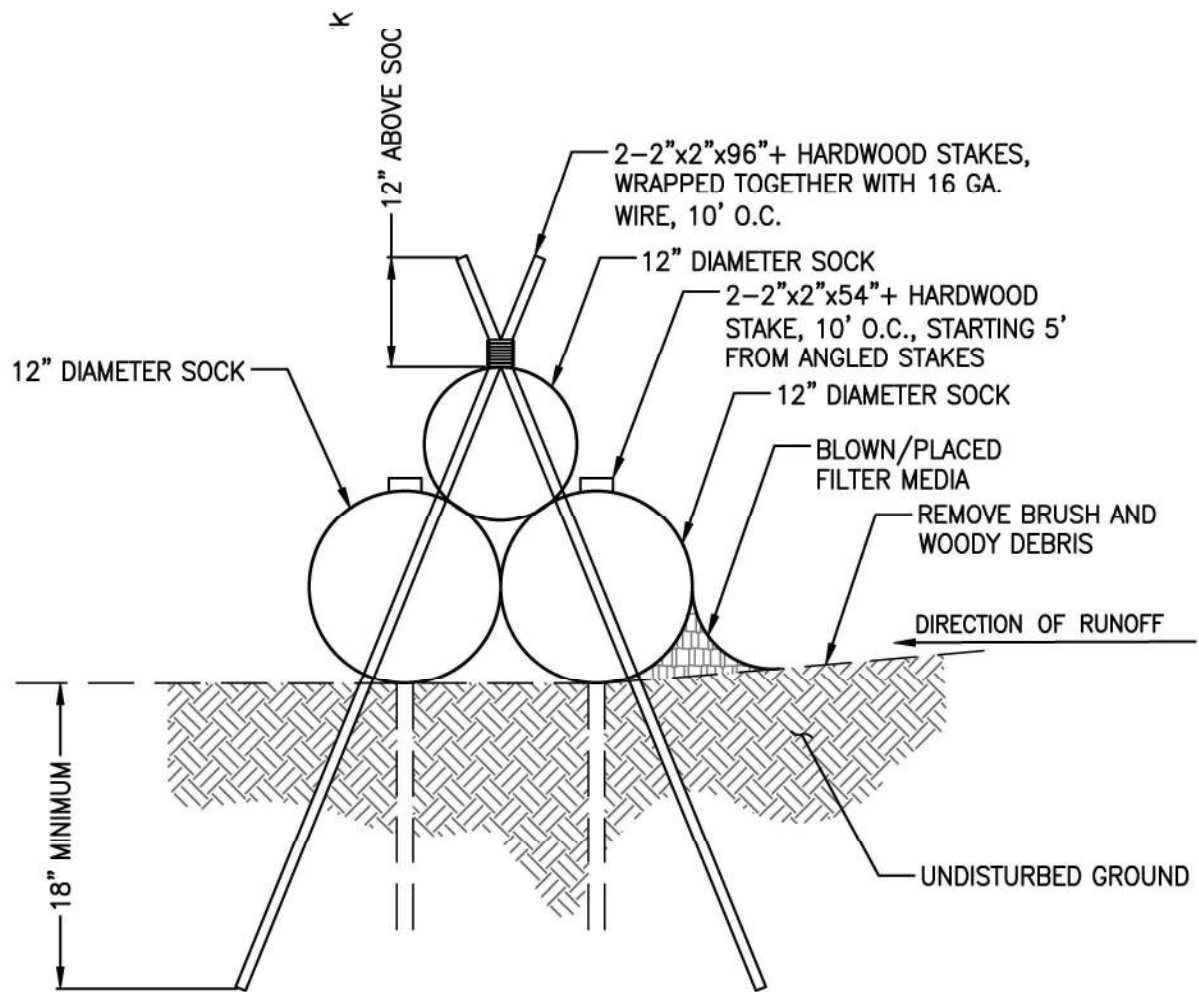
MAINTENANCE:

6. Routinely inspect filter socks after each significant rain, maintaining filter socks in a functional condition at all times.
7. Remove sediments collected at the base of the filter socks when they reach 1/3 of the exposed height of the practice.
8. Where the filter sock deteriorates or fails, it will be repaired or replaced with a more effective alternative.
9. Removal – Filter socks will be dispersed on site when no longer required in such a way as to facilitate and not obstruct seedings.



18" EQUIVALENT TRIPLE STACKED FILTER SOCK DETAIL

N.T.S.
(AS NEEDED)



24" EQUIVALENT TRIPLE STACKED FILTER SOCK DETAIL

N.T.S.
(AS NEEDED)

6.4 Storm Drain Inlet Protection (AS NEEDED)



Description

Storm drain inlet protection devices remove sediment from storm water before it enters storm sewers and downstream areas. Inlet protection devices are sediment barriers that may be constructed of washed gravel or crushed stone, geotextile fabrics and other materials that are supported around or across storm drain inlets.

Inlet protection is installed to capture some sediment and reduce the maintenance of storm sewers and other underground piping systems prior to the site being stabilized. Due to their poorer effectiveness, inlet protection is considered a secondary sediment control to be used in conjunction with other more effective controls.

Condition Where Practice Applies

Storm drain inlet protection is applicable anywhere construction site runoff may enter closed conveyance systems through storm sewer inlets. Generally inlet protection is limited to areas draining less than 1 acre.

This practice is generally not recommended as a primary means of sediment control. Storm drain inlet protection has limited capacity to control silts and clays, and is most effective in capturing larger sand-sized particles. It should only be a primary means if it is not possible to divert the storm drainage to a sediment trap or sediment basin, or if it is to be used only for a short period of time during the construction process.

Planning Considerations

Inlet protection in effect blocks storm drain inlets. Therefore consider the effect of ponding muddy water on streets and nearby areas and plan accordingly. Although ponding is beneficial in the sediment removal process, this may pose hazardous conditions for street travel. Additional ponding capacity with related increase in effectiveness can be provided for some drop inlets by excavating around the inlet.

Utilizing inlet protection on long sloping streets may cause runoff to bypass inlets on the slope and cause extra water to accumulate in low areas. In order for the inlet protection to work ponding must be maintained at the practice.

The recommended geotextiles are suitable for retaining/trapping large particle size materials, such as sand while maintaining some flow. Only specialized geotextile materials are suitable for retaining clay, silt and other fine soils. These materials, however, are subject to clogging.

Apply storm drain inlet protection as soon as the surface inlet is capable of receiving storm water. Geotextiles utilized in inlet protection are manufactured to control the rate of storm water flow, to retain certain sizes of soil particles. The controlled flow and ponding assists in sediment deposition. Geotextile fabrics come in a variety of materials with permeability, strength and durability ratings. In all cases, follow the manufacturer's recommendations for the specific product application, as well as installation and maintenance requirements.

All inlet protection practices require frequent maintenance and cleaning to maintain sufficient flow rates and to prevent accumulation of mud on streets and other areas.

The following types of storm drain inlet protection are listed according to type of flows and situations where they will perform best. Note that straw bales are not suitable as storm drain inlet protection, since they are often cease to allow flow through once saturated and often leak where bales join. Different types of storm drain inlet protection available are as follows:

- A. Excavated Drop Inlet Sediment Trap. Where the storm sewer can be left below the final grade, a depression in the ground adjacent to the inlet can be an effective way of reducing sediment going to the storm sewer. Runoff is directed to the depression and a sediment barrier is maintained between the depression and the storm sewer.
- B. Geotextile Inlet Protection. This method consists of placing filter fence around the perimeter of the drop inlet and backfilling. Apply this method where the inlet drains overload flow or sheet flow from gentle slopes and sheet or overland flow.
- C. Geotextile-Stone Protection. These are used both on drop inlets and in street curbs and gutters where the ponding of water will not cause damage or inconvenience. This filter is simply constructed of geotextile materials over the inlet, with stone on top. Note: this practices does not have an opening for overflow and should not be placed where clogging and subsequent flooding would cause safety concerns or property damage.
- D. Geotextile-Stone Curb Inlet Protection. This method is used only on curb and gutter inlets and utilizes wire mesh, geotextile and stone over a wood frame. This practice should be used to prevent larger volumes of water from ponding in the street. If the overflow provided is insufficient, it may be modified according to this specification to accommodate greater flows.

- E. Block and Gravel Drop Inlet Protection. This practice utilizes a wall of cement blocks overlain with wire mesh and gravel around the perimeter to slow runoff before entering a storm drain. It is not recommended anywhere vehicle traffic will be operating.
- F. Manufactured Inlet Protection Devices. Any manufactured products utilized for inlet protection must be constructed of materials equally durable and effective as those provided in this practice. They must be able to be secured such that construction site runoff is intercepted, ponded and filtered prior to entering the storm drain except during extreme flows. Devices must allow the removal of captured material without falling into the catch basin.

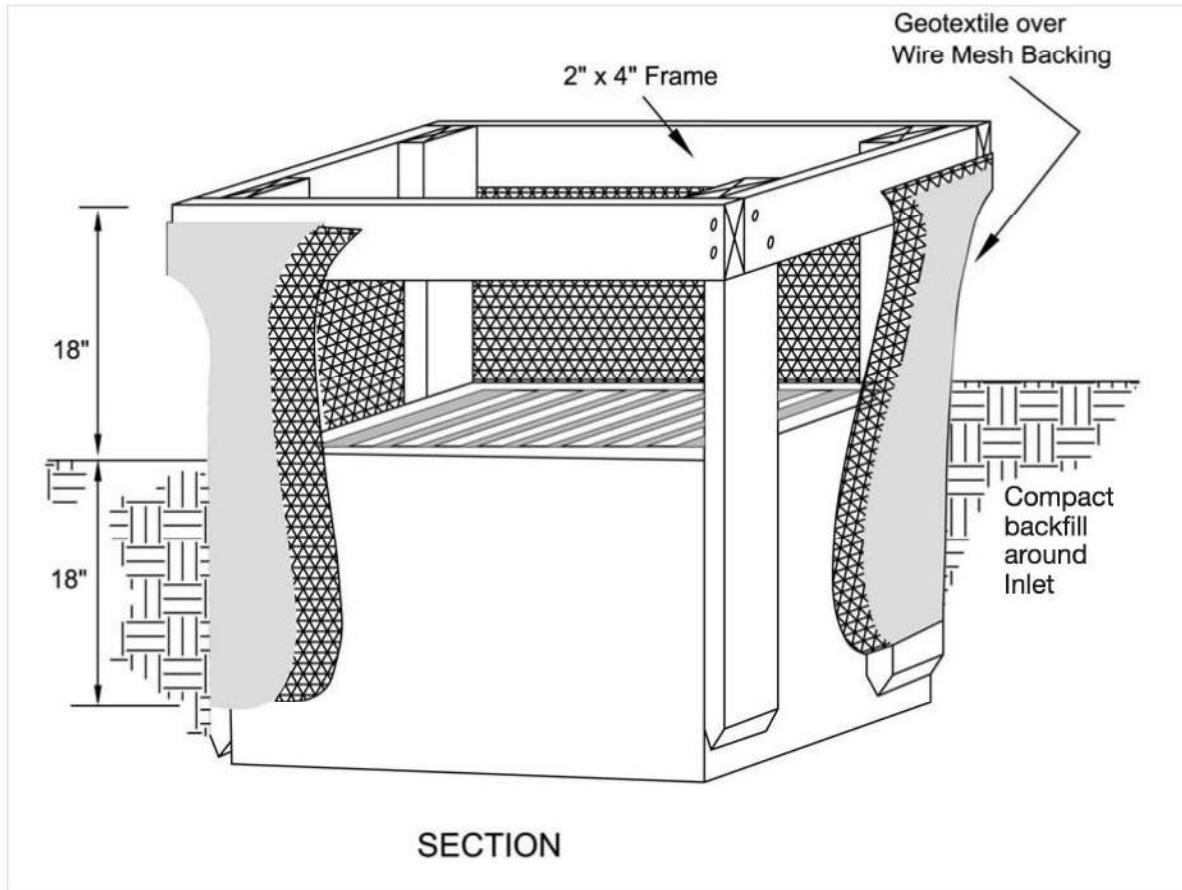
Maintenance

Effective storm drain inlet protection collects sediment and therefore must be cleaned regularly to prevent clogging and subsequent flooding conditions, piping, or overtopping of the control structures. Sediment barriers that sag, fall over, or are not properly secured, must be promptly repaired or replaced.

Inlet protection shall be inspected weekly and after each rainfall event. Areas where there is active traffic shall be inspected daily. Repairs shall be made as needed to assure the practice is performing as intended. Sediment shall be removed when accumulation is one-half the height of the trap. Sediment shall not be washed into the inlet. Sediment shall be removed and placed in a location where it is stable and not subject to erosion.

Once the contributing drainage area has been properly stabilized, all filter material and collected sediment shall be removed and properly disposed.

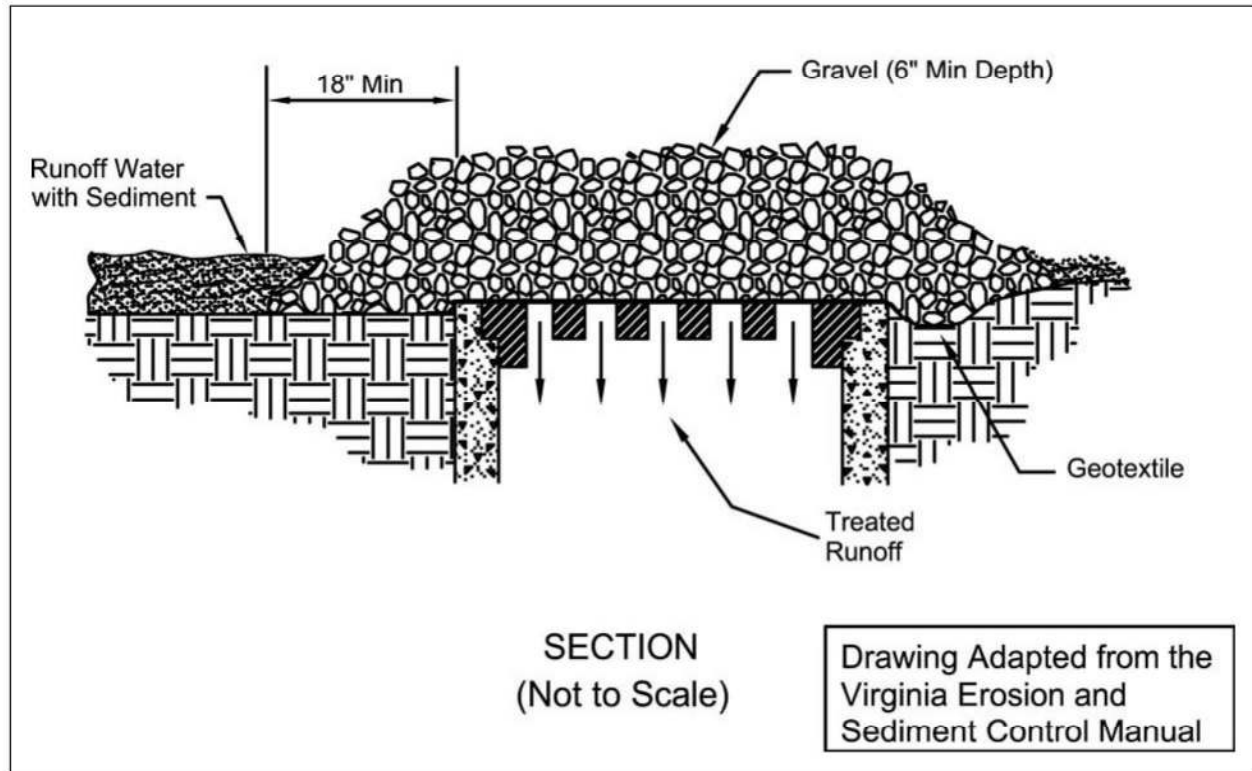
Specifications
for
Geotextile Inlet Protection (AS NEEDED)



1. Inlet protection shall be constructed either before upslope land disturbance begins or before the inlet becomes functional.
2. The earth around the inlet shall be excavated completely to a depth at least 18 inches.
3. The wooden frame shall be constructed of 2-inch by 4-inch construction grade lumber. The 2-inch by 4-inch posts shall be driven one (1) ft. into the ground at four corners of the inlet and the top portion of 2-inch by 4-inch frame assembled using the overlap joint shown. The top of the frame shall be at least 6 inches below adjacent roads if ponded water will pose a safety hazard to traffic.
4. Wire mesh shall be of sufficient strength to support fabric with water fully impounded against it. It shall be stretched tightly around the frame and fastened securely to the frame.
5. Geotextile material shall have an equivalent opening size of 20-40 sieve and be resistant to sunlight. It shall be stretched tightly around the frame and fastened securely. It shall extend from the top of the frame to 18 inches below the inlet notch elevation. The geotextile shall overlap across one side of the inlet so the ends of the cloth are not fastened to the same post.
6. Backfill shall be placed around the inlet in compacted 6-inch layers until the earth is even with notch elevation on ends and top elevation on sides.
7. A compacted earth dike or check dam shall be constructed in the ditch line below the inlet if the inlet is not in a depression. The top of the dike shall be at least 6 inches higher than the top of the frame.

Specifications
for

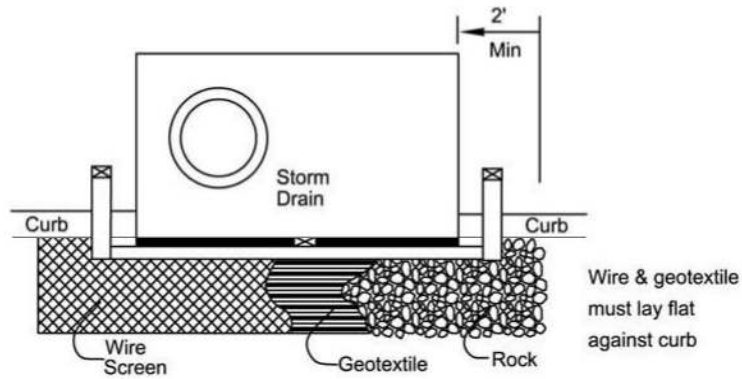
Geotextile-Stone Inlet Protection (AS NEEDED)



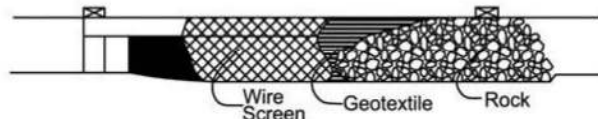
1. Inlet protection shall be constructed either before upslope land disturbance begins or before the inlet becomes functional.
2. Geotextile and/or wire material shall be placed over the top of the storm sewer and approximately six (6) inches of 2-inch or smaller clean aggregate placed on top. Extra support for geotextile is provided by placing hardware cloth or wire mesh across the inlet cover. The wire should be no larger than $\frac{1}{2}$ " mesh and should extend an extra 12 inches across the top and sides of the inlet cover.
3. Maintenance must be performed regularly, especially after storm events. When clogging of the stone or geotextile occurs, the material must be removed and replaced.

Specifications
for

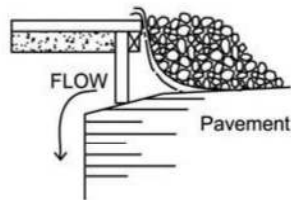
Geotextile - Stone Inlet Protection for Curb Inlets (AS NEEDED)



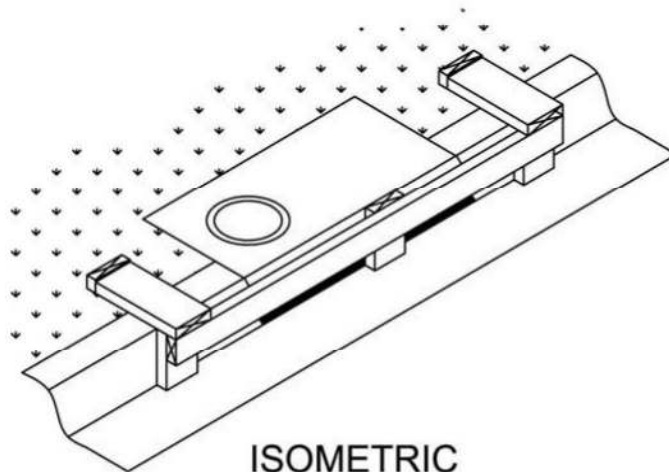
PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION



CROSS SECTION



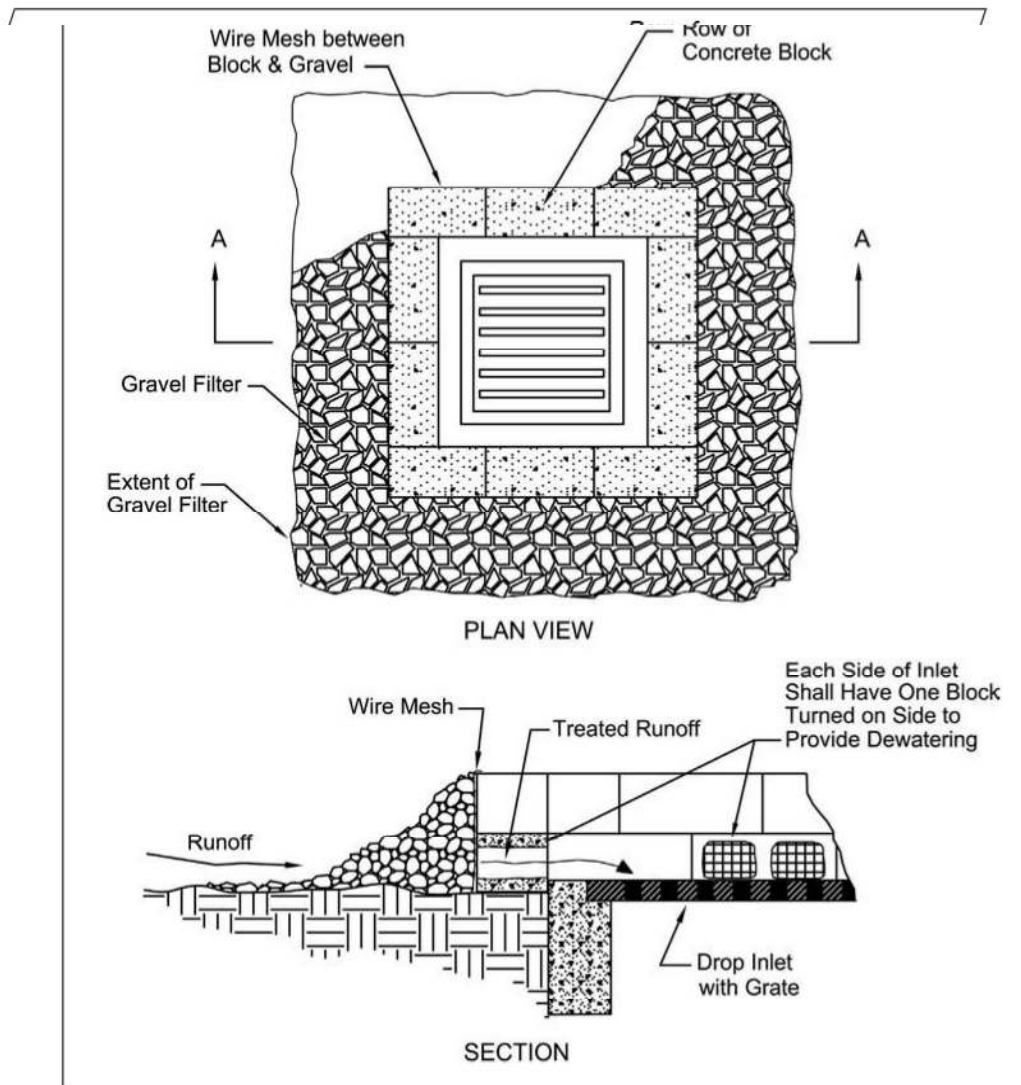
ISOMETRIC

Specifications
for

Geotextile - Stone Inlet Protection for Curb Inlets (AS NEEDED)

1. Inlet protection shall be constructed either before upslope land disturbance begins or before the inlet becomes functional.
2. Construct a wooden frame of 2-by-4-in. construction-grade lumber. The end spacers shall be a minimum of 1 ft. beyond both ends of the throat opening. The anchors shall be nailed to 2-by-4-in. stakes driven on the opposite side of the curb.
3. The wire mesh shall be of sufficient strength to support fabric and stone. It shall be a continuous piece with a minimum width of 30 in. and 4 ft. longer than the throat length of the inlet, 2 ft. on each side.
4. Geotextile cloth shall have an equivalent opening size (EOS) of 20-40 sieve and be resistant to sunlight. It shall be at least the same size as the wire mesh.
5. The wire mesh and geotextile cloth shall be formed to the concrete gutter and against the face of the curb on both sides of the inlet and securely fastened to the 2-by-4-in. frame.
6. Two-inch stone shall be placed over the wire mesh and geotextile in such a manner as to prevent water from entering the inlet under or around the geotextile cloth.
7. This type of protection must be inspected frequently and the stone and/or geotextile replaced when clogged with sediment.

Specifications
for
Block and Gravel Drop Inlet Filter (AS NEEDED)



1. Place 4-inch by 8-inch by 12-inch concrete blocks lengthwise on their sides in a single row around the perimeter of the inlet, with the ends of adjacent blocks abutting. The height of the barrier can be varied, depending upon the design needs, by stacking combinations of the same size blocks. The barrier of blocks should be at least 12-inches high but no greater than 24-inches high.
2. Wire mesh should be placed over the outside vertical face (webbing) of the concrete blocks to prevent stone from being washed through the block cores. Hardware cloth or comparable wire mesh with $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch openings should be used.
3. Two-inch stone should be piled against the wire to the top of the block barrier, as shown below.
4. If the stone filter becomes clogged with sediment so that it no longer adequately performs its function, pull stone away from the blocks, clean and/or replace.

5.7 Dewatering Measures (AS NEEDED)



Description

Dewatering measures provide a stable area for receiving and treating water pumped from excavation or work areas prior to being released off the site. These practices reduce sediment impacts to downstream water resources.

Conditions Where Practice Applies

De-watering measures are used whenever water, either surface or subsurface, prevents or hinders construction activities and has the potential of contributing sediment to streams. This practice is appropriate for any kind of pumping used in conjunction with construction activities.

Planning Considerations

Construction activities often require that water be pumped from an area to facilitate work. This water often has large amounts of suspended sediments. Rather than discharge this water directly to a stream, a means to settle or remove sediment must be provided.

A dewatering plan should be prepared utilizing ground water conditions and soils information to predict areas where de-watering will likely occur. Plans should include the length of time de-watering will occur, the method of de-watering (pumping, siphon...), the discharge point(s), methods to control sediment impacts and the contents of a written log to be kept on-site. These plans may need to be approved by local authorities prior to construction.

All dewatering discharges with suspended solids should pass through a practice to remove sediments. While a vegetated filter areas may be sufficient for some situations (e.g. short duration low pumping rates) many will need additional measures, such as sediment traps,

filter bag or flocculation. All structures must have adequate outlet protection to prevent gully erosion. Please note that the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency will find turbid discharges to the stream resulting from any dewatering activity a violation of Ohio Revised Code 6111.04 independent of the methods employed. Therefore even if one method is selected, additional measures may be required to fully treat turbid water.

The particle size distribution, that is the relative proportion of sands, silts and clays, of a soil that is suspended will determine the difficulty of removing sediments. Soils with coarser particle size distributions (large proportion of sand) will be easier to settle out with filter strips and settling ponds. Finer particle size distributions (predominantly silt and clays) will be increasingly difficult and may need a series of measures.

Ground Water Lowering: Often dewatering wells are established to lower the ground water table for utility installation or construction. Generally, this water is free from suspended solids and may be discharged to waters of the state provided the water is not contaminated.

Measures should be taken to ensure the discharge from the de-watering wells does not flow over disturbed areas and suspend sediments, resulting in contaminated discharge. Waterways established to transport dewatering flow should be protected from erosion from the point of discharge all the way to waters of the state. Extending hoses to waters of the state will ensure the discharge remains free from suspended solids. This practice is recommended for discharges of short duration.

Water pumped from wells is about 55° F, which may cause thermal impacts in some situations. High pumping rates near small streams in summer will have major changes in stream metabolism, i.e., throw off spawning. Where this potential occurs, groundwater should not be discharged directly to the stream but roughed through settling ponds or other shallow holding ponds.

The Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Water requires a Water Withdraw Registration for the de-watering activities in the event the facility has the capacity of pumping in excess of 100, 000 gallons per day. This registration must be submitted to ODNR within 90 days following the completion of the project. A water withdraw registration can be obtained by contacting ODNR, Division of Water at 614-265-6735. Assistance regarding proper well installation and abandonment is also available.

Design Criteria

Vegetated Filter Areas: Densely vegetated areas may offer sufficient conditions to treat short duration discharges provided that: flow is not channelized directly to a water resource and the area encourages infiltration, slow overland flow and settling. A minimum of 100 feet is required to utilize a vegetated area. Dense grass or areas with natural depressions will provide the best conditions. Critical areas like wetlands (e.g. vernal pools) or areas with sensitive vegetation that will be damaged (smothering) by sedimentation should not be used.

Sediment trap or basin: In most cases, contaminated discharge should be directed to a sediment trap where the suspended solids can settle/filter out prior to the discharge to waters of the state. Sediment traps should have sufficient storage to receive all the discharged water from pumping and detain this water a minimum of 24 hours. The sediment storage volume is directly related to the pumping capacity and the amount of turbidity. The sediment pond should be designed to optimize the amount of travel time through the impoundment.

The sediment pond should not be more than 4 feet deep with the distance between the intake and outlet maximized to the extent practical.

Pump intakes should withdraw water from the surface of the trench or work area in order not to re-suspend or continually mix water. Continually drawing water from the floor of the area will draw the muddiest water and increase the amount of sediment that must be removed.

Geotextile Filter Bags are an increasingly common way to remove sediment from dewatering discharge. Commonly discharge is pumped into a filter bag chosen for the predominant sediment size. Filter bags are manufactured products made typically from woven monofilament polypropylene textile (coarse materials, e.g. sands) or non-woven geotextile (silts/clays). They are single use products that must be replaced when they become clogged or half full of sediment.

While they may be useful, they are generally high flow products, which have limited ability to treat fine-grained sediments. Gravity drained filter bags should apply the following:

- They should be placed outside of a vegetated filter area and not in close proximity to the stream or water resource.
- They must sit on a relatively flat grade so that water leaving the bag does not cause additional erosion. Placing the bag on a flat bed of aggregate will maximize the flow and useful surface area of the bag.
- They should be used in conjunction with a large vegetative buffer or a secondary pond or barrier

Enhanced Treatment Through Multiple Practices. The need for further reduction in turbidity will likely require more than one treatment measure. The following are devices or measures that when used in sequence with others will reduce turbidity.

Filter bags (gravity flow) are highly variable depending on the pore size and flow rate. Typically filter bags are limited to removing large particles (small sands and large silts).

Sediment traps, weir tanks, filter boxes are effective for the removal of large particles such as sand. Their effectiveness increases as detention times increase.

Sand Media Filters are effective for removal of smaller particles such as sand and large silts. These often have the ability to backflush and thus maintain effectiveness and flow rate.

Some commercially available additives are available for further decreasing turbidity. Chitosan and chitin based additives have been shown to significantly increase the effectiveness of filtration and settling. Chitosan (Poly-D-glucosamine) is a low-toxicity product extracted from Chitin (Poly-N-acetyl-D-glucosamine), a by-product of the shellfish industry. Other products such as anionic polyacrylamide (anionic PAM) are commercially available to increase settling. Often these are utilized through wet or dry dosing mechanisms or as water runs over a gel block upstream of a settling or filtration practice. Each product should be utilized within the manufacturer's specifications and tailored to the soil and site conditions.

Particulate filter units utilizing cartridges or enclosed filter bags can remove smaller particles depending on the filter size. This type of measure is usually necessary to treat clays. Filters may need to be changed daily or more frequently.

An example of an enhanced treatment might include: dewatering a trench with a trash pump to a settling tank or pit then pumping from the settling practice to a sand media filter or to a particulate filter.

Common Problems/Concerns

Complete settling of solids within the Sediment Basin does not occur prior to discharge. The length to width ratio of the pond must be increased to lengthen travel time through the structure. In addition, flocculent may be necessary to promote settlement.

Water discharged from subsurface/ground water pumping maybe significantly lower in temperature than that of the receiving stream. The water will need pre-conditioned in order to minimize the biological affects on the stream.

References

Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation, 2002. *Erosion & Sediment Control Technical Bulletin #2: Application of Anionic Polyacrylimide for soil stabilization and stormwater management*. <http://www.dcr.state.va.us/sw/docs/anoinic.pdf>

Specifications
for
De-Watering

1. A de-watering plan shall be developed prior to the commencement of any pumping activities.
2. The de-watering plan shall include all pumps and related equipment necessary for the dewatering activities and designate areas for placement of practices. Outlets for practices shall be protected from scour either by riprap protection, fabric liner, or other acceptable method of outlet protection.
3. Water that is not discharged into a settling/treatment basin but directly into waters of the state shall be monitored hourly. Discharged water shall be within +/- 5° F of the receiving waters.
4. Settling basins shall not be greater than four (4) feet in depth. The basin shall be constructed for sediment storage as outlined in Chapter 6, SEDIMENT BASIN OR SEDIMENT TRAP. The inlet and outlet for the basin shall be located at the furthest points of the storage. A floating outlet shall be used to ensure that settled solids do not re-suspend during the discharge process. The settling basin shall be cleaned out when the storage has been reduced by 50% of its original capacity.
5. All necessary National, State and Local permits shall be secured prior to discharging into waters of the state

7.5 Dust Control (AS NEEDED)



Description

Dust control involves preventing or reducing dust from exposed soils or other sources during land disturbing, demolition and construction activities to reduce the presence of airborne substances which may present health hazards, traffic safety problems or harm animal or plant life.

Conditions Where Practice Applies

In areas subject to surface and air movement of dust where on-site and off-site damage is likely to occur if preventive measures are not taken.

Planning Considerations

Construction activities inevitably result in the exposure and disturbance of soil. Fugitive dust results from both construction activities and as a result of wind erosion over the exposed earth surfaces. Large quantities of dust are typically generated in heavy construction activities, such as road construction and subdivision, commercial or industrial development, which involve disturbing significant areas of the soil surface. Research of construction sites has established an average dust emission rate of 1.2 tons/acre/month for active construction. Earth-moving activities comprise the major source of construction dust emissions, but traffic and general disturbance of the soil also generate significant dust emissions.

Planning for dust control involves limiting the amount of soil disturbance at any one time as a key objective. Therefore, phased clearing and grading operations (minimize disturbance-phasing) and the utilization of other stabilization practices can significantly reduce dust emissions. Undisturbed vegetative buffers (minimum 50-foot widths) left between graded areas and protected areas can also be very helpful in dust control by providing windbreaks and non-erosive areas.

Design Criteria

A number of measures can be utilized to limit dust either during or between construction stages or once construction is complete. Generally the same methods that are used to limit erosion by limiting exposure of soils to rainfall can be used to limit dust including: stabilizing exposed soils with mulch, vegetation or permanent cover. Additional methods particular to dust control include managing vehicles and construction traffic, road treatment and treatment of exposed soil with chemical stabilizers.

Vegetative Cover – The most effective way to prevent dust from exposed soil is to provide a dense cover of vegetation. In areas subject to little or no construction traffic, vegetative stabilization reduces dust drastically. Timely temporary and permanent seedings must be utilized to accomplish this. See TEMPORARY SEEDING & PERMANENT SEEDING.

Mulch - When properly applied, mulch offers a fast, effective means of controlling dust. Mulching is not recommended for areas within heavy traffic pathways. Binders or tackifiers should be used to tack organic mulches. See MULCHING.

Rough Graded Soils – Leaving the soil in a temporary state of rough grade, where clods rather than flattened soils predominate the surface can reduce the amount of dust generated from areas during periods of higher winds. This must be balanced by the need to reach a stage where the soil can be stabilized and may be only be necessary when high winds are predicted.

Watering - This is the most commonly used dust control practice. The site is sprinkled with water until the surface is wet before and during grading and is repeated as needed. It offers fast protection for haul roads and other heavy traffic routes. Watering should be done at a rate that prevents dust but does not cause soil erosion. Wetting agents are also available to increase the effectiveness of watering and must follow manufacturers instructions.

Chemical Stabilizers/Wetting Agents – Many products of this type are available and are usually most effective on typical mineral soils but may not be on predominantly organic soils such as muck. Users are advised to pay attention to the limitations and instructions regarding each product. The following table lists various adhesives and provides corresponding information on mixing and application:

Table 7.5.1 Adhesives for Dust Control

Adhesive	Water Dilution (Adhesive: Water)	Nozzle Type	Application Rate Gallon/Acre
Latex Emulsion	12.5:1	Fine	235
Resin in Water	4:1	Fine	300
Acrylic Emulsion (No-traffic)	7:1	Coarse	450
Acrylic Emulsion (Traffic)	3.5:1	Coarse	350

Stone - Stone can be used to stabilize roads or other areas during construction using crushed stone or coarse gravel. Research has shown the addition of bentonite to limestone roads (not igneous gravel) has shown benefits in reducing dust.

Windbreaks and Barriers – Where dust is a known problem, existing windbreak vegetation should be preserved. Maintaining existing rows of trees or constructing a wind fence, sediment fence, or similar barrier can help to control air currents and blowing soil. Place barriers perpendicular to prevailing air currents at intervals of about 15 times the barrier height.

Calcium Chloride - This chemical may be applied by mechanical spreader as loose, dry granules or flakes at a rate that keeps the surface moist but not so high as to cause water pollution or plant damage. Liquid application of a 35% calcium chloride solution is common. Note: application rates should be strictly in accordance with suppliers' specified rates.

Street Cleaning - Paved areas that have accumulated sediment from construction sites should be cleaned daily, or as needed, utilizing a street sweeper or bucket -type loader or scraper.

Operation and Maintenance

Most dust control measures, such as applications of water or road treatments will require monitoring and repeat applications as needed to accomplish good control.

Common Problems / Concerns

Vegetation is removed from large areas of the construction site and left barren for long periods of time.

Continuous, scheduled monitoring of the construction site conditions is not made.

Specifications for **Dust Control**

1. Vegetative Cover and/mulch – Apply temporary or permanent seeding and mulch to areas that will remain idle for over 21 days. Saving existing trees and large shrubs will also reduce soil and air movement across disturbed areas. See Temporary Seeding; Permanent Seeding; Mulching Practices; and Tree and Natural Area Protection practices.
2. Watering – Spray site with water until the surface is wet before and during grading and repeat as needed, especially on haul roads and other heavy traffic routes. Watering shall be done at a rate that prevents dust but does not cause soil erosion. Wetting agents shall be utilized according to manufacturers instructions.
3. Spray-On Adhesives – Apply adhesive according to the following table or manufacturers' instructions.
4. Stone – Graded roadways and other suitable areas will be stabilized using crushed stone or coarse gravel as soon as practicable after reaching an interim or final grade. Crushed stone or coarse gravel can be used as a permanent cover to provide control of soil emissions.
5. Barriers – Existing windbreak vegetation shall be marked and preserved. Snow fencing or other suitable barrier may be placed perpendicular to prevailing air currents at intervals of about 15 times the barrier height to control air currents and blowing soil.
6. Calcium Chloride - This chemical may be applied by mechanical spreader as loose, dry granules or flakes at a rate that keeps the surface moist but not so high as to cause water pollution or plant damage. Application rates should be strictly in accordance with suppliers' specified rates.

Table 7.5.1 Adhesives for Dust Control

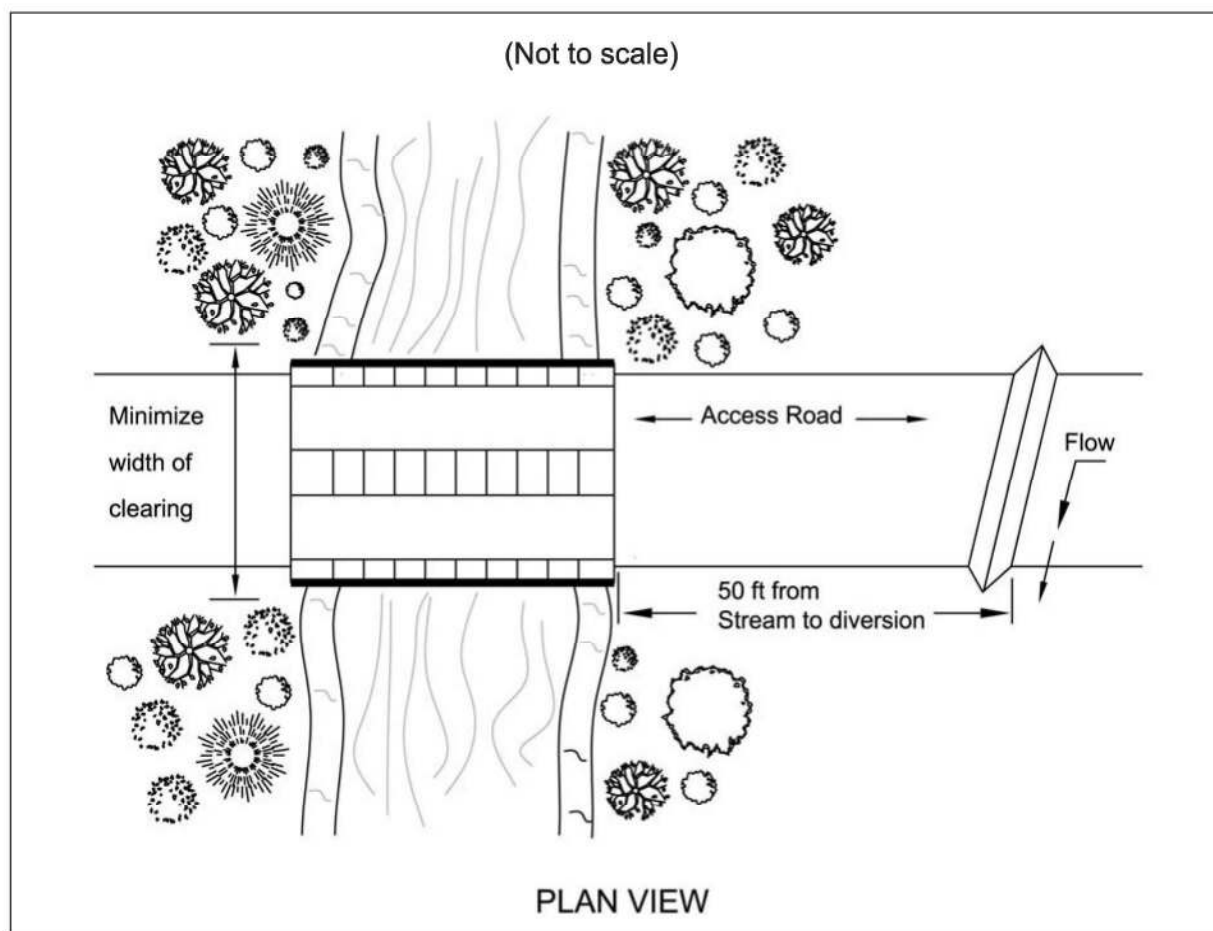
Adhesive	Water Dilution (Adhesive: Water)	Nozzle Type	Application Rate Gal./Ac.
Latex Emulsion	12.5:1	Fine	235
Resin in Water Acrylic Emulsion (No-traffic)	4:1	Fine	300
Acrylic Emulsion (No-traffic)	7:1	Coarse	450
Acrylic Emulsion (Traffic)	3.5:1	Coarse	350

7. Operation and Maintenance - When Temporary Dust Control measures are used; repetitive treatment should be applied as needed to accomplish control.

Street Cleaning - Paved areas that have accumulated sediment from construction should be cleaned daily, or as needed, utilizing a street sweeper or bucket -type endloader or scraper.

Specifications
for
Temporary Access Bridge

This specification does not define the strength of the temporary bridge. It shall be the designer's responsibility to select bridge construction materials with adequate strength for the anticipated construction traffic loads.



1. Stream Disturbance -Disturbance to the stream shall be kept to a minimum. Streambank vegetation shall be preserved to the maximum extent practical and the stream crossing shall be as narrow as practical.
2. Clearing shall be done by cutting NOT grubbing. The roots and stumps shall be left in place to help stabilize the banks and accelerate revegetation.
3. Water shall be prevented from flowing along the road directly to the stream. Diversions and swales shall direct runoff away from the access road to a sediment-control practice.
4. Bridges shall be constructed to span the entire channel. If the channel width exceeds 8 ft. as measured from the top-of-bank, then a footing, pier or bridge support may be constructed within the waterway. No more than one additional footing, pier or bridge support shall be permitted for each additional 8-ft. width of the channel. However, no footing, pier or bridge support will be permitted within the channel for waterways less than 8 ft. wide.
5. Some steep watersheds subject to flash flood events may require that the bridge be cabled ore secured to prevent downstream damage or hazard.
6. No fill other than clean stone free from soil shall be placed within the stream channel.

7.12 Temporary Rolled Erosion Control Products (Erosion Control Matting)



Description

A Temporary Rolled Erosion Control Product (TRECP) is a degradable manufactured material used to stabilize easily eroded areas while vegetation becomes established. Temporary Rolled Erosion Control Products are degradable products composed of biologically, photochemically or otherwise degradable materials. Temporary RECPs consist of erosion control netting, open weave textiles, and erosion control blankets and mattings. These products reduce soil erosion and assist vegetative growth by providing temporary cover from the erosive action of rainfall and runoff while providing soil-seed contact.

Condition where practice applies:

Temporary rolled erosion control products (matting or blankets) should be used on:

- Areas where erosion potential is high or a failure to establish vegetation is costly such as slopes greater than 3:1, constructed channels or stream banks
- Areas where establishing vegetation is difficult such as southern exposures or areas prone to drying
- Areas of concentrated flow, especially where flows exceeds 3.5 feet per second (e.g near culverts)
- Problem areas with highly erosive soils
- Areas where mulch is difficult to hold in place due to wind or water

Planning Considerations:

Temporary RECPs can be applied to critical or problem areas to enhance the erosion control as vegetation is being established. Although these materials add cost, they insure more immediate stability following construction reducing grading repairs and a faster greening of projects. Permanent non-degradable rolled erosion control products (turf reinforcement mats) are beyond the scope of this practice, but may be useful where design discharges or runoff exert velocities and shear stresses exceeding the ability of mature vegetation to withstand.

Temporary RECPs provide stable and rapid greening for areas conveying stormwater runoff. Care must be taken to choose the type of RECP, which is most appropriate for the specific needs of a project. Designers must take into account the vegetated and unvegetated velocities and sheer stresses in channel applications. With the abundance of soil stabilization products available, it is impossible to cover all the advantages, disadvantages and specifications of all manufactured RECPs. Therefore, as with many erosion control-type products, there is no substitute for a thorough understanding of the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and a site visit by a product's designer or plan reviewer to verify appropriateness.

Temporary RECPs should be used to help establish vegetation on previously disturbed slopes - especially slopes of 3:1 or greater. The materials that compose the RECP will deteriorate over time. If used in permanent conveyance channels, designers should consider the system's resistance to erosion as it relates to the type of vegetation planted and the existing soil characteristics. As much as possible during establishment of vegetation, soil stabilization blankets should not be subjected to concentrated flows moving at greater than 3.5 feet/second.

Design Criteria

Choose a product that will provide the appropriate time period of protection. Allowable velocity range during vegetation establishment should be 3.5 feet per second or less.

Erosion Control Blankets - shall consist of photodegradable plastic netting or biodegradable natural fiber netting that covers and is entwined in a natural organic or man-made mulching material. The mulching material shall consist of wood fibers, wood excelsior, straw, coconut fiber, or man-made fibers, or a combination of the same. The blanket shall be of consistent thickness with the mulching material/fibers evenly distributed over its entire length. Mulching material/fibers must interlock or entwine to form a dense layer, which not only resists raindrop impact, but also will allow vegetation to penetrate the blanket. The mulching material degradation rate must be consistent with the designers desired slope protection time. Temporary Rolled Erosion Control Products (or erosion control blankets) shall meet the specifications that follow.

Table 7.12.1

Material	Maximum Length Of Protection
Straw	10-12 Months
Straw/Coconut	24 Months
Coconut	36 Months
Excelsior	36 Months

Erosion Control Netting - shall consist of a woven natural fiber or extruded geosynthetic mesh used as a component in the manufacture of RECPs, or separately as a temporary RECP to anchor loose fiber mulches.

Open Weave Textile - shall consist of processed natural or polymer yarns woven into a matrix, used to provide erosion control and facilitate vegetation establishment.

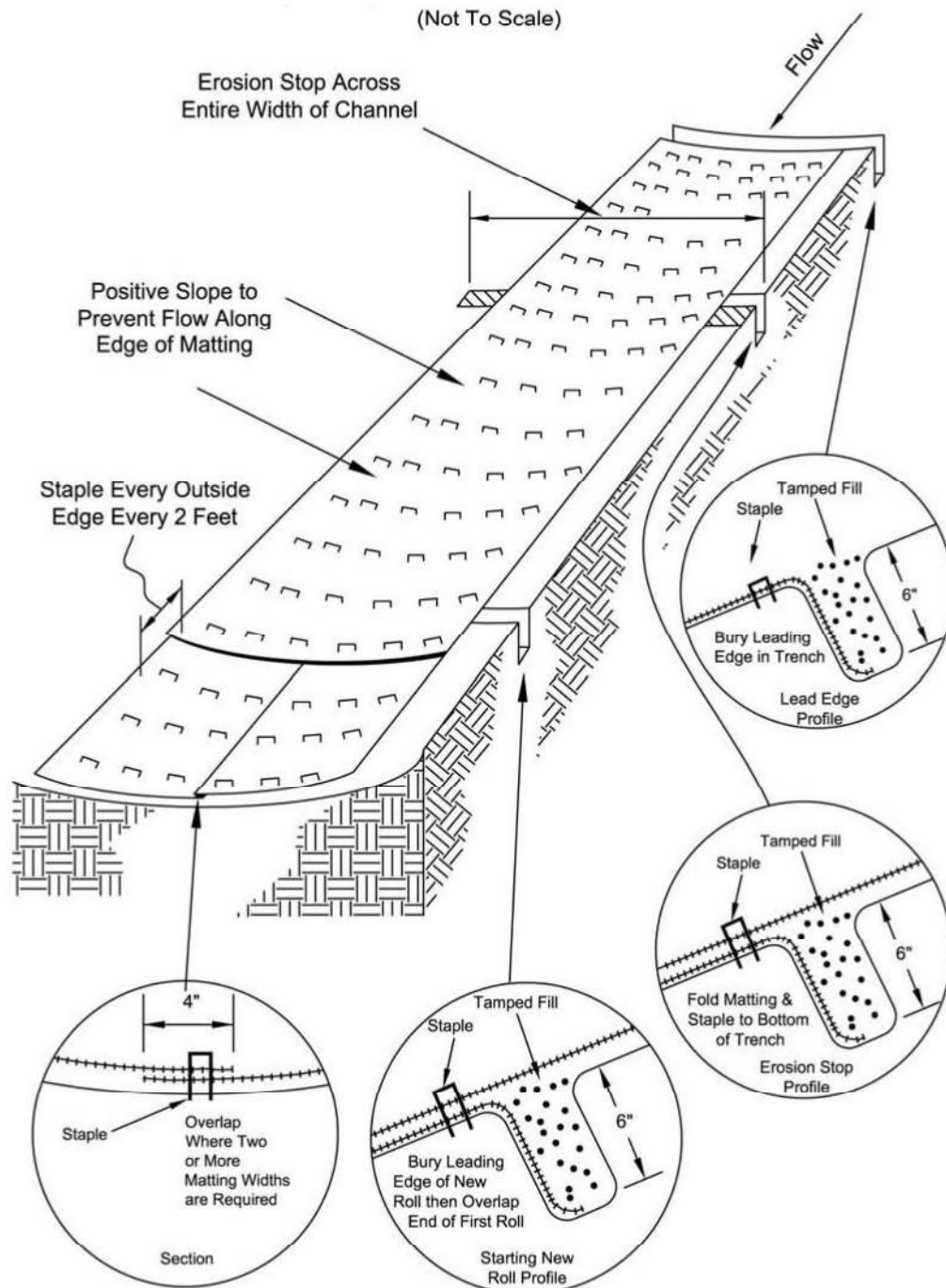
Maintenance:

All RECPs should be inspected regularly after installation, especially after storms to check for erosion or undermining of the product. Make needed repairs immediately, addressing rills or gullies that have developed prior to replacing the RECP. In the case erosion repairs, assure that subsequent runoff across the area is dispersed or adequately spread.

Common Problems/Concerns:

- Manufacturer's selection and installation recommendations not followed. Results in failure of the RECP.
- Poor contact between soil and the RECP. Results in erosion below the RECP and lower seed germination rates, causing failure.
- Proper stapling guidelines not followed. Results in movement or displacement of RECP.
- Erosion check slots are not used. Results in erosion under the RECP, causing failure.
- Unstable slopes that result in RECP or slope failure. Determine cause of slope failure, correct, and reinstall RECP
- In channels, the width of RECP used is not sufficient, this causes water to flow along the sides of RECP causing erosion. Install RECP up side slopes of ditch line as well as the bottom.

Specifications
for
Temporary Rolled Erosion Control Product



Specifications
for

Temporary Rolled Erosion Control Product

1. Channel/Slope Soil Preparation Grade and compact area of installation, preparing seedbed by loosening 2"-3" of topsoil above final grade. Incorporate amendments such as lime and fertilizer into soil. Remove all rocks, clods, vegetation or other debris so that installed RECP will have direct contact with the soil surface.
2. Channel/Slope Seeding Apply seed to soil surface prior to installation. All check slots, anchor trenches, and other disturbed areas must be reseeded. Refer to the Permanent Seeding specification for seeding recommendations.

Slope Installation

3. Excavate top and bottom trenches (12"x6"). Intermittent erosion check slots (6"x6") may be required based on slope length. Excavate top anchor trench 2' x 3' over crest of the slope.
4. If intermittent erosion check slots are required, install RECP in 6"x6" slot at a maximum of 30' centers or the mid point of the slope. RECP should be stapled into trench on 12" centers.
5. Install RECP in top anchor trench, anchor on 12" spacings, backfill and compact soil.
6. Unroll RECP down slope with adjacent rolls overlapped a minimum of 3". Anchor the seam every 18". Lay the RECP loose to maintain direct soil contact, do not pull taught.
7. Overlap roll ends a minimum of 12" with upslope RECP on top for a shingle effect. Begin all new rolls in an erosion check slot if required, double anchor across roll every 12".
8. Install RECP in bottom anchor trench (12"x6"), anchor every 12". Place all other staples throughout slope at 1 to 2.5 per square yard dependant on slope. Refer to manufacturer's anchor guide.

Channel Installation

9. Excavate initial anchor trench (12"x6") across the lower end of the project area.
10. Excavate intermittent check slots (6"x6") across the channel at 30' intervals along the channel.
11. Excavate longitudinal channel anchor slots (4"x4") along both sides of the channel to bury the edges. Whenever possible extend the RECP 2'-3' above the crest of channel side slopes.
12. Install RECP in initial anchor trench (downstream) anchor every 12", backfill and compact soil.
13. Roll out RECP beginning in the center of the channel toward the intermittent check slot. Do not pull taught. Unroll adjacent rolls upstream with a 3" minimum overlap (anchor every 18") and up each channel side slope.
14. At top of channel side slopes install RECP in the longitudinal anchor slots, anchor every 18".
15. Install RECP in intermittent check slots. Lay into trench and secure with anchors every 12", backfill with soil and compact.
16. Overlap roll ends a minimum of 12" with upstream RECP on top for a shingling effect. Begin all new rolls in an intermittent check slot, double anchored every 12".
17. Install upstream end in a terminal anchor trench (12"x6"); anchor every 12", backfill and compact.
18. Complete anchoring throughout channel at 2.5 per square yard using suitable ground anchoring devices (U shaped wire staples, metal geotextile pins, plastic stakes, and triangular wooden stakes). Anchors should be of sufficient length to resist pullout. Longer anchors may be required in loose sandy or gravelly soils.

SITE MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Concrete Washout



Concrete washout areas are designated locations within a construction site that are either a prefabricated unit or a designed measure that is constructed to contain concrete washout. Concrete washout systems are typically used to contain washout water when chutes and hoppers are rinsed following delivery.

Purpose

Concrete washout systems are implemented to reduce the discharge of pollutants that are associated with concrete washout waste through consolidation of solids and retention of liquids. Uncured concrete and associated liquids are highly alkaline which may leach into the soil and contaminate ground water or discharge to a waterbody or wetland which can elevate the pH and be harmful to aquatic life. Performing concrete washout in designated areas and into specifically designed systems reduces the impact concrete washout will have on the environment.

Specifications

Site Management

- Complete construction/installation of the system and have washout locations operational prior to concrete delivery.
- Do not wash out concrete trucks or equipment into storm drains, wetlands, streams, rivers, creeks, ditches, or streets.
- Never wash out into a storm sewer drainage system. These systems are typically connected to a natural conveyance system.
- Where necessary, provide stable ingress and egress (see **Temporary Construction Ingress/Egress Pad** on page 17).
- It is recommended that washout systems be restricted to washing concrete from mixer and pump trucks and not used to dispose of excess concrete or

residual loads due to potential to exceed the design capacity of the washout system. Small amounts of excess or residual concrete (not washout water) may be disposed of in areas that will not result in flow to an area that is to be protected.

- Install systems at strategic locations that are convenient and in close proximity to work areas and in sufficient number to accommodate the demand for disposal.
- Install signage identifying the location of concrete washout systems.

Location

- Locate concrete washout systems at least 50 feet from any creeks, wetlands, ditches, karst features, or storm drains/manmade conveyance systems.
- To the extent practical, locate concrete washout systems in relatively flat areas that have established vegetative cover and do not receive runoff from adjacent land areas.
- Locate in areas that provide easy access for concrete trucks and other construction equipment.
- Locate away from other construction traffic to reduce the potential for damage to the system.

General Design Considerations

- The structure or system shall be designed to contain the anticipated washout water associated with construction activities.
- The system shall be designed, to the extent practical, to eliminate runoff from entering the washout system.
- Runoff from a rainstorm or snowmelt should not carry wastes away from the washout location.
- Washout will not impact future land uses (i.e., open spaces, landscaped areas, home sites, parks).
- Washout systems/containment measures may also be utilized on smaller individual building sites. The design and size of the system can be adjusted to accommodate the expected capacity.

Prefabricated Washout Systems/Containers

- Self-contained sturdy containment systems that are delivered to a site and located at strategic locations for concrete disposal.

- These systems are manufactured to resist damage from construction equipment and protect against leaks or spills.
- Manufacturer or supplier provides the containers. The project site manager maintains the system or the supplier provides complete service that includes maintenance and disposal.
- Units are often available with or without ramps. Units with ramps lend themselves to accommodate pump trucks.
- Maintain according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Designed and Installed Units

These units are designed and installed on site. They tend to be less reliable than prefabricated systems and are often prone to failure. Concrete washout systems can be constructed above or below grade. It is not uncommon to have a system that is partly below grade with an additional containment structure above grade.

- Washout systems shall utilize a pit or bermed area designed and maintained at a capacity to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.
- The volume of the system must also be designed to contain runoff that drains to the system and rainfall that enters the system for a two-year frequency, 24-hour storm event.

■ Below Grade System

- ◆ A washout system installed below grade should be a minimum of ten feet wide by ten feet long, but sized to contain all liquid and waste that is expected to be generated between scheduled cleanout periods. The size of the pit may be limited by the size of polyethylene available. The polyethylene lining should be of adequate size to extend over the entire excavation.
- ◆ Include a minimum 12-inch freeboard to reasonably ensure that the structure will not overtop during a rain event.
- ◆ Line the pit with ten millimeter polyethylene lining to control seepage.
- ◆ The bottom of excavated pit should be above the seasonal high water table.

■ Above Grade System

- ◆ A system designed and built above grade should be a minimum of ten feet wide by ten feet long, but sized to contain all liquid and waste that is expected to be generated between scheduled cleanout periods. The size of the containment system may be limited by the size of

polyethylene available. The polyethylene lining should be of adequate size to extend over the berm or containment system.

- ◆ The system design may utilize an earthen berm, straw bales, sandbags, or other acceptable barriers that will maintain its shape and integrity and support the polyethylene lining.
- ◆ Include a minimum four-inch freeboard as part of the design.

Washout Procedures

- Do not leave excess mud in the chutes or hopper after the pour. Every effort should be made to empty the chutes and hopper at the pour. The less material left in the chutes and hopper, the quicker and easier the cleanout. Small amounts of excess concrete (not washout water) may be disposed of in areas that will not result in flow to an area that is to be protected.
- At the washout location, scrape as much material from the chutes as possible before washing them. Use non-water cleaning methods to minimize the chance for waste to flow off site.
- Remove as much mud as possible when washing out.
- Stop washing out in an area if you observe water running off the designated area or if the containment system is leaking or overflowing and ineffective.
- Do not back flush equipment at the project site. Back flushing should be restricted to the plant as it generates large volumes of waste that more than likely will exceed the capacity of most washout systems. If an emergency arises, back flush should only be performed with the permission of an on-site manager for the project.
- Do not use additives with wash water. Do not use solvents or acids that may be used at the target plant.

Materials

- Minimum of ten millimeter polyethylene sheeting that is free of holes, tears, and other defects. The sheeting selected should be of an appropriate size to fit the washout system without seams or overlap of the lining (**designed and installed systems**).
- Signage.
- Orange safety fencing or equivalent.
- Straw bales, sandbags (bags should be ultraviolet-stabilized geotextile fabric), soil material, or other appropriate materials that can be used to construct a containment system (**above grade systems**).

CONCRETE WASHOUT

- Metal pins or staples at a minimum of six inches in length, sandbags, or alternative fastener to secure polyethylene lining to the containment system.
- Non-collapsing and non-water holding cover for use during rain events (optional).

Installation

Prefabricated Washout Systems/Containers

- Install and locate according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Designed and Installed Systems

- Utilize and follow the design in the storm water pollution prevention plan to install the system.
- Dependent upon the type of system, either excavate the pit or install the containment system.
- A base shall be constructed and prepared that is free of rocks and other debris that may cause tears or punctures in the polyethylene lining.
- Install the polyethylene lining. For excavated systems, the lining should extend over the entire excavation. The lining for bermed systems should be installed over the pooling area with enough material to extend the lining over the berm or containment system. The lining should be secured with pins, staples, or other fasteners.
- Place flags, safety fencing, or equivalent to provide a barrier to construction equipment and other traffic.
- Place a non-collapsing, non-water holding cover over the washout facility prior to a predicted rainfall event to prevent accumulation of water and possible overflow of the system (optional).
- Install signage that identifies concrete washout areas.
- Post signs directing contractors and suppliers to designated locations.
- Where necessary, provide stable ingress and egress (see **Temporary Construction Ingress/Egress Pad** on page 17) or alternative approach pad for concrete washout systems.

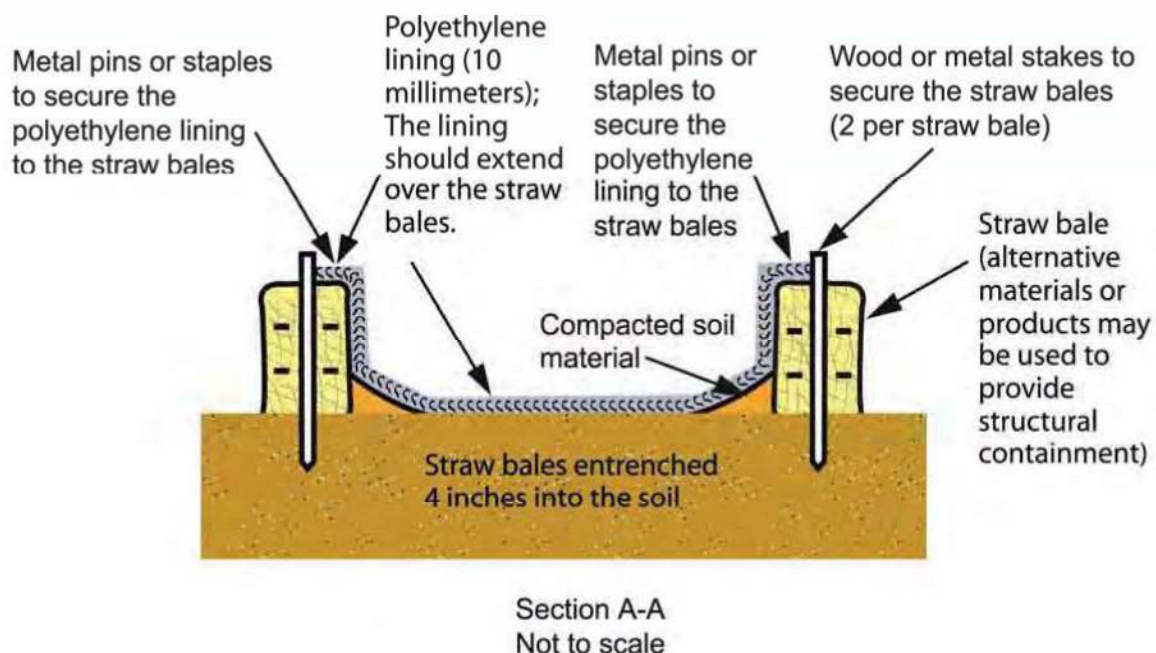
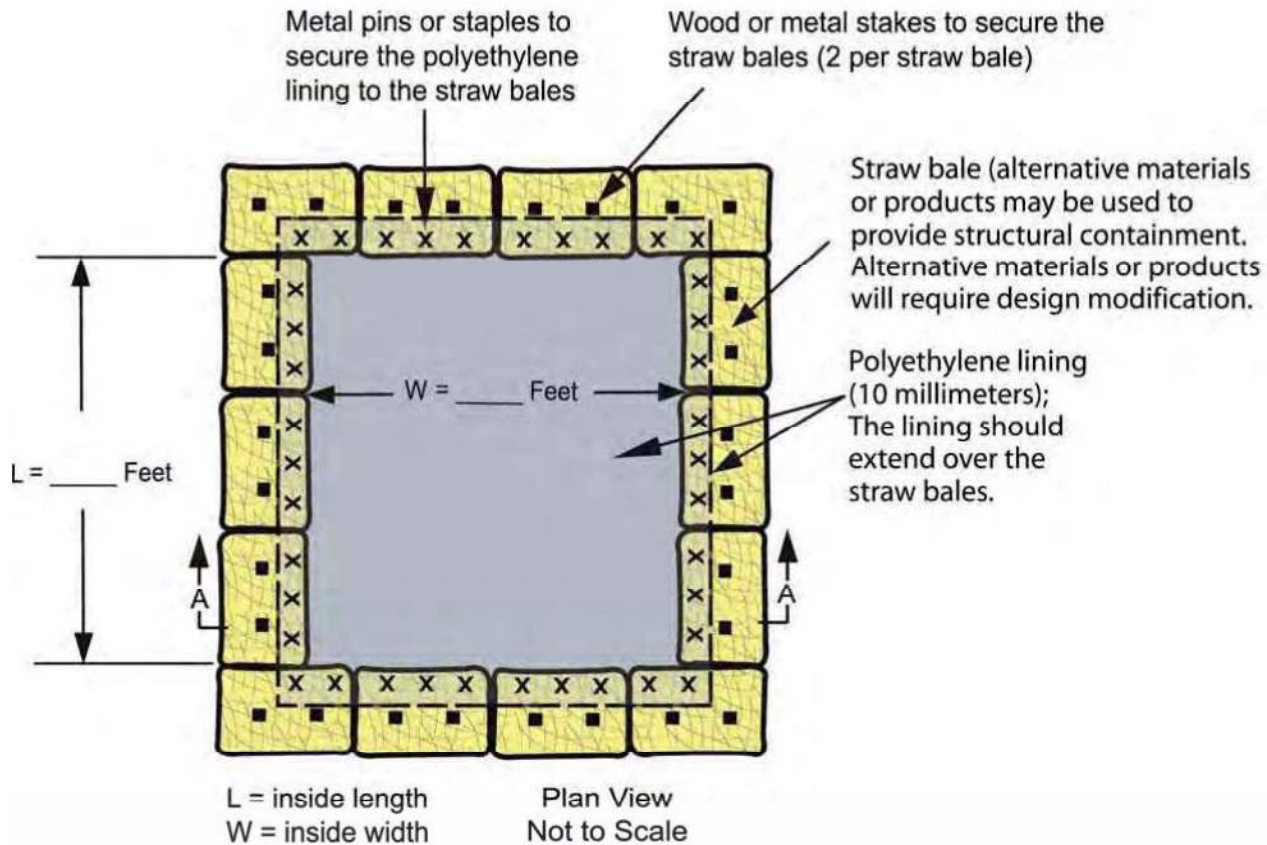
Maintenance

- Inspect daily and after each storm event.
- Inspect the integrity of the overall structure including, where applicable, the containment system.
- Inspect the system for leaks, spills, and tracking of soil by equipment.
- Inspect the polyethylene lining for failure, including tears and punctures.
- Once concrete wastes harden, remove and dispose of the material.
- Excess concrete should be removed when the washout system reaches 50 percent of the design capacity. Use of the system should be discontinued until appropriate measures can be initiated to clean the structure. Prefabricated systems should also utilize this criterion, unless the manufacturer has alternate specifications.
- Upon removal of the solids, inspect the structure. Repair the structure as needed or construct a new system.
- Dispose of all concrete in a legal manner. Reuse the material on site, recycle, or haul the material to an approved construction/demolition landfill site. Recycling of material is encouraged. The waste material can be used for multiple applications including but not limited to roadbeds and building. The availability for recycling should be checked locally.
- The plastic liner should be replaced after every cleaning; the removal of material will usually damage the lining.
- The concrete washout system should be repaired or enlarged as necessary to maintain capacity for concrete waste.
- Concrete washout systems are designed to promote evaporation. However, if the liquids do not evaporate and the system is near capacity it may be necessary to vacuum or remove the liquids and dispose of them in an acceptable method. Disposal may be allowed at the local sanitary sewer authority provided their National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System permits allow for acceptance of this material. Another option would be to utilize a secondary containment system or basin for further dewatering.
- Prefabricated units are often pumped and the company supplying the unit provides this service.
- Inspect construction activities on a regular basis to ensure suppliers, contractors, and others are utilizing designated washout areas. If concrete waste is being disposed of improperly, identify the violators and take appropriate action.

CONCRETE WASHOUT

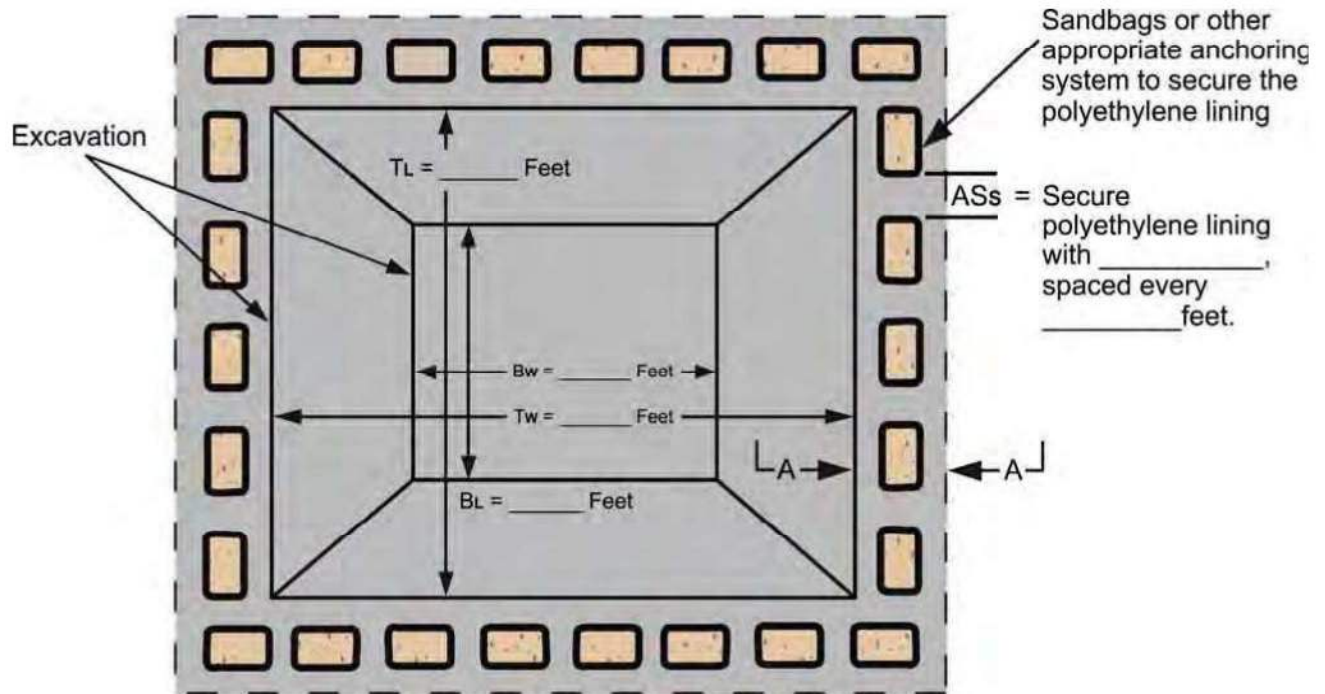
- When concrete washout systems are no longer required, the concrete washout systems shall be closed. Dispose of all hardened concrete and other materials used to construct the system.
- Holes, depressions and other land disturbances associated with the system should be backfilled, graded, and stabilized.

Concrete Washout (Above Grade System) Worksheet

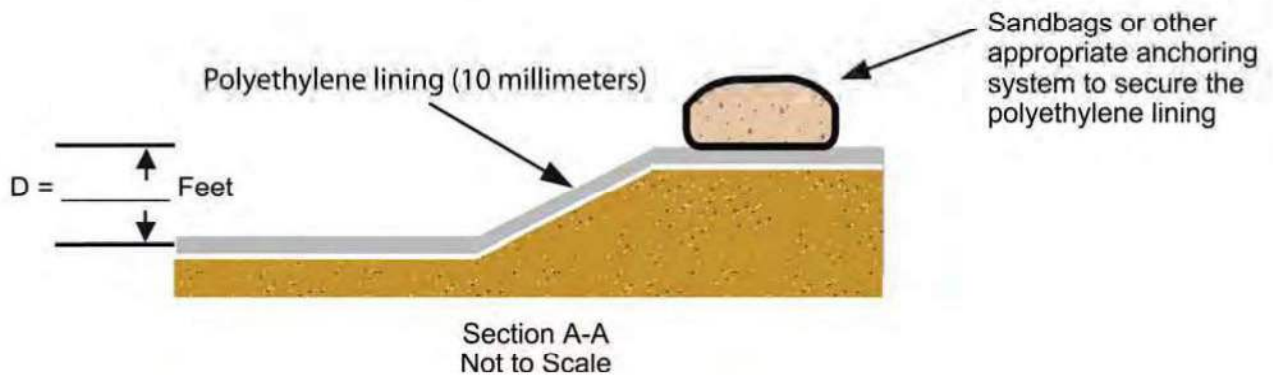


CONCRETE WASHOUT

Concrete Washout (Below Grade System) Worksheet



TL = Top Length of Excavation
 BL = Bottom Length of Excavation
 Tw = Top Width of Excavation
 Bw = Bottom Width of Excavation
 ASs = Anchoring System
 type and spacing



5.1 Check Dams



Description

Check dams are shaped rock dams constructed in swales, grassed waterways or diversions. They reduce the velocity of concentrated flows, thereby reducing erosion within the swale or waterway. While a rock check dam may trap sediment, its trapping efficiency is extremely poor, therefore it should not be used as the primary sediment-trapping practice.

As an alternative to rock, high flow compost filter socks may be used as check dams. While the primary use of compost socks as check dams is still to reduce flow velocity and subsequent channel erosion, these will have improved sediment removal.

Condition Where Practice Applies

This practice is limited to use in small channels where it is necessary to slow the velocity of flow in order to prevent gully erosion. Applications include grassed lined conveyances that need protection from gully erosion during the vegetative establishment or temporary swales (which due to short time of service do not practically lend themselves to a non-erodible lining). See other specifications for rock lined channels, gravel riffles and practices (chapter 4) that are more appropriate for larger channels and streams.

This practice is limited to small open channels with a drainage area less than 10 acres (5 ac. for filter socks) with the objective of limiting erosion and subsequent sedimentation in downstream areas. Examples include:

1. Ditches or swales that cannot receive a non-erodible lining and still need protection to reduce erosion.
2. Use during the interim period while the grassed lining is being established.
3. Use as an aid (not a substitute) to trap sediment from construction activity.

Planning Considerations

Rock check dams and filter sock check dams are superior to straw bale dams based on their reduced maintenance and increased effectiveness and because straw bale check dams are not a specified practice in this manual.

Rock check dams and filter sock check dams shall be placed where standing water or excessive siltation will be minimized or where damage to vegetative lining will be insignificant.

Rock check dams should be considered where the ditch or swale will not be mowed until after construction is complete.

Design Criteria

See the specifications below for design guidelines. For increased sediment control of rock check dams, smaller aggregate and or filter fabric on the upstream side may be used. It should be noted that increased ponding and the subsequent increase in the height of water behind a check dam raises the potential for erosion if overtopping occurs.

Table 5.1.1 Sock materials (The Sustainable Site, 2010)

Material	5 mil HDPE	5 mil HDPE / Cotton	Multi-Filament Polypropylene (A)	Multi-Filament Polypropylene (B)
Material characteristic	Photodegradable	Biodegradable	Photodegradable	Photodegradable
Mesh Opening	3/8" (10mm)	3/8" (10mm)	3/8" (10mm)	1/8" (3mm)
Tensile Strength	26 psi (1.83 kg/cm ²)	26 psi (1.83 kg/cm ²)	44 psi (1.83 kg/cm ²)	202 psi (1.83 kg/cm ²)
% Original Strength from UV Exposure	23% at 1000 hr	ND	100% at 1000 hr	100% at 1000 hr
Functional Longevity	9 mo. -3 year	6-12 months	1-4 years	2-5 years

Maintenance

Sediment shall be removed from behind check dam once it accumulates to one-half the original height of the check dam.

Removal

Depending upon the size and type, removal of check dams may be performed by hand or mechanical means. Stone and sediment should be removed and the area graded and seeded. Sediment accumulated behind filter socks shall be removed and then these may be cut open, and the filler material dispersed or incorporated into existing soil in order to aid vegetative establishment and reduce mowing safety concerns.

Filler material shall not be spread within the flow area of the channel or where shear stresses will mobilize sediment and compost before it can be incorporated into dense vegetation. Additionally filler material shall not be spread if it will retard or reduce the existing vegetation. Mesh netting and stakes shall be removed entirely and disposed of in the proper waste or recycling facility.

Common Problems/Concerns

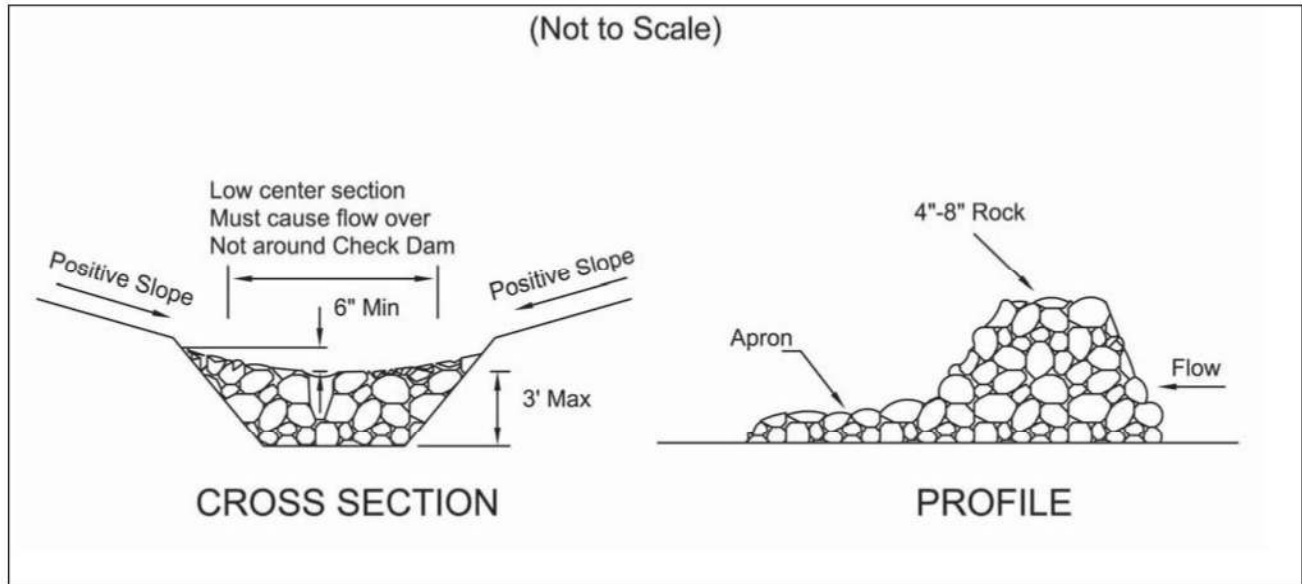
If the check dam materials are not entirely removed, maintenance issues or safety concerns may be created. Removal of check dams is necessary in order to allow complete vegetative establishment.

References

Tyler, R., A. Marks, B. Faucette. 2010. The Sustainable Site: Design Manual for Green Infrastructure and Low Impact Development Forester Press, Santa Barbara, CA.

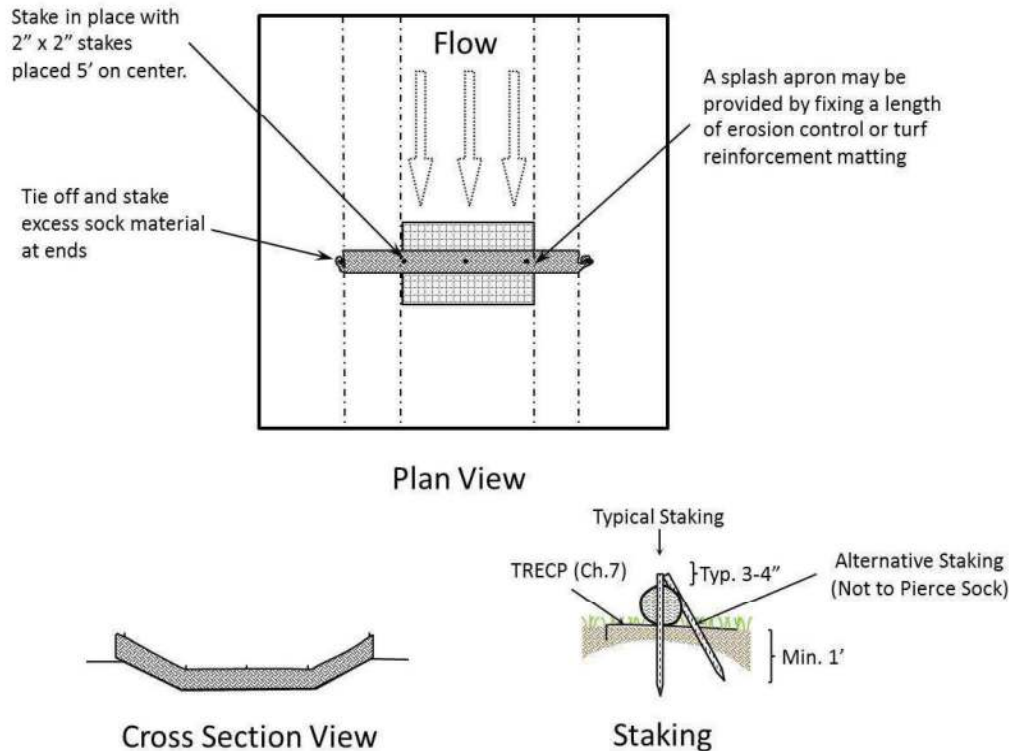
Maryland Department of Environment, 2011. Maryland Standards and Specifications for Soil Erosion and Sediment Control. Filter Log. Water Management Administration, Baltimore, MD.

Specifications
for
Rock Check Dam



1. The check dam shall be constructed of 4-8 inch diameter stone, placed so that it completely covers the width of the channel. ODOT Type D stone is acceptable, but should be underlain with a gravel filter consisting of ODOT No. 3 or 4 or suitable filter fabric.
2. Maximum height of check dam shall not exceed 3.0 feet.
3. The midpoint of the rock check dam shall be a minimum of 6 inches lower than the sides in order to direct across the center and away from the channel sides.
4. The base of the check dam shall be entrenched approximately 6 inches.
5. Spacing of check dams shall be in a manner such that the toe of the upstream dam is at the same elevation as the top of the downstream dam.
6. A Splash Apron shall be constructed where check dams are expected to be in use for an extended period of time, a stone apron shall be constructed immediately downstream of the check dam to prevent flows from undercutting the structure. The apron should be 6 in. thick and its length two times the height of the dam.
7. Stone placement shall be performed either by hand or mechanically as long as the center of check dam is lower than the sides and extends across entire channel.
8. Side slopes shall be a minimum of 2:1.

Specifications for Compost Sock Check Dam



1. Compost sock netting shall use a knitted mesh fabric with 1/8-3/8 inch openings, and compost media with particle sizes 99% < 3 inches, and 60% > 3/8 inches (conforming to media described in Chapter 6 Filter Sock).
2. Compost sock check dams shall be used in areas that drain 5 acres or less.
3. Sediment shall be removed from behind the sock when it reaches 1/2 the height of the check dam.
4. Compost sock check dams shall be constructed with 12, 18, or 24 in diameter compost socks, and shall completely cover the width of the channel. The midpoint of the compost sock check dam shall be a minimum of 6 inches lower than the sides in order to direct flow across the center and away from the channel sides. Filter sock check dams shall be filled to a density such that they shall reach their intended height (diameter). After installation and use, they shall be considered unsuitable and in need of replacement after falling below 80% of their minimum required height (diameter).
5. Although no trenching is necessary, compost sock check dams shall be placed on a graded surface where consistent contact with the soil surface is made without bridging over gaps, rills, gullies, stones or other irregularities.
6. Place compost sock check dams so that the ends extend to the top of bank. Staking for compost sock check dams shall use 2 inch x 2 inch wooden stakes, placed 5 foot on center. Stake length shall allow them to be driven 12 inches into existing soil and allow at least 2 inches above the sock.
7. Space compost sock check dams so that the toe of the upstream dam is at the same elevation or lower elevation as the top of the downstream compost sock check dam (at the center of the channel). This will be influenced by the height of the sock and gradient of the waterway.
8. A splash apron may be needed where flows over the sock may erode the channel and undercut the compost sock check dam. Create the apron by fixing a length of Temporary Rolled Erosion Control Product (Erosion Control Matting) or Turf Reinforcement Matting starting upstream of the sock a distance equal to the sock height and extending a length two times the height of the compost sock check dam. See Chapter 7 for information regarding these materials. Materials used should be able to be left in place (e.g. biodegradable/photodegradable TRECP) without creating problems for future mowing or maintenance of the channel.

4.4 Rock Outlet Protection



Description

A rock or riprap apron typically needed at the outlet of storm drains, culverts, or open channels. Rock Outlet Protection provides an erosion resistant transition area where concentrated or high velocity flows enters less modified channels or natural streams.

Conditions Where Practice Applies

This practice applies where discharge velocities from channels, storm drains or culverts are high enough to erode receiving streams or areas. Suggested areas of application are:

- Outfalls of stormwater detention facilities or sediment traps or basins.
- Constructed channel outlets
- Culvert outlets

This practice is not intended for use on slopes greater than 10% or at the top of cut or fill slopes. Caution should be used when design flows exceed 100 cubic feet per second (cfs) from a 10-yr.-frequency storm..

Planning Considerations

Rock Outlet Protection may be used in conjunction with other practices, such as level spreaders. Rock Outlet Protection and Level Spreaders can both be used at the end of pipe outlets. This practice should be used alone where flow will continue as concentrated flow. Level Spreaders can be used with Rock Outlet Protection only when flow can be converted to and continue as sheet flow.

Permits

A construction permit may be required by the local government. Additionally, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency, through Sections 404 and 401, respectively, of the Clean Water Act, may require a permit for an outlet protection that is located adjacent to a stream.

Water Quality

Rock outlet protection may also provide water quality benefits by providing for channel stability, prevention of excessive erosion, and limiting subsequent downstream sedimentation.

Design Criteria

Runoff

Runoff computation will be based upon the most severe soil and cover conditions that will exist in the area draining into the channel during the planned life of the structure. Use the NRCS Technical Release 55 (TR 55) or other suitable method shall be used to determine peak rate of runoff.

Velocity

Outlet protection shall be designed to be stable for discharge velocity expected from a 10-year frequency storm. Where high-hazard conditions exist, higher frequency storms should be chosen to provide protection compatible with conditions. Outlet protection shall meet the following criteria

Design Velocity

Outlet protection shall be designed to be stable for the velocity of flow expected from a 10-year frequency storm. Outlet protection shall be designed to meet the criteria below or by other accepted engineering methods.

Width

The width of the outlet protection shall be the width of the headwall or 4 feet wider than the pipe diameter (2 feet on each side of the pipe).

Bottom Grade

The outlet protection should be constructed with no slope along its length. The elevation on the downstream end of the outlet protection shall be equal to the elevation of the receiving stream or channel.

Length of Rock Outlet Protection and Rock Size

Use the velocity calculated at the pipe outlet, the pipe diameter, and Figure 4.4.1. Outlet Protection Length, to find the length of outlet protection needed and rock size to use.

Rock Lining

The outlet protection shall consist of the rock riprap layer and an underlying filter or bedding. Minimum thickness of the rock riprap layer shall be the maximum stone size. Stone used for riprap shall be dense and hard enough to withstand exposure to air, water, freezing and thawing. Rock riprap must have a well-graded distribution and be placed to obtain a solid, compact layer of riprap. This may require some hand placing and tamping with construction equipment. Spreading gravel or soil over top of the placed riprap surface will fill the voids by interlocking the riprap together.

Table 4.4.1 Rock Riprap Size

Type of Rock or Riprap (ODOT)	“n” value	Size of Rock	
		50% by weight	85% by weight
Type D	.036	> 6 in.	3 - 12 in.
Type C	.04	> 12 in.	6 - 18 in.
Type B	.043	> 18 in.	12 - 24 in.
Type A	.045	> 24 in.	18 - 30 in.

Filter or Granular Bedding

Filter or granular bedding must be placed beneath all riprap to prevent the underlying soil from eroding and undermining the riprap, and to collect seepage and base flow. Minimum bedding thickness shall be 4 inches. Use of large size riprap may necessitate the use of a thicker bedding layer or 2 differently sized bedding layers. Care should be taken to select granular bedding that is suitable with the subgrade material.

Geotextile

Geotextile may be used as a filter to be placed beneath the riprap to prevent piping of the soil where wetness, seepage, or prolonged base flow is the reason for lining the channel with riprap. If design of the outlet protection results in high velocities and steep grades, granular bedding should be used instead of geotextile. Care should be taken to properly anchor the geotextile to prevent unraveling under flowing water. Geotextile shall be woven or nonwoven monofilament yarn and shall meet Class I criteria in the attached table “Requirements for Geotextile”.

Maintenance

A maintenance program shall be established to maintain riprap, vegetative cover above the riprap, and associated structural components such as pipe outlets, and tile lines. Items to consider in the maintenance program include:

- Determine responsible party to inspect and maintain the outlet protection after construction
- Missing riprap should be replaced as soon as possible.
- Protect the outlet protection from damage by equipment and traffic
- Fertilize the vegetated area annually to and maintain a vigorous stand of grass
- Mow the vegetated area to maintain a healthy and vigorous stand of grass.
- Seed and mulch any bare areas that develop.
- Remove sediment and debris that have accumulated.
- Easements, or other means, should be obtained to ensure the channel is maintained as constructed

References

Additional guidance for evaluation, planning, and design of outlet protection is given in:

- NRCS Ohio Practice Standard 468, Lined Waterway Or Outlet
- NRCS Engineering Field Handbook, Chapter 6 - Structures
- NRCS Design Note 24, Guide for Use of Geotextiles
- ODOT Location and Design Manual, Rock Channel Protection at Culvert and Storm Sewer Outlets

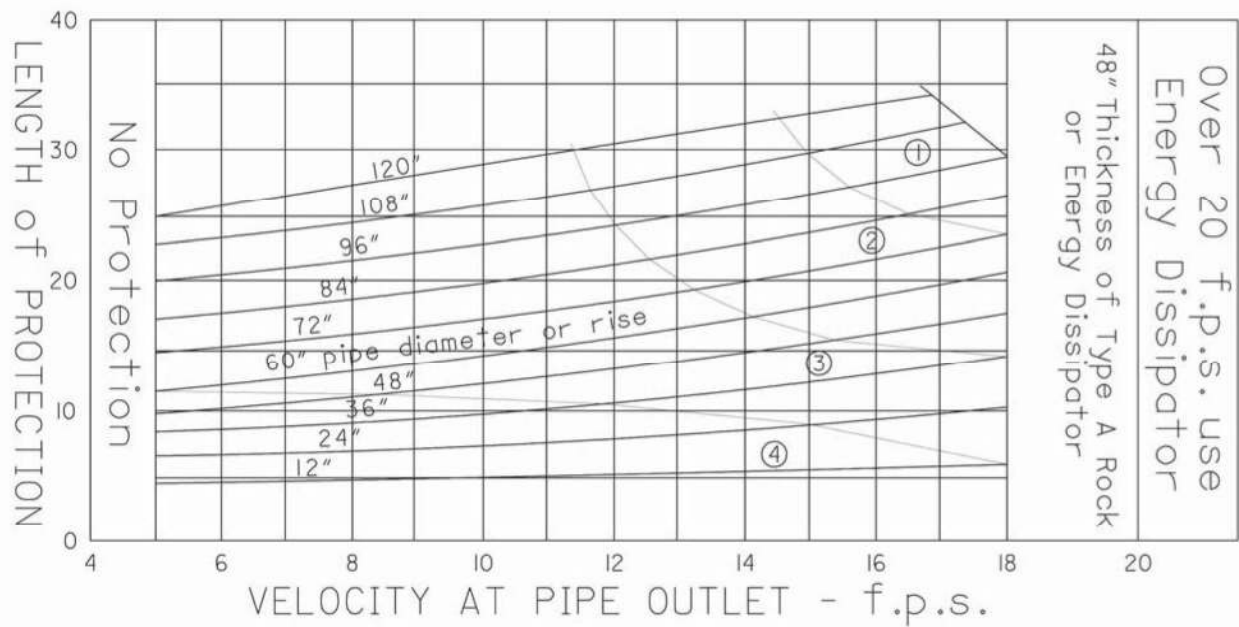
Table 4.4.2 Requirements for Geotextiles

Property	Test method	Woven - Class I	Nonwoven - Class I
Tensile strength (pounds) 1/	ASTM D 4632 grab test	200 minimum in any principal direction	180 minimum
Elongation at failure (percent) 1/	ASTM D 4632 grab test	<50	≥ 50
Puncture (pounds) 1/	ASTM D 4833	90 minimum	80 minimum
Ultraviolet light (% residual tensile strength)	ASTM D 4355 150-hr exposure	70 minimum	70 minimum
Apparent opening size (AOS)	ASTM D 4751	As specified, but no smaller than 0.212 mm (#70) 2/	As specified max. #40 2/
Percent open area (percent)	CWO-02215-86	4.0 minimum	-----
Permittivity sec-1	ASTM D 4491	0.10 minimum	0.70 minimum

1/ Minimum average roll value (weakest principal direction).

2/ U.S. standard sieve size.

Note: CWO is a USACE reference.



NOTES

Rock size (6", 12", 18") indicates the square opening on which 85% of the material, by weight, will be retained.

The width of protection shall be the width of the headwall, with 4' being the minimum.

(Where a stream bed will withstand the calculated velocity without erosion, no rock channel protection will be required.)

LEGEND

- ① 48" of 18" rock
- ② 36" of 18" rock
- ③ 30" of 12" rock
- ④ 18" of 6" rock

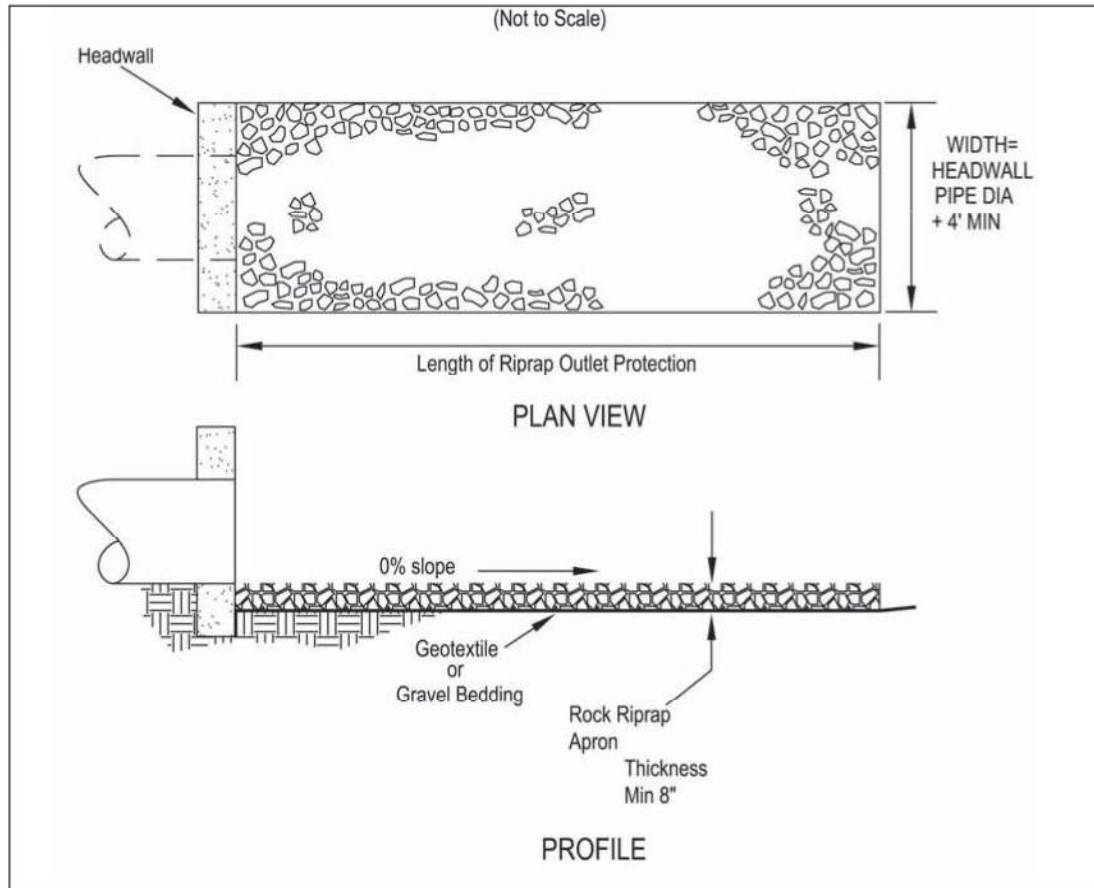
ROCK TYPE

- A
- A
- B
- C

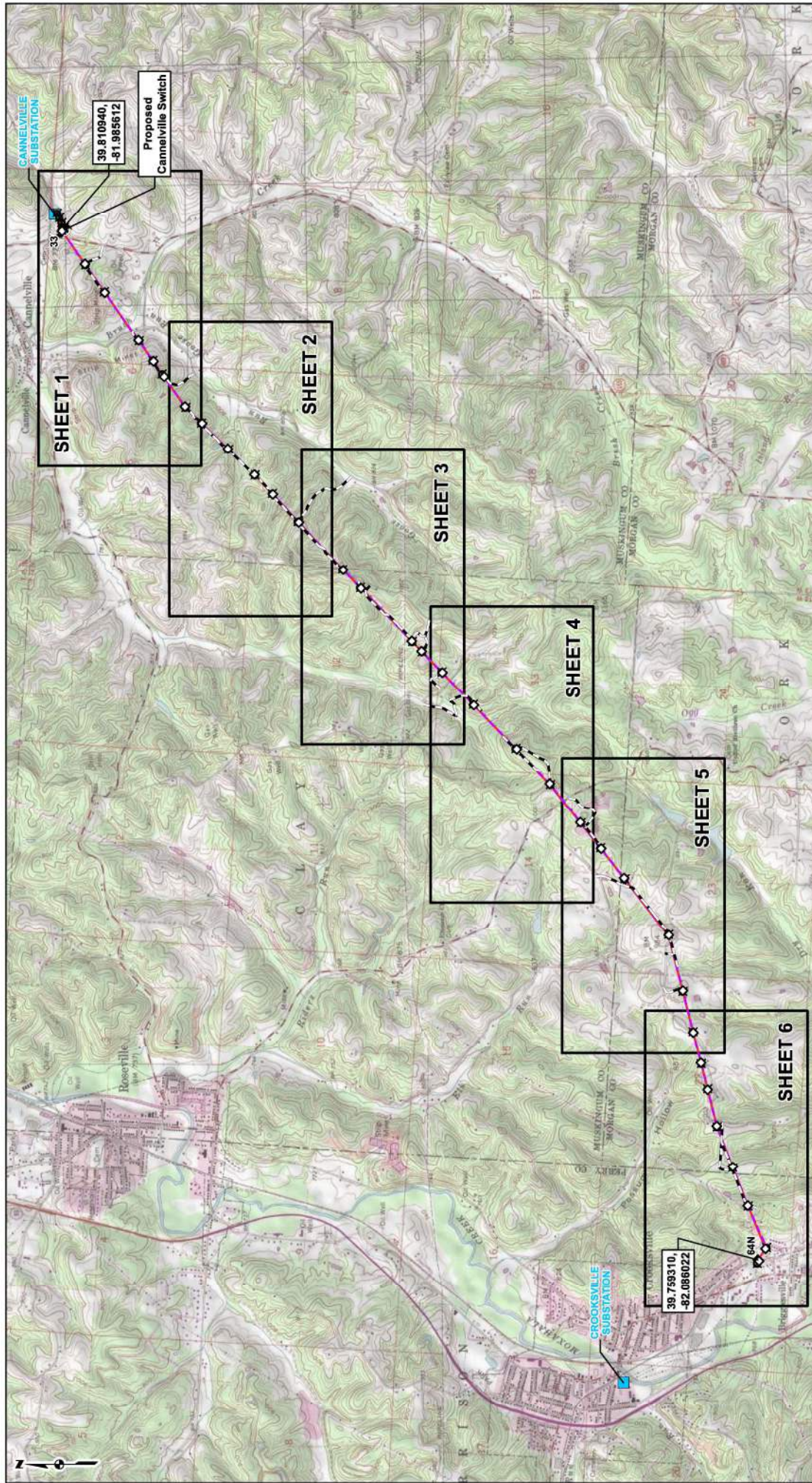
Source: ODOT Location and Design Manual, Rock Channel Protection at Culvert and Storm Sewer Outlets

Figure 4.4.1 Length of Rock Outlet Protection and Rock Size

Specifications for **Rock Outlet Protection**



1. Subgrade for the filter or bedding and riprap shall be prepared to the required lines and grades as shown on the plan. The subgrade shall be cleared of all trees, stumps, roots, sod, loose rock, or other material.
2. Riprap shall conform to the grading limits as shown on the plan.
3. Geotextile shall be securely anchored according to manufacturers' recommendations.
4. Geotextile shall be laid with the long dimension parallel to the direction of flow and shall be laid loosely but without wrinkles and creases. Where joints are necessary, strips shall be placed to provide a 12-in. minimum overlap, with the upstream strip overlapping the downstream strip.
5. Gravel bedding shall be ODOT No. 67's or 57's unless shown differently on the drawings.
6. Riprap may be placed by equipment but shall be placed in a manner to prevent slippage or damage to the geotextile.
7. Riprap shall be placed by a method that does not cause segregation of sizes. Extensive pushing with a dozer causes segregation and shall be avoided by delivering riprap near its final location within the channel.
8. Construction shall be sequenced so that outlet protection is placed and functional when the storm drain, culvert, or open channel above it becomes operational.
9. All disturbed areas will be vegetated as soon as practical.



PROJECT LOCATION

MUSKINGUM, MORGAN AND PERRY COUNTIES, OHIO

LEGEND

- EXISTING SUBSTATION
- PROPOSED CONCRETE FOUNDATION STRUCTURE
- EXISTING STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED
- PROPOSED ACCESS ROAD
- PROPOSED 138kV TRANSMISSION LINE
- EXISTING 138kV TRANSMISSION LINE
- SHEET INDEX

FIGURE 3

SOILS MAP

SHEET INDEX

CROOKSVILLE-CANNELVILLE 138kV TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT

AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

DRAWN BY: JACKSEF
CHECKED: RAMACB
DATE: 2/8/2023
APPROVED: JONESAR

REFERENCE: USGS 7.5 TOPOGRAPHIC QUADRANGLES: CROOKSVILLE (1977) AND PHILO (1977).
 CROOKSVILLE AND PHILO QUADRANGLES THROUGH EARLY USGS TOPO MAPS, NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC TOPO AND USGS.
 ACCESS: 02/02/23

NO.	DATE	BY	CHKD	APPROD	DESCRIPTION
1	2/2/2023	SEJ	BR	ANU	REVISION PER CLIENT COMMENTS 1. NUTRIENT ANALYSIS PERFORMED & VERIFIED
2	2/2/2023	SEJ	BR	ANU	REVISION PER CLIENT COMMENTS 2. NUTRIENT ANALYSIS PERFORMED & VERIFIED

ADDENDUMS/REVISIONS/AMENDMENTS:



LEGEND

- EXISTING SUBSTATION
- PROPOSED CONCRETE FOUNDATION STRUCTURE
- EXISTING STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED
- PROPOSED 138kV TRANSMISSION LINE
- EXISTING 138kV TRANSMISSION LINE
- PROPOSED ACCESS ROAD
- ENVIRONMENTAL STUDY AREA
- PROPOSED LIMIT OF DISTURBANCE (LOD)
- SOIL TYPE BOUNDARY

FIGURE 3

SOILS MAP

SHEET 2 OF 6

CROOKSVILLE-CANNELVILLE 138kV TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT

AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

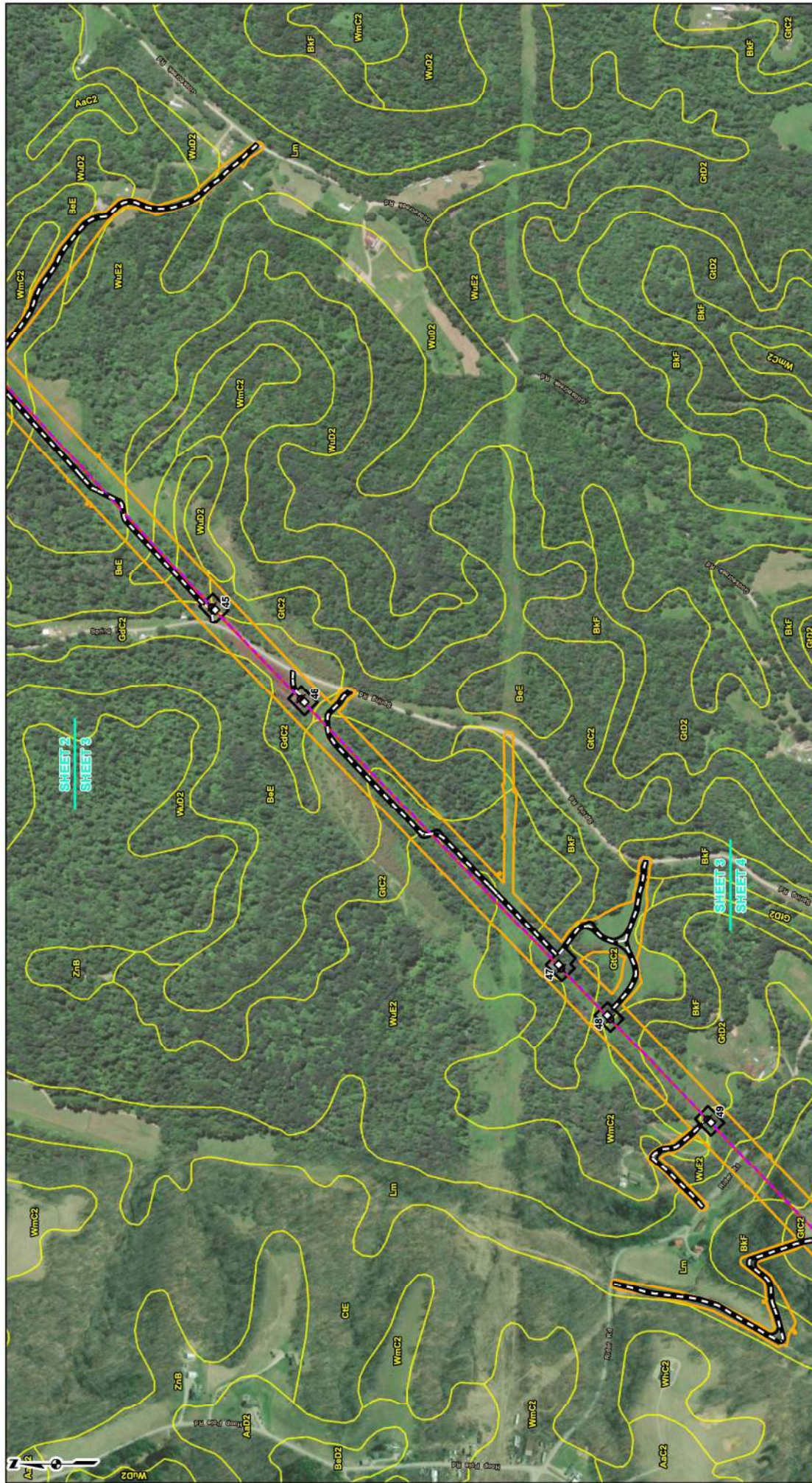
DRAWN BY: JACKSEF
CHECKED: RAMACB
DATE: 2/8/2023
APPROVED: JONESAR

G:\C170352.83 - GISMXDS\WPP\Fig_3_Soils_Map_2023_02_08.mxd

REFERENCE: ESRI WORLD IMAGERY, MAXAR 2018, AIRCDS ONLINE, ACCESSSED 02/02/23. SOIL SURVEY GEOGRAPHIC (SUSGEO) DATABASE, USDA/NRCS, 2001.

NO.	DATE	OWN	CHKD	APPD	DESCRIPTION
3	2/2/2023	EFJ	BR	ANJ	REVISION PER CLIENT COMMENTS 1. NO CORRECTIONS TO DATA & VISUALS
2	12/15/2022	EFJ	BR	ANJ	REVISION PER CLIENT COMMENTS 1. WPP 11/09/2022

ADDENDUMS/REVISIONS/AMENDMENTS:



LEGEND

■ EXISTING SUBSTATION	— PROPOSED 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE	 ENVIRONMENTAL STUDY AREA
◆ PROPOSED CONCRETE FOUNDATION STRUCTURE	— EXISTING 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE	 PROPOSED LIMIT OF DISTURBANCE (LOD)
■ EXISTING STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED	- - - PROPOSED ACCESS ROAD	 SOIL TYPE BOUNDARY

FIGURE 3
SOILS MAP
SHEET 3 OF 6

CROOKSVILLE-CANNELVILLE 138KV
TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

DRAWN BY: JACKSEF
CHECKED: RAMACB
DATE: 2/8/2023
APPROVED: JONESAR

G:\CT70352.83 - GIS\MSX\SWPPP\Fig_3_Soils_Map_2023_02_08.mxd

0 250 500 1,000 Feet

ADDENDUMS/REVISIONS/AMENDMENTS:

NO.	DATE	BY	CHKD	APPROD	DESCRIPTION
3	2/2/2023	EFJ	BR	ANJ	REVISION PER CLIENT COMMENTS 1. INCREASED DISTANCE TO EXISTING
2	12/15/2022	EFJ	BR	ANJ	REVISION PER CLIENT COMMENTS 2 AND 3



FIGURE 3
SOILS MAP
SHEET 4 OF 6

**CROOKSVILLE-CANNELVILLE 138kV
TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER**

DRAWN BY: JACKSEF
CHECKED: RAMACB
DATE: 2/8/2023
APPROVED: JONESAR

[illegible]

ADDENDUMS/REVISIONS/AMENDMENTS:





FIGURE 3
SOILS MAP
SHEET 5 OF 6

CROOKSVILLE-CANNELVILLE 138KV
TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

DRAWN BY: JACKSEF
CHECKED: RAMACB
DATE: 2/8/2023
APPROVED: JONESAR

G:\CT70352.83 - GISMXDS\WPP\Fig_3_Soils_Map_2023_02_08.mxd

LEGEND

EXISTING SUBSTATION
PROPOSED CONCRETE FOUNDATION STRUCTURE
EXISTING STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED

PROPOSED 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE
EXISTING 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE
PROPOSED ACCESS ROAD

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDY AREA
PROPOSED LIMIT OF DISTURBANCE (LOD)
SOIL TYPE BOUNDARY

0 250 500 1,000 Feet

REFERENCE: EBN WORLD MASTERY, MAPAR 2018, ARCGIS ONLINE, ACCESSSED 02/02/23. SOIL SURVEY GEOGRAPHIC (SUSGEO) DATABASE, USDA/NRCS, 2001.

NO.	DATE	BY	CHKD	APPROD	DESCRIPTION
3	2/2/2023	EFJ	BR	ANU	REVISION PER CLIENT COMMENTS 1. INCREASED DISTANCE TO EXISTING
2	12/15/2022	EFJ	BR	ANU	REVISION PER CLIENT COMMENTS 2 AND 3. INCREASED

ADDENDUMS/REVISIONS/AMENDMENTS:

1
2
3
4
5
6

Roseville
Cannelville, Ky

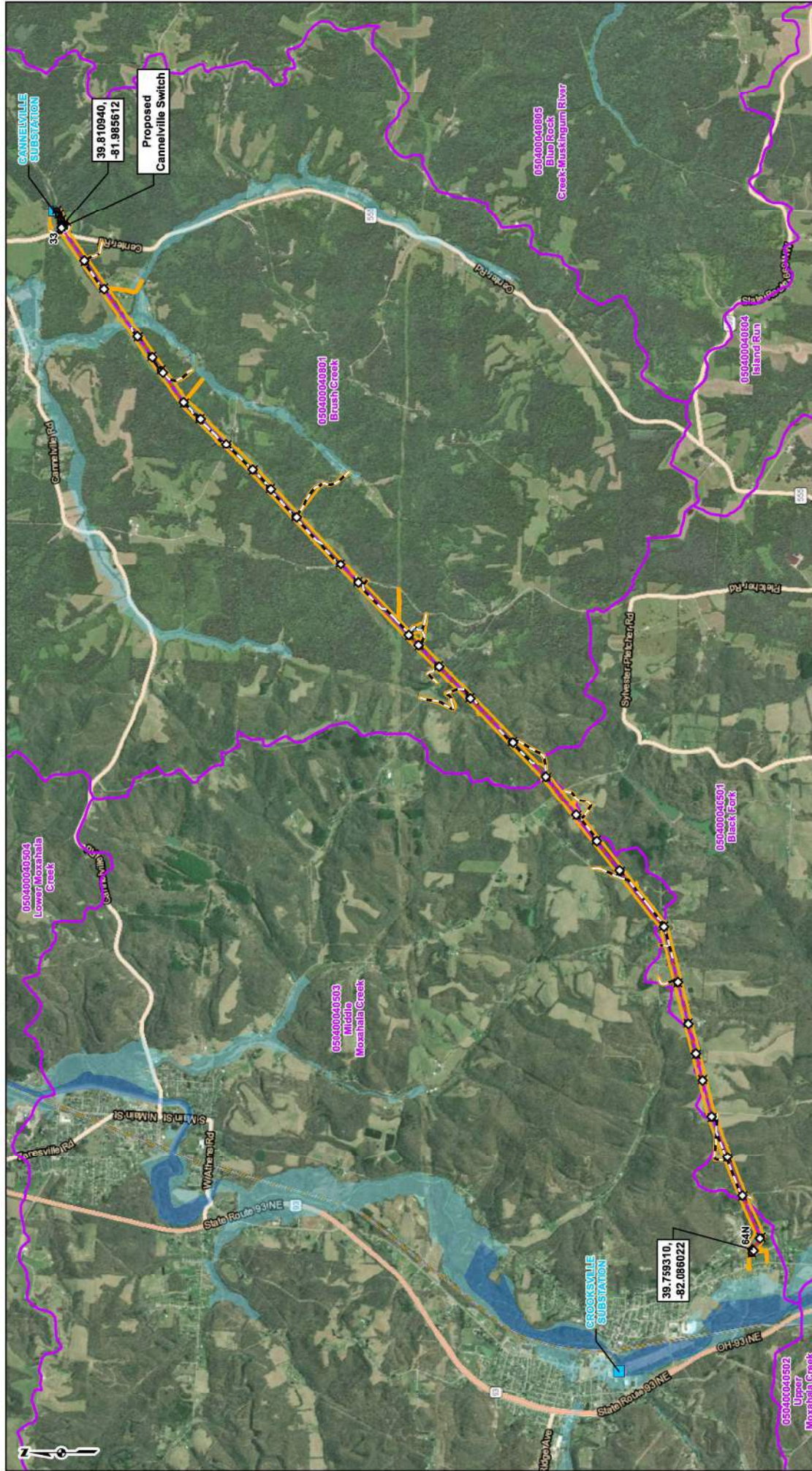


FIGURE 4

WATERSHED (HUC12) MAP

CROOKSVILLE-CANNELVILLE 138kV
TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER

DRAWN BY: JACKSEF
CHECKED: RAMACB
DATE: 2/8/2023
APPROVED: JONESAR

G:\C170352.83 - GIS\XDS\WPP\Fig_4_Watershed_Map_2023_02_08.mxd

LEGEND

EXISTING SUBSTATION
PROPOSED CONCRETE FOUNDATION STRUCTURE
EXISTING STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED

PROPOSED 138kV TRANSMISSION LINE
EXISTING 138kV TRANSMISSION LINE
PROPOSED ACCESS ROAD

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDY AREA
HUC 12 WATERSHED BOUNDARY
FEMA 100-YEAR FLOODPLAIN
FEMA FLOODWAY

0 1,250 2,500 5,000 Feet

REFERENCE: ESRI WORLD MAPS, MAPX 2018, ACCESSED 02/02/23, HUC 12 WATERSHED BOUNDARY, NATIONAL FLOOD HAZARD CENTER, FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA), OHIO, 2021.

NO.	DATE	BY	CHKD	APPROV	DESCRIPTION
3	2/2/2023	EFJ	BR	ANU	REVISION PER CLIENT COMMENTS 1. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION & USDOH
2	12/15/2022	EFJ	BR	ANU	REVISION PER CLIENT COMMENTS 2. 11/9/2022

ADDENDUMS/REVISIONS/AMENDMENTS:

PROJECT LOCATION

MUSKINGUM,
MORGAN AND PERRY COUNTIES, OHIO

APPENDIX 3

SWP3 Inspection Form and SWP3
Amendments, Grading, and Stabilization Log

AEP OHIO TRANSMISSION COMPANY, INC.
CROOKSVILLE – CANNELVILLE 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3) INSPECTION FORM

Date: _____ Inspector's Name/Title: _____

Inspector's Company: _____

Inspector Qualified in accordance with Part VII.BB of Permit: ☐ Yes ☐ No (Document Qualifications in Appendix 3 of SWP3)

Inspection Type: ☐ Weekly (once every seven calendar days)

☐ Storm Event (0.5 inch or greater) Date: _____ Amount: _____ Duration: _____

Rain Event(s) Since Last Inspection:

Date: _____ Amount: _____ Duration: _____	Date: _____ Amount: _____ Duration: _____
Date: _____ Amount: _____ Duration: _____	Date: _____ Amount: _____ Duration: _____

Did any discharges occur during these events? ☐ No ☐ Yes, Location: _____

Current Weather: ☐ Clear ☐ Cloudy ☐ Fog ☐ Rain ☐ Snow ☐ Sleet ☐ High Winds ☐ Other: _____ Temp: _____

Current Discharges: ☐ No ☐ Yes, Location: _____

Evidence of Sediment/Pollutants Leaving the Site? ☐ No ☐ Yes, Location: _____

Has Seeding Taken Place? ☐ No ☐ Yes, Location/Seed tag photo included: _____

Erosion and Sediment Control Features / BMPs Inspected:

☐ **Silt Fence / Filter Sock (Mark which one applies)**

Location(s) (Structure # (STR#)): _____

Properly anchored/installed: ☐ Yes ☐ No Repairs Needed: ☐ Yes ☐ No

Sediment Removal Required (Sediment one-half height for fence & one-third height for sock): ☐ Yes ☐ No

Action Required/Taken/Location(s): _____

☐ **Orange Barrier Fence**

Location(s) (Wetland / Access Road / STR#): _____

Properly anchored/installed: ☐ Yes ☐ No Repairs Needed: ☐ Yes ☐ No

Action Required/Taken/Location(s): _____

☐ **Construction Entrance**

Location(s) (Reference intersection of road and nearest STR#): _____

Entrance Stabilized: ☐ Yes ☐ No Evidence of mud tracked on roadway: ☐ Yes ☐ No

Action Required/Taken/Location(s): _____

☐ **Material Storage Areas (Including waste containers, fuel areas)**

Material Storage Areas located on site: ☐ Yes ☐ No Materials properly contained and labeled: ☐ Yes ☐ No

Evidence of spills or releases: ☐ Yes ☐ No

Action Required/Taken/Location(s): _____

☐ **Concrete Washouts**

Location(s) (Access Road / STR#): _____

Properly installed and located at least 50 feet from wetlands/streams/ditches/storm drains: ☐ Yes ☐ No

Replacement needed (concrete reaches 50 percent of the system): ☐ Yes ☐ No

Action Required/Taken/Location(s): _____

☐ **Outlet/Inlet Protection**

Outlet Protection constructed on site: ☐ Yes ☐ No

Missing riprap needing to be replaced: ☐ Yes ☐ No

Sediment removal required: ☐ Yes ☐ No

Repairs needed: ☐ Yes ☐ No

Action

Required/Taken/Location(s): _____

☐ **Rock Check Dams**

Rock Check Dams constructed on site: ☐ Yes ☐ No

Sediment removal required (sediment height reaches one-half of original check dam height): ☐ Yes ☐ No

Repairs needed: ☐ Yes ☐ No

Action

Required/Taken/Location(s): _____

Comments / Additional Control Measures Recommended: _____

If BMP modifications are made, you must update the SWP3 drawings and document changes on the SWP3 amendment log.

Inspector's Signature: _____

Date: _____

AEP OHIO TRANSMISSION COMPANY, INC.
CROOKSVILLE – CANNELVILLE 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN
AMENDMENTS, GRADING, AND STABILIZATION LOG

Date: _____ Inspector's Name/Title: _____

Location and Description of Grading and Stabilization Activities

Amendments to SWP3:

Date: _____ Inspector's Name/Title: _____

Location and Description of Grading and Stabilization Activities

Amendments to SWP3:

Date: _____ Inspector's Name/Title: _____

Location and Description of Grading and Stabilization Activities

Amendments to SWP3:

AEP OHIO TRANSMISSION COMPANY, INC.
CROOKSVILLE – CANNELVILLE 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT
SUMMARY SWP3 INSPECTION RECORDS – FOR TCRs

I have completed a review of the SWP3 inspections completed on the project for the period of _____ to _____.

The following major observations were made relating to the implementation of the SWP3 and review of the inspection log.

Inspector Qualifications:

- ☐ The inspections were performed by “qualified inspection personnel” knowledgeable in the principles of erosion and sediment control and skilled in assessing the effectiveness of control measures.
- ☐ The inspections were NOT performed by “qualified inspection personnel” knowledgeable in the principles of erosion and sediment control and skilled in assessing the effectiveness of control measures.
 - ☐ Corrective Measures were taken on _____ to provide “qualified inspection personnel” at the site.

Permit Compliance Observations:

- ☐ The project was in compliance with the SWP3 and permit during the review period.
- ☐ The project was NOT in compliance with the SWP3 and permit during the review period as noted below:
 - ☐ Non-compliance issues included:

 - ☐ Corrective Measures were taken on _____ to correct the above non-compliance issues.

I certify under penalty of law this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Name: _____
Title: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

APPENDIX 4

Duty to Inform Contractors and Subcontractors Signature Form

By signing below, I acknowledge I have been informed of the terms and conditions of the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency's General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Associated with Construction Activity and have reviewed and understand the conditions and responsibilities of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan for the AEP Ohio Transmission Company, Inc. Crooksville – Cannelville 138kV Transmission Line Rebuild Project. I understand Inspectors shall meet the qualifications outlined in Part VII.BB. of Ohio EPA Permit No. OHC000005.

[illegible]

APPENDIX 5

Construction Plans and Storm Water Calculations Report

AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER
CANNELVILLE SWITCH

CENTER ROAD (SR-555)
PHILO, OH 43771

LOCATED IN
TOWNSHIP OF BRUSH CREEK,
COUNTY OF MUSKINGUM,
STATE OF OHIO



LOCATION MAP
SCALE: 1" = 1/2 MILE

WO # 4297149402



DRAWING INDEX:
E-1210 COVER SHEET
E-1211 EXISTING CONDITIONS
E-1212 GRADING / CROSS SECTIONS & SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN
E-1213 PROFILES, CROSS SECTIONS & DETAILS
E-1214 EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROL DETAILS - SHEET 1
E-1215 EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROL DETAILS - SHEET 2

OWNER / APPLICANT:
AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER
8600 SMITHS MILL ROAD
NEW ALBANY, OHIO 43054
CIVIL ENGINEER: ANDREA KING
814-312-2875 CELL
AKING@AEP.COM

SURVEY:
BAIR, GOODIE AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
131 NORTH BROADWAY STREET
NEW PHILADELPHIA, OHIO 44883
330-343-3499 OFFICE
330-343-9005 FAX

BENCHMARKS:
BM-1
96-INCH IRON PIN WITH PUNCH (SET)
ELEV: 771.32'
NORTHING: 860.30'
EASTING: 2113.44'

GEOTECHNICAL REPRESENTATIVE:
TO BE PROVIDED BY OTHERS

FLOODPLAIN NOTE:
SUBJECT PROPERTY IS LOCATED IN ZONE X (AREAS DETERMINED TO BE OUTSIDE OF THE 0.2% ANNUAL CHANCE FLOODPLAIN) IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FEMA FLOOD INSURANCE RATE MAP MUSKINGUM COUNTY, OHIO (AND INCORPORATED AREAS), PANEL 440 OF 500, MAP NUMBER: 38115C0400, EFFECTIVE DATE: JULY 6, 2010.

- GENERAL NOTES:**
- (1) All work shall be performed in accordance with the appropriate edition of the AEP Technical Specification for the construction of the Cannelville Switch. The AEP Technical Specification for the construction of the Cannelville Switch is available on the AEP website at www.aep.com.
 - (2) The Cut and Fill Earthwork Quantities shown below reflect the minimum work required. The actual quantities shown will include 4" of #57 stone shown on the switch pad or the removal of topsoil. The actual depth of stripping may increase under the switch pad depending on site conditions.
 - (3) All cut, wet, organic, or otherwise unsuitable material shall be removed and replaced in accordance with the Specification.
 - (4) The elevations shown for aligned areas are final elevations (top of pad #57). The contour interval shown is one foot.
 - (5) All disturbed areas that will not be restored shall be seeded in accordance with the Specification.
 - (6) All side slopes shall have a minimum gradient of three horizontal to one vertical unless otherwise noted.
 - (7) The switch pad area shall be covered with 6 inches of CDOT #574 aggregate followed by 4" of #57 stone.
 - (8) All trees and shrubs located within the construction limits shall be removed. Trees and shrubs are not shown on the grading plan for clarity.
 - (9) All stumps shall be removed from the site.
 - (10) All grading work shall be within property lines or the right of way line. Do not disturb adjacent properties.
 - (11) Contractor is responsible for construction and maintenance of all erosion control measures.
 - (12) Contractor included change shall be submitted in writing to the owner representative for approval prior to installation or construction.
 - (13) Stakes as noted on the sheets are shown for 30" x 60" size stakes.
 - (14) Locations of all existing utilities shown on the plan are approximate. Contractor shall verify all existing utility locations prior to construction. Repair or any damaged utility shall be the responsibility of the contractor. Prior to excavation work, contractor shall have all utilities marked in the field.
 - (15) No known delineated wetlands or streams within the project boundary.

ESTIMATED QUANTITIES:	
CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL QUANTITIES DURING BID PHASE	
EARTHWORK:	
AREA OF DISTURBANCE	1.09 AC.
CLEARING AND GRUBBING	1.09 AC.
TOPSOIL REMOVAL (ASSUMED 8" THICK)	880 C.Y.
TOPSOIL REPLACEMENT (ASSUMED 8" THICK)	880 C.Y.
TOPSOIL (EXCESS)	820 C.Y.
CUT (INCLUDES 20% SWELL FACTOR)	2,300 C.Y.
FILL (INCLUDES 30% COMPACTION)	2,100 C.Y.
EXPORT CUT	200 C.Y.
MATERIALS:	
ODOT #9M AGGREGATE, 8" THICK FOR SWITCH PAD & ASPHALT ACCESS ROAD, AND 4"-1/2" THICK FOR STONE ACCESS ROAD	1,050 TONS
ODOT #57 WASHED Limestone AGGREGATE, 4" THICK FOR SWITCH	105 TONS
ODOT #2 AGGREGATE, 4"-1/2" THICK FOR STONE ACCESS ROAD	120 TONS
ASPHALT PAVEMENT, 8" THICK FOR ACCESS ROAD (INSTALL PER ODOT SPECIFICATIONS)	230 C.Y.
MIRAFLEX 600X GEOTEXTILE FABRIC FOR ACCESS ROAD	2,000 S.Y.
EROSION CONTROL MATTING	1,700 S.Y.
ODOT #57 WASHED Limestone AGGREGATE, 4" THICK FOR SEEDING & MULCHING	800 TONS
3079 CPP CULVERT PIPE	50 LIN. FT.
FILTER SOCK (12" X 10' MIN.)	2,300 LIN. FT.
CONCRETE WASHOUT	1 EA
CONCRETE ENTRANCE	1 EA

ISSUED FOR REVIEW
12/09/2022

NO.	DATE	BY	REVISION	DESCRIPTION
1	12/09/2022	AK	1	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
2	12/09/2022	AK	2	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
3	12/09/2022	AK	3	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
4	12/09/2022	AK	4	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
5	12/09/2022	AK	5	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
6	12/09/2022	AK	6	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
7	12/09/2022	AK	7	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
8	12/09/2022	AK	8	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
9	12/09/2022	AK	9	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
10	12/09/2022	AK	10	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
11	12/09/2022	AK	11	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
12	12/09/2022	AK	12	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
13	12/09/2022	AK	13	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
14	12/09/2022	AK	14	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
15	12/09/2022	AK	15	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
16	12/09/2022	AK	16	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
17	12/09/2022	AK	17	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
18	12/09/2022	AK	18	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
19	12/09/2022	AK	19	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
20	12/09/2022	AK	20	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
21	12/09/2022	AK	21	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
22	12/09/2022	AK	22	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
23	12/09/2022	AK	23	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
24	12/09/2022	AK	24	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
25	12/09/2022	AK	25	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
26	12/09/2022	AK	26	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
27	12/09/2022	AK	27	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
28	12/09/2022	AK	28	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
29	12/09/2022	AK	29	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
30	12/09/2022	AK	30	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
31	12/09/2022	AK	31	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
32	12/09/2022	AK	32	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
33	12/09/2022	AK	33	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
34	12/09/2022	AK	34	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
35	12/09/2022	AK	35	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
36	12/09/2022	AK	36	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
37	12/09/2022	AK	37	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
38	12/09/2022	AK	38	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
39	12/09/2022	AK	39	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
40	12/09/2022	AK	40	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
41	12/09/2022	AK	41	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
42	12/09/2022	AK	42	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
43	12/09/2022	AK	43	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
44	12/09/2022	AK	44	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
45	12/09/2022	AK	45	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
46	12/09/2022	AK	46	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
47	12/09/2022	AK	47	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
48	12/09/2022	AK	48	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
49	12/09/2022	AK	49	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
50	12/09/2022	AK	50	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
51	12/09/2022	AK	51	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
52	12/09/2022	AK	52	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
53	12/09/2022	AK	53	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
54	12/09/2022	AK	54	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
55	12/09/2022	AK	55	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
56	12/09/2022	AK	56	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
57	12/09/2022	AK	57	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
58	12/09/2022	AK	58	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
59	12/09/2022	AK	59	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
60	12/09/2022	AK	60	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
61	12/09/2022	AK	61	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
62	12/09/2022	AK	62	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
63	12/09/2022	AK	63	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
64	12/09/2022	AK	64	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
65	12/09/2022	AK	65	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
66	12/09/2022	AK	66	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
67	12/09/2022	AK	67	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
68	12/09/2022	AK	68	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
69	12/09/2022	AK	69	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
70	12/09/2022	AK	70	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
71	12/09/2022	AK	71	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
72	12/09/2022	AK	72	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
73	12/09/2022	AK	73	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
74	12/09/2022	AK	74	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
75	12/09/2022	AK	75	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
76	12/09/2022	AK	76	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
77	12/09/2022	AK	77	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
78	12/09/2022	AK	78	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
79	12/09/2022	AK	79	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
80	12/09/2022	AK	80	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
81	12/09/2022	AK	81	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
82	12/09/2022	AK	82	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
83	12/09/2022	AK	83	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
84	12/09/2022	AK	84	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
85	12/09/2022	AK	85	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
86	12/09/2022	AK	86	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
87	12/09/2022	AK	87	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
88	12/09/2022	AK	88	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
89	12/09/2022	AK	89	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
90	12/09/2022	AK	90	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
91	12/09/2022	AK	91	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
92	12/09/2022	AK	92	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
93	12/09/2022	AK	93	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
94	12/09/2022	AK	94	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
95	12/09/2022	AK	95	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
96	12/09/2022	AK	96	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
97	12/09/2022	AK	97	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
98	12/09/2022	AK	98	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
99	12/09/2022	AK	99	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
100	12/09/2022	AK	100	ISSUED FOR REVIEW

NO.	DATE	BY	REVISION	DESCRIPTION
1	12/09/2022	AK	1	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
2	12/09/2022	AK	2	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
3	12/09/2022	AK	3	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
4	12/09/2022	AK	4	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
5	12/09/2022	AK	5	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
6	12/09/2022	AK	6	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
7	12/09/2022	AK	7	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
8	12/09/2022	AK	8	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
9	12/09/2022	AK	9	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
10	12/09/2022	AK	10	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
11	12/09/2022	AK	11	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
12	12/09/2022	AK	12	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
13	12/09/2022	AK	13	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
14	12/09/2022	AK	14	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
15	12/09/2022	AK	15	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
16	12/09/2022	AK	16	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
17	12/09/2022	AK	17	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
18	12/09/2022	AK	18	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
19	12/09/2022	AK	19	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
20	12/09/2022	AK	20	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
21	12/09/2022	AK	21	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
22	12/09/2022	AK	22	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
23	12/09/2022	AK	23	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
24	12/09/2022	AK	24	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
25	12/09/2022	AK	25	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
26	12/09/2022	AK	26	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
27	12/09/2022	AK	27	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
28	12/09/2022	AK	28	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
29	12/09/2022	AK	29	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
30	12/09/2022	AK	30	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
31	12/09/2022	AK	31	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
32	12/09/2022	AK	32	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
33	12/09/2022	AK	33	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
34	12/09/2022	AK	34	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
35	12/09/2022	AK	35	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
36	12/09/2022	AK	36	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
37	12/09/2022	AK	37	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
38	12/09/2022	AK	38	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
39	12/09/2022	AK	39	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
40	12/09/2022	AK	40	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
41	12/09/2022	AK	41	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
42	12/09/2022	AK	42	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
43	12/09/2022	AK	43	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
44	12/09/2022	AK	44	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
45	12/09/2022	AK	45	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
46	12/09/2022	AK	46	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
47	12/09/2022	AK	47	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
48	12/09/2022	AK	48	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
49	12/09/2022	AK	49	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
50	12/09/2022	AK	50	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
51	12/09/2022	AK	51	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
52	12/09/2022	AK	52	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
53	12/09/2022	AK	53	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
54	12/09/2022	AK	54	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
55	12/09/2022	AK	55	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
56	12/09/2022	AK	56	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
57	12/09/2022	AK	57	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
58	12/09/2022	AK	58	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
59	12/09/2022	AK	59	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
60	12/09/2022	AK	60	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
61	12/09/2022	AK	61	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
62	12/09/2022	AK	62	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
63	12/09/2022	AK	63	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
64	12/09/2022	AK	64	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
65	12/09/2022	AK	65	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
66	12/09/2022	AK	66	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
67	12/09/2022	AK	67	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
68	12/09/2022	AK	68	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
69	12/09/2022	AK	69	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
70	12/09/2022	AK	70	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
71	12/09/2022	AK	71	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
72	12/09/2022	AK	72	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
73	12/09/2022	AK	73	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
74	12/09/2022	AK	74	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
75	12/09/2022	AK	75	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
76	12/09/2022	AK	76	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
77	12/09/2022	AK	77	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
78	12/09/2022	AK	78	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
79	12/09/2022	AK	79	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
80	12/09/2022	AK	80	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
81	12/09/2022	AK	81	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
82	12/09/2022	AK	82	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
83	12/09/2022	AK	83	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
84	12/09/2022	AK	84	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
85	12/09/2022	AK	85	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
86	12/09/2022	AK	86	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
87	12/09/2022	AK	87	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
88	12/09/2022	AK	88	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
89	12/09/2022	AK	89	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
90	12/09/2022	AK	90	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
91	12/09/2022	AK	91	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
92	12/09/2022	AK	92	ISSUED FOR REVIEW
93	12/09/2022	AK	93	ISS



Crooksville - Cannelville 138kV Transmission Line Rebuild Project -- Water Quality Volume Calculations

The proposed permanent 75-foot by 75-foot gravel pad and permanent gravel access road for the new Cannelville Switch fall within one drainage area that ultimately drains to a stream north of the pad and access road.
See the following report from USGS StreamStats for more detail.

Pre-Construction Calculations:

$P = 0.9 \text{ in}$	Precipitation depth
$A_{\text{pre}} = 0.64 \text{ mi}^2 = 410 \text{ acres}$	Area draining to discharge point, determined from USGS StreamStats
$i_{\text{pre}} = 0.50\%$	Pre-construction fraction of impervious surface
$RV_{\text{pre}} = 0.05 + (0.9)(i_{\text{pre}}) = 0.055$	Volumetric runoff coefficient
$WQV_{\text{pre}} = (RV_{\text{pre}})(P)(A_{\text{pre}}/12) = 1.69 \text{ acre-ft}$	Water quality volume for the drainage area
$WQV_{\text{pre}} = 73,616 \text{ ft}^3$	

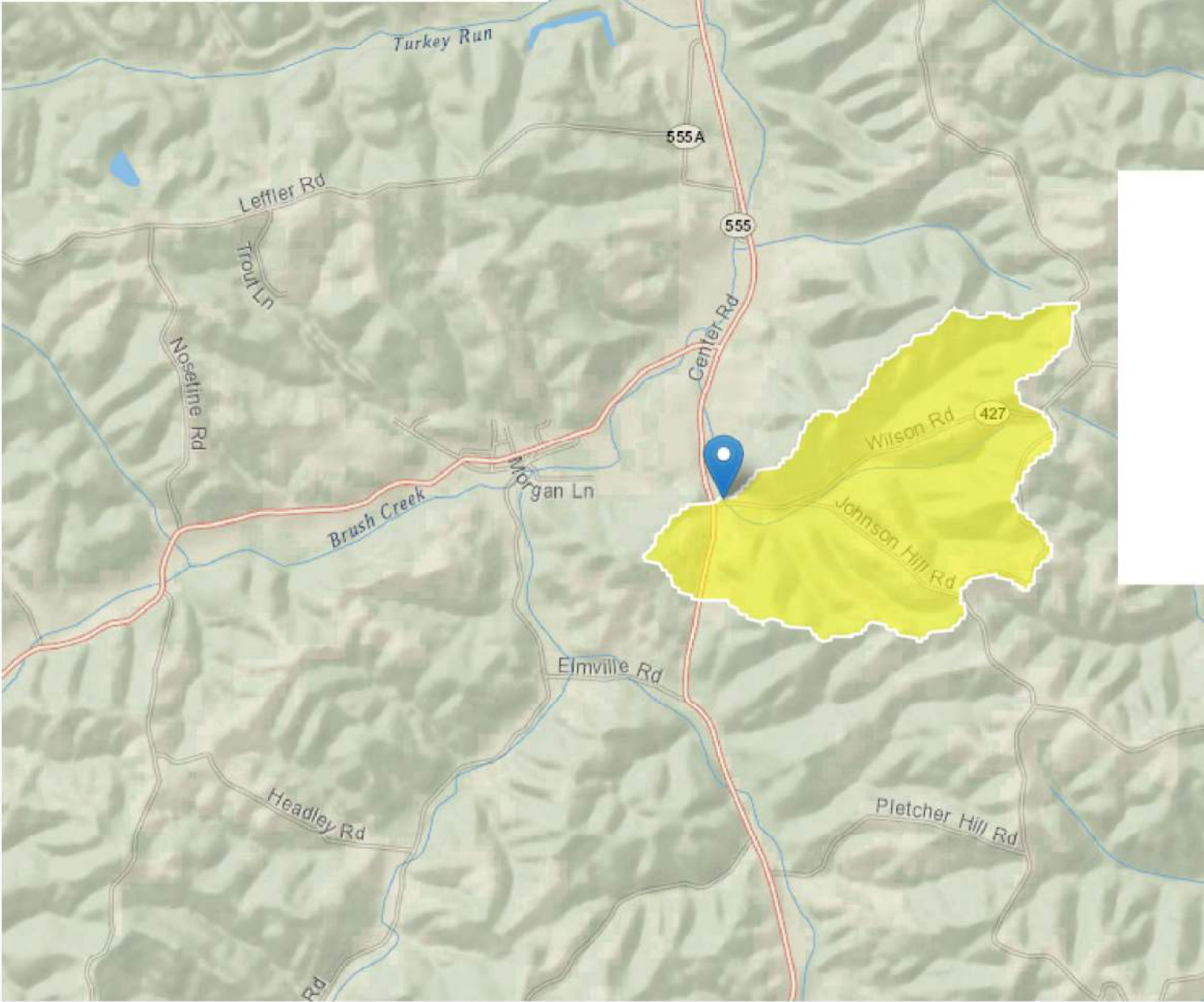
Post-Construction Calculations:

$P = 0.9 \text{ in}$	Precipitation depth
$A_{\text{post}} = 0.64 \text{ mi}^2 = 410 \text{ acres}$	Area draining to discharge point, determined from USGS StreamStats
$A_{\text{dev}} = 0.5 \text{ acres}$	Area developed for this project that is part of the drainage area
$i_{\text{post}} = i_{\text{pre}} + (A_{\text{dev}}/A_{\text{post}}) = 0.50\%$	Post-construction fraction of impervious surface
$RV_{\text{post}} = 0.05 + (0.9)(i_{\text{post}}) = 0.055$	Volumetric runoff coefficient
$WQV_{\text{post}} = (RV_{\text{post}})(P)(A_{\text{post}}/12) = 1.69 \text{ acre-ft}$	Water quality volume
$WQV_{\text{post}} = 73,616 \text{ ft}^3$	

Runoff Change Calculations:

$\text{Change} = (WQV_{\text{post}} - WQV_{\text{pre}})/WQV_{\text{pre}} = 0\%$	Percent water quality volume change due to development of drainage area
---	---

Crooksville-Cannelville



Code	Parameter Description	Value	Unit
DRNAREA	Area that drains to a point on a stream	0.64	square miles
LC92STOR	Percentage of water bodies and wetlands determined from the NLCD	0.0546	percent
STREAM_VARG	Streamflow variability index as defined in WRIR 02-4068, computed from regional grid	0.58	dimensionless
LAT_CENT	Latitude of Basin Centroid	39.8123	decimal degrees
LC11IMP	Average percentage of impervious area determined from NLCD 2011 impervious dataset	0.5	percent

General Flow Statistics Parameters [Low Flow LatLE 41.2 wri02 4068]

Parameter Code	Parameter Name	Value	Units	Min Limit	Max Limit
DRNAREA	Drainage Area	0.64	square miles	0.12	7422
LC92STOR	Percent Storage from NLCD1992	0.0546	percent	0	19
STREAM_VARG	Streamflow Variability Index from Grid	0.58	dimensionless	0.25	1.13
LAT_CENT	Latitude of Basin Centroid	39.8123	decimal degrees	38.68	41.2

General Flow Statistics Flow Report [Low Flow LatLE 41.2 wri02 4068]

PII: Prediction Interval-Lower, Plu: Prediction Interval-Upper, ASEp: Average Standard Error of Prediction, SE: Standard Error (other -- see report)

Statistic	Value	Unit	SE	ASEp
Harmonic Mean Streamflow	0.0591	ft ³ /s	65.9	65.9

General Flow Statistics Citations

Koltun, G. F., and Whitehead, M. T., 2002, Techniques for Estimating Selected Streamflow Characteristics of Rural, Unregulated Streams in Ohio: U. S. Geological Survey Water-Resources Investigations Report 02-4068, 50 p
(<https://pubs.er.usgs.gov/publication/wri024068>)

USGS Data Disclaimer: Unless otherwise stated, all data, metadata and related materials are considered to satisfy the quality standards relative to the purpose for which the data were collected. Although these data and associated metadata have been reviewed for accuracy and completeness and approved for release by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), no warranty expressed or implied is made regarding the display or utility of the data for other purposes, nor on all computer systems, nor shall the act of distribution constitute any such warranty.

USGS Software Disclaimer: This software has been approved for release by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS). Although the software has been subjected to rigorous review, the USGS reserves the right to update the software as needed pursuant to further analysis and review. No warranty, expressed or implied, is made by the USGS or the U.S. Government as to the functionality of the software and related material nor shall the fact of release constitute any such warranty. Furthermore, the software is released on condition that neither the USGS nor the U.S. Government shall be held liable for any damages resulting from its authorized or unauthorized use.

USGS Product Names Disclaimer: Any use of trade, firm, or product names is for descriptive purposes only and does not imply endorsement by the U.S. Government.

Application Version: 4.6.2

StreamStats Services Version: 1.2.22

NSS Services Version: 2.1.2

APPENDIX 6

Long-Term BMP Maintenance Plan

LONG-TERM BMP MAINTENANCE PLAN

AEP OHIO TRANSMISSION COMPANY, INC. CROOKSVILLE – CANNELVILLE 138KV TRANSMISSION LINE REBUILD PROJECT

The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) prepared for construction of the Crooksville - Cannelville 138kV Transmission Line Rebuild Project includes Best Management Practices (BMPs) for storm water management. As a condition of Part III.G.2.e of the General Permit (OHC000005), a maintenance plan is required for all post-construction BMPs to ensure that permanent storm water management systems continue to function as designed and constructed. For this Project, BMPs that will remain in place following the Notice of Termination (NOT) to Ohio EPA include rock outlet/inlet protection (See Appendices 2 and 5).

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE RESPONSIBILITIES

Following construction, the Crooksville - Cannelville 138kV Transmission Line Rebuild Project will be operated and maintained by AEP. As part of routine and periodic maintenance activities, a representative from AEP's Transmission Field Services (TFS) will inspect the BMPs according to the schedule outlined below.

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES FOR BMPs	
ACTIVITY	SCHEDULE
Rock Outlet/Inlet Protection: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Visual inspection, removal of sediment and trash, and replacement of any missing riprap	Any time the visual inspection reveals sediment or trash, missing riprap, or reduced system performance is noted

**This foregoing document was electronically filed with the Public Utilities
Commission of Ohio Docketing Information System on**

9/21/2023 11:08:39 AM

in

Case No(s). 21-1113-EL-BNR

Summary: Correspondence Proof of Compliance w. Condition electronically filed by
Hector Garcia-Santana on behalf of Ohio Power Company.